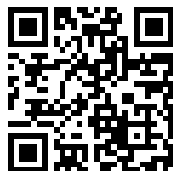


---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>

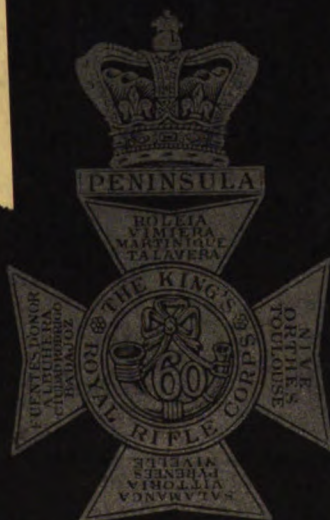


A 444879

DUPL

THE  
King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle

UA  
652  
.K6  
K53  
1918



1918.













**THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE**  
**FOR 1918.**



၇၇၀၆၃၇-၀၁၃



Photo.]

[Elliott & Fry, Ltd.

GENERAL SIR HENRY S. RAWLINSON, BT., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G.

Commander of the Fourth Army.

THE  
KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS  
CHRONICLE.

---

1918.

---

COMMITTEE.

LIEUT. GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.  
(*Chairman*).

LIEUT. GEN. SIR T. L. N. MORLAND, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. MENDES, C.B.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B.

TEMP. BRIGADIER-GENERAL E. PEARCE SEROCOLD, D.S.O.

LIEUT.-COLONEL SIR GUY CAMPBELL, BART.

THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR REGULAR BATTALIONS  
AND THE ADJUTANT RIFLE DEPOT.

COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O. (*Editor and Hon. Treasurer*).

WINCHESTER :

ARREN AND SON, LIMITED, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

—  
1919.





## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE ... ..	vii
THE RIFLEMEN'S AID SOCIETY REPORT FOR 1918 ... ..	ix
NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS ... ..	xiii
A FEW RECOLLECTIONS CONCERNING THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLES CONNECTED WITH THE WAR ... ..	5
A VISIT TO THE SIWA OASIS ... ..	7
<b>WAR RECORDS :—</b>	
1st Battalion ... ..	18
2nd Battalion ... ..	66
3rd Battalion ... ..	81
4th Battalion ... ..	105
5th and 6th Battalions ... ..	118
7th Battalion ... ..	119
8th Battalion ... ..	180
9th Battalion ... ..	183
10th Battalion ... ..	144
11th Battalion ... ..	146
12th Battalion ... ..	157
18th Battalion ... ..	174
16th Battalion ... ..	200
17th Battalion ... ..	236
18th Battalion ... ..	247
20th Battalion ... ..	258
21st Battalion ... ..	261
DEDICATION OF THE COMMEMORATIVE BANNER AT WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL ... ..	262
THE LADIES' GUILD ... ..	267
THE PRISONERS OF WAR FUND ... ..	271
THE RIFLEMEN'S AID SOCIETY ... ..	277
MISCELLANEOUS NOTES ... ..	285
ROLL OF HONOUR ... ..	289
OFFICERS' CASUALTY LIST ... ..	305
OBITUARY ... ..	317

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

General Sir Henry S. Rawlinson, Bt., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commander of the Fourth Army	... <i>Frontispiece</i>
	PAGE
“ La Chasse ” nearing the finish	... <i>To face</i> 3
Operations East of Bucquoy, August 21st	... „ 188
Lieutenant-General Sir William Pitcairn Campbell, K.C.B., Colonel Commandant, 4th Battalion	... „ 285
Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B.	... „ 317
Captain A. Hoare	... „ 327
The Finish	... „ 340

---

## LIST OF MAPS.

---

The Maps will be found at the termination of the description of the various engagements to which they refer.

	PAGE
Map to illustrate Narrative of 1st Battalion, March 21st to 31st, 1918	... <i>To face</i> 30
The Operations at Berthaucourt and Pontruet, September 18th–24th, 1918 (2nd Battalion)	... „ 74
Operations North of La Vallée Mulatre, October, 1918 (2nd Battalion)	... „ 76
Map to illustrate the History of the 3rd and 4th Battalions, January to June, 1918	... „ 98
Joppa—Jericho Fight, March 8th and 9th, 1918 (13th Battalion)	... „ 178
The Attack on Trescault Village, September 11th, 1918 (13th Battalion)	... „ 194
Map to illustrate Operations of 13th Battalion during August and September, 1918	... „ 196
The Advance of the 33rd Division, October, 1918 (16th Battalion)	... „ 230

## PREFACE.

---

Our indefatigable Editor has published the 1918 Volume of the *Regimental Chronicle*—the third in twelve months—with a promptitude for which The Regiment cannot be too grateful.

The Volume in the early months of 1918 deals with the disastrous retreat of the Fifth Army. The practical annihilation of the 14th Light Division, which, with a stubborn, steadfast courage, was smothered by the overwhelming masses of Germans under a dense fog upon the 21st March and following days, forms one of the great tragedies of the War. The 20th Light Division, with a glorious tenacity—more fortunate than its comrades although suffering almost equal loss—played a great and distinguished part in the later phases of the tragic story.

Time and instructed military judgment are required to deal finally with these episodes. Suffice it for the present to accept the measured opinion of the ablest historian of this War—written with a full official knowledge of all the facts, yet untrammelled by enforced reticence. “The fight of the Fifth Army,” says Mr. John Buchan, “against incredible odds will always remain one of the most glorious chapters in the history of British Arms. . . . It is a futile business to apportion blame amid the infinite accidents of

war: but it is very certain that whatever discredit attaches to the retreat . . . it did not fall upon the British soldier.”  
(*History of the War*, by Buchan, Vol. XXII, 72.)

In regard to events which followed until the Armistice on November 11th, the modest narratives of the Battalions concerned recount a succession of brilliant successes.

The 1918 Volume concludes the War Records of the Battalions, so admirably edited and pieced together by Colonel Byron. They will provide a veritable mine of solid facts to enable the historian of The Regiment to complete in due time a full historical contribution to our “Annals.”

The magnitude of the task undertaken by our able Editor, Colonel Byron, has already been commented upon in the 1916 Volume, but the conclusion of his labours in regard to our Records of the War enables us to realise that we have in them a monument to his patient industry and literary skill, which will cause his name to be always identified with the History of The Regiment. All Riflemen, officers and men, will ever hold his work on their behalf in grateful remembrance.

EDWARD T. H. HUTTON,

*Lieutenant-General and Colonel Commandant,  
Chairman, History Committee.*

71, ECCLESTON SQUARE,  
LONDON, S.W.,

*December 1st, 1919.*

## **RIFLEMEN'S AID SOCIETY.**

### **Report of the Executive Committee for 1918.**

---

1.—The year ending the 31st December, 1918, must always be eventful in the history and development of the Society. It marks a very important change and an increased scope in the activities of the Society, which have been necessitated by the recent Great War and by the extraordinary increase of the British Army. The enormous increase of the Battalions comprising the Regiments and the alterations of the conditions of service of the Riflemen are the natural sequence.

Your Committee feel themselves justified in assuring the two Regiments, and the subscribers to the funds of the Society in particular, that the results of the changes have so far been most successful and are much beyond the most sanguine anticipations of the promoters.

2.—*Extraordinary General Meeting, 8th February, 1918.*—It is to be remembered that the developments decided upon at the Annual General Meeting upon the 27th July, 1917, were referred to a Special Committee, whose report was to be submitted to the above-mentioned Extraordinary General Meeting. The developments were, after a lengthy discussion, passed by a large majority. The Executive Committee for 1918 was further elected, with instructions to carry them into effect, having General Rt. Hon. Sir Neville Lyttelton, Rifle Brigade, as Chairman and Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton as representative of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

3.—*Appreciation and Thanks to the Winchester Committee.*—The meeting, in deciding upon the removal of the Headquarters of the Society to London, took the opportunity of recording their hearty appreciation of the admirable work done throughout a long course of years by the Winchester Executive Committee and of Major Dwane, its indefatigable Secretary, during the last few years. They were requested to continue their labours locally as heretofore in collaboration with the new Headquarters in London.

4.—*Annual General Meeting, 12th July, 1918.*—Your Executive Committee thereupon drew up and published a Special Report embodying the changes of organisation and administration which they considered advisable. This Special Report, having been generally circulated, was considered by the Annual Meeting held on the 12th July, 1918, and unanimously adopted.

The original Memorandum of the 27th July, 1917, as amended was also formally passed, and thus becomes a basis of the reconstructed Riflemen's Aid Society. It is published herewith.

5.—*Headquarters Offices.*—Possession of the new Headquarters at 71, Eccleston Square was taken on the 24th June, 1918.

6.—*Cases for Assistance Dealt with by the Committee.*—During the first three months in London a total of 223 cases were dealt with, and for the second period of three months, up to the 23rd January, 1919, a total of 478 cases were dealt with, making a total for six months of 701, as against 347 for the year 1917. This number of cases bids fair to increase still further and to assume large dimensions in the near future.

7.—*Employment.*—Every use is made of the Government Employment agencies and of the voluntary organisations dealing with employment. The Government having so largely taken this matter into their own hands, it is considered desirable that the Society should act more especially as a "clearing house," having its staff in close touch with all organisations, official and voluntary, likely to be of use. Great difficulty has been experienced in finding suitable employment for many of the men owing to their disabilities, and this difficulty has been intensified since the Armistice, owing to the fact that employers are very properly keeping their vacancies open pending the return of their old employees to civil life.

8.—*Emigration and Land Settlement.*—The Society has been brought into close touch with the Government Departments dealing with this matter, and is in a position to advise officers and men. Special facilities for information have been obtained from the Royal Colonial Institute and the various Dominion Authorities in London in regard to overseas settlement.

The Society adopted a scheme of instruction for officers (and Riflemen possessing certain qualifications) in mixed farming framed by Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, which has been adopted by the Labour Department of the Government and the Government Board of Agriculture.

Certain officers of the two Regiments, and others who are landowners, have undertaken to assist in the carrying out of this scheme.

9.—*Pecuniary Assistance.*—During the year under review, the following cases for financial assistance were investigated:—

	Men.	Women.	Total.	Amount granted.
K.R.R.C. ...	171	55	226	£399 11 8
R.B. ...	113	49	162	£391 1 0

10.—*Pensions, Widows*.—The number of pensions granted to widows has been increased in the K.R.R.C. Branch from ten to eighteen, bearing an increased cost to that branch of £79. 6s. per annum. In the R.B. Branch the number of widows' pensions has been increased from ten to twelve, at an increased cost of £22. 16s. per annum.

11.—*Children*.—Children have been placed in the following schools during the year through the Society:—

	K.R.R.C.		R.B.	
Duke of York's Royal Military School	...	1	...	1
Royal United Service Home for Girls	...	2	...	—
Newport Market Army Training School	...	—	...	2
Soldiers' Daughters' Home	...	...	...	1
Salvation Army Home for Boys	...	...	...	2
Waifs and Strays	...	...	...	2

12.—*Advice and Information*.—This department is now playing a very large part in the operations of the Society, and its development will undoubtedly be very great when its value is better known. The subjects upon which information or advice is sought from the staff are exceedingly varied.

13.—*Advisory Committee*.—After the last Annual Meeting had adopted the recommendations contained in the Special Report for the establishment of an Advisory Committee at Sheerness, steps were taken to carry this into effect. Your Executive Committee desire to give expression to their appreciation of the extremely valuable co-operation and assistance of the Officers Commanding the 5th and 6th Special Reserve Battalions of the two Regiments. The Advisory Committee was set up at Sheerness, consisting of representatives of all ranks from each of the Special Reserve Battalions. The first President was Major H. B. Nicholson, D.S.O. This Committee has met on three occasions, and has already proved itself a valuable connecting link between the serving soldier and your Executive Committee. Your Committee have no doubt that the value of this new development will appreciate considerably in the near future.

14.—*Officers' Branch*.—This newly-organised Branch is likely to prove very valuable to officers and their families. Officers are able to obtain advice and information regarding pensions, gratuities, employment, land settlement, etc., and this department has already made good progress.

15.—*Finance*.—On the 31st December, 1918, the capital of the K.R.R.C. Branch amounted to £24,577. 12s. 2d., and the



R.B. Branch £14,293. 6s. 7d. The above show an increase of capital, as compared with the 31st December, 1917, of £6,593. 2s. for the K.R.R.C. Branch, and of £5,193. 1s. 6d. for the R.B. Branch.

The income of the K.R.R.C. Branch has increased from £1,189. 12s. 3d. in 1917 to £1,728. 0s. 7d. in 1918, whilst the income of The Rifle Brigade Branch has increased from £788. 2s. 9d. in 1917 to £984 in 1918.

16.—*Ladies' Assistance to the Society.*—Your Executive Committee desire to express their appreciation of the invaluable work carried out by the Ladies' Guilds, Prisoners of War Fund Committees and the Association of Hospital Visitors for Riflemen, with whom the Society is in constant communication.

17.—The Committee Rooms, furnished for the purpose, are also available at the Headquarters for meetings in connection with the activities of the two Regiments, application for which can be made to the Hon. Organising Secretary.

18.—*New Rules.*—Consequential upon the new developments of the Society, certain amendments in the Rules have become necessary. These have been drawn up by the Society's solicitors, and have been most carefully considered and approved by your Executive Committee. They will be submitted for your consideration and approval at an Extraordinary General Meeting.

19.—*Publicity.*—The Committee have taken special steps to make the developments and enlarged scope of the Society known among all the Battalions of the two Regiments by the circulation of special leaflets and printed notices for hospitals, regimental institutes, dispersal centres, etc.

General the Rt. Hon. Sir Neville Lyttelton, Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton and Major-General Sir Ronald Lane have, moreover, since July, 1918, accompanied by Captain Myers, Hon. Organising Secretary, visited the Reserve and Training Battalions of the two Regiments, and have personally addressed the men on the subject.

## NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that Correspondents will send their contributions for the 1919 Volume of the *Chronicle* as soon as possible, but *the sooner they are sent in the better*. This applies with even greater force to *all* photographs, etc., intended for illustrations.

The Records of Battalions and the Dépôt should be made up to and including the 31st December, and posted as soon after that date as possible.

Contributions are invited from all Officers, W.O.'s, N.C.O.'s and Private Riflemen, past or present.

All contributions, if not published, are treated as strictly confidential, and will be returned to the writers or destroyed, as they may desire.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules:—

1.—All communications to be written *on one side only* of the paper, leaving a wide margin.

2.—All names of persons and foreign places, and all words not likely to be familiar to the printers, to be written in block capitals, thus: **LADAKH**. This is unnecessary when the copy is type-written.

3.—When sending contributions or photographs the sender should state whether he wishes his MS. or photographs returned to him or not; and in the case of contributions, whether he wishes his name or initials to be printed or not.

4.—It will greatly assist the Editor if correspondents will have their contributions typewritten.

All correspondence should be directed to Colonel R. Byron, Highfield Lodge, Winchester.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers to the *Chronicle* are requested to apply to Lieut.-Col. W. Judge, Eccleston Square, London.

Copies of this book can be obtained from the publishers, Messrs. Warren & Son, Ltd., 85, High Street, Winchester. Price—cloth, to other than subscribers, 15s., postage and packing 9d. extra; paper, to past and present Riflemen and their widows, 3s. 6d., postage 6d.; to the general public 6s., postage 6d.

## NOTICE.

---

### **The BRIEF HISTORY of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, 1755 to 1915.**

Published by MESSRS. WARREN & SON, Ltd.  
85, High Street, Winchester.

BEST EDITION ... 2/6; Postage 4d.

CHEAP „ ... 1/-; „ 4d.

*Special rates to Officers Commanding Battalions.*

There are not many copies of this Edition left.  
Orders should be sent early.

---

### **The ANNALS of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.**

VOL. I

By LIEUT.-COLONEL L. BUTLER.

Published by JOHN MURRAY & CO.

PRICE £1 : 5 : 0.

VOL. II *will be Published in 1920.*

---

**Appendix**—DEALING WITH ARMAMENT, UNIFORMS AND  
EQUIPMENT—contains 46 Plates, of which 23 are Coloured.

PRICE 15/-

## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

### *"Celer et Audax."*

"Louisberg," "Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1809," "Havannah," "Roleia,"  
 "Vimiera," "Talavera," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor," "Albuhera,"  
 "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle,"  
 "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Punjaub," "Mooltan,"  
 "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "South Africa, 1851-2-3, 1879,"  
 "Ahmad Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882, 1884,"  
 "Tel-el-Kebir," "Chitral," "South Africa, 1899-1902," "Defence of Ladysmith,"  
 "Relief of Ladysmith."  
 North America, 1763-64.

### **Regular and Special Reserve Battalions.**

	<i>Uniform--Green.</i>	<i>Facings--Scarlet.</i>	
1st Battalion (60th Foot)	-	-	<i>On Active Service.</i>
2nd " { " " }	-	-	" "
3rd " { " " }	-	-	" "
4th " { " " }	-	-	" "
5th Reserve Battalion	-	-	<i>Sheerness.</i>
6th " "	-	-	" "
7th Service Battalion	-	-	<i>On Active Service.</i>
8th " "	-	-	" "
9th " "	-	-	" "
10th " "	-	-	" "
11th " "	-	-	" "
12th " "	-	-	" "
13th " "	-	-	" "
16th Battalion (C. L. B.)	-	-	" "
17th " (British Empire League)	-	-	" "
18th " (Arts and Crafts)	-	-	" "
20th Battalion (British Empire League Pioneers)	-	-	" "
21st " (Yeoman Rifles)	-	-	" "

### **Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.**

63rd (Halifax) Rifles - - - - *Halifax, Nova Scotia.*  
 1st Cadet Battalion - *42 and 44, Sun Street, Finsbury Square, E.C.*

### **Colonel-in-Chief.**

THE KING.

### **Colonels Commandant.**

1st Battalion - Field-Marshal Rt. Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.  
 2nd " - Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.  
 3rd " - Major-Gen. R. S. R. Fetherstonhaugh, C.B.  
 4th " - Lieut.-Gen. Sir William Pitcairn Campbell, K.C.B.





**"LA CHASSE"**  
*"nearing the finish"*



H.W.

## 1918.

THE latter period of 1917 had brought to the Allies nothing but bitter disappointment, and renewed peril; after all the bloodshed of forty months of determined fighting, it seemed that we were not appreciably nearer our goal.

Owing to the collapse of Russia, the enemy was stronger and in better heart than he had been for some time, and our armies, though undaunted, were somewhat exhausted by the losses incurred in winning the Ridges and the horrible slaughter of Passchendaele.

As yet the Americans were not on the Continent of Europe in any considerable strength, and the question of their supplies and transport was causing some anxiety.

The Italians had not yet shown any sign of their wonderful recovery from the disaster of Caporetto. Russia was in pieces, and the consequent collapse of Roumania left the German hordes free to advance upon the Allied army at Salonika.

True we had the capture of Jerusalem to our credit towards the last months of 1917, but our greatest asset was the indomitable purpose and firm resolution of our fighting men and people.

Thus when 1918 dawned the clouds were dark, and material facts were all against us.

Though hard pressed to the very limit of his endurance, Germany was still capable of one mighty effort, and we set our teeth once more to meet it.

On March 21st Germany struck, and struck hard.

March 23rd to July 28th will remain an unforgettable memory to those who lived through them. The British were driven back, and the Channel ports were in danger; the French shared the same fate, and Paris was in peril. The American Armies rushed swiftly to our aid, the fortunes of the Allies had been placed in the hands of Marshal Foch, and the spirit of the British people stood up bravely to the heavy blows, and never doubted for a moment that victory would attend the banners of



the Allies. Yet in no less than four months from the middle of July the whole Central League had collapsed and disappeared in chaos.

On the 18th July the directors of the German Army with strange carelessness exposed their flank. French, British, and Americans hurled themselves upon the Germans on a word from Foch, and then commenced an ever increasing tale of disaster and retreat. Victory upon victory crowned the Allies' efforts from Palestine and Mesopotamia, from the Balkans and Italy to the West.

It must be here stated that, as regards the West, without the help of the American Armies and without their magnificent fighting qualities the Allies could never have accomplished their gigantic task.

The final scenes of the desperate contest were enacted near such places of undying fame in the history of the British Army as Ramillies, Le Cateau, and Mons, where the "Old Contemptibles" first stopped the onrush of the field greys in those grim days of the Autumn of 1914; their worthy successors completed the task in a blaze of glory.

Sir Douglas Haig in his Despatch of December 21st, 1918, eloquently pays tribute to the manhood of the nation in the following terms:—

"In our admiration for this outstanding achievement, the long years of patient and heroic struggle by which the strength and spirit of the enemy were gradually broken down cannot be forgotten. The strain of those years was never ceasing, the demands they made upon the best of the Empire's manhood are now known.

"Yet throughout all those years, and amid the hopes and disappointments they brought with them, the confidence of our troops in final victory never wavered. Their courage and resolution rose superior to every test, their cheerfulness never failing however terrible the conditions in which they lived and fought. By the long road they trod with so much faith and with such devoted and self-sacrificing bravery we have arrived at victory, and to-day they have their reward."

## **A Few Recollections concerning The King's Royal Rifles connected with the War.**

By **LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR W. PITCAIRN-CAMPBELL, K.C.B.**

---

During the last week of July, 1914, I went to stay with the 2nd Battalion (commanded by Lieut.-Colonel E. Pearce-Serocold) at Blackdown to see the 2nd Division—(Major-General now Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Murray)—mobilized. Our 2nd Battalion had been broken up so as to bring the 1st Battalion up to war strength, and I specially remember how proud Colonel (now Major-General Sir) E. Northey was of the splendid Battalion that he showed me.

The manœuvres were specially interesting, and, though I was not in uniform, Sir Douglas Haig asked me to be present at the conference, near Kettlebury Hill, on Friday, July 31st.

This conference was somewhat historical, as there were many officers present who have distinguished themselves during the war, and others, like poor Brig.-General N. D. Findlay, R.F.A., who served under me at Bordon, and Colonel Ansell, 5th Dragoon Guards, who was with me at the Curragh, who were soon to lose their lives.

I was accompanied all through the manœuvres by a dear friend, Major Tom Foljambe, who had served with me in the 2nd Battalion at Malta, and lost his life, with many others of our comrades in the 1st and 2nd Battalions who were present at these Aldershot manœuvres.

On Saturday, August 1st, 1914, I received an order to proceed to Salisbury on the first day of mobilization, and take over the duties of G.O.C.-in-Chief, Southern Command. I arrived at 12 noon on August 5th, and an amusing incident occurred. General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien was then Commander-in-Chief, and, though I showed him my order from the War Office to take over, he declined to give up the Command, as he was not due to proceed to take over Command of one of the Central Armies in England until seven days later (it will be remembered he took General Sir J. Grierson's place in Command of the Second Army in Belgium when the latter died). We argued, and, as he was

the man in possession, I could not turn him out; so he said, "I'll wire to the War Office. Come and have some lunch." The War Office decided we were both to stay!

The next interesting point connected with our Regiment was a visit I paid to the Depot at Winchester about five or six weeks later. It was indeed an extraordinary sight, the Barrack Square was so packed with men that it was impossible to get my motor through to the Orderly Room. I got out near the gate, and found a contingent of over 1000 men, all well dressed in plain clothes, drawn up in fours ready to march to the station *en route* for Sheerness. I walked through them and saw some I knew, club stewards, waiters, well-to-do shopkeepers, and others who had come forward voluntarily to do all they could for their country. I was much impressed by their keenness and cheeriness. I doubt if anyone fully realises what the Depot staff did for the men of the Rifle Brigade and our own Regiment during the tremendous strain of those early days of the war.

The organization required for feeding the men, in relays of 1200 at a time, was wonderful, the average being 3000 men per day. The largest number was 4700 on the third day of mobilization! About 2000 men were billeted in the town without subsistence; they spent the day in Barracks, and went out at night. The feeding was under Company arrangements, but the dining room system was restored after the ninth day of mobilization, when all Reservists and Special Reservists had left.

On November 19th, 1914, the Depot staff prepared a hot breakfast for the three Rifle Battalions who had come from India *en route* to their camp at Morn Hill, and, including the men at the Depot itself, breakfast was served to over 5000 men that morning.

I feel we cannot be too thankful to Colonel Lord Hardinge, Major Judge, and all concerned for their splendid work and organisation.

The next incident connected with our Regiment was the preparation of the camp near Winchester for the reception of the 27th Division, in which were our 3rd and 4th Battalions.

The late Lord Kitchener telegraphed to me to go up and see him at the War Office. After going into matters concerning other camps on Salisbury Plain, he said, "Now, if you don't get the camp at Morn Hill, Winchester, ready for me in eight days, you'll go." I thought the best thing to do was to take it cheerily; and I told him of the difficulties of getting labour, tools, piping for water, and making the labourers work in the very wet weather. He said, "I'll give you an absolutely free hand. You can go to labour exchanges anywhere, get the men,

buy tools, mackintoshes, etc.; but if you don't have that camp ready for me in eight days, you'll go." I said we would do our best. The camp was ready in eight days, and the difficulties overcome were enormous. But the sensation of being freed from the clutches of the Financial Department at the War Office was a truly invigorating experience which we thoroughly enjoyed. Thank goodness at that time we had, at last, someone who could cope with this Department.

Mud was our difficulty, and the survivors of the poor 3rd and 4th Battalions are not likely to forget it; but we did our best, and no one realized until we had to place troops under canvas in the winter months what difficulties we had to contend with in this English climate with the roads, lanes, and fields churned into such awful condition. I met many old friends among all ranks of both the Battalions, especially the 3rd, which I had commanded, and no one can describe the pleasure of having a talk to those with whom one has served in our dear old Regiment.

In the 20th Division I also had the pleasure of inspecting the 10th Battalion, then under Colonel F. Douglas Pennant. (This Battalion was originally under Brigadier-General W. S. Kays, c.B., who afterwards commanded a Brigade so well during the training period in the 17th Division.) The 11th Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel (now Brigadier-General) W. H. Allgood, D.S.O., who has made such a good name for himself in the war. The 12th Battalion, under Colonel A. I. Paine, C.M.G., D.S.O., who later in various capacities was of much help to me in the Western Command. All these Battalions kept up the traditions of our Regiment by their good work.

I saw a great deal of the 13th Battalion, originally in the 21st Division, and which came to the 37th Division, thus training under me on Salisbury Plain. The difficulties of their progress were acute, as they had few materials of any sort, and I think I am correct in saying that they fired their whole musketry course with twenty-five rifles, though they were 1300 strong! Personally, I have always thought thirteen was an unlucky number, and am rather confirmed in this by the fact of the sad deaths of Lieut.-Colonel Blewitt, their first Commander, and Lieut.-Colonel Chester Master, who succeeded him. Other Reserve Battalions were under me, and I always found their training up to the mark and the discipline as it should be. I would specially mention in this respect the 19th Reserve Battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel Sir J. Hope, M.P.

Wherever one went, especially in the large towns in the Southern and Western Command, one came across the badge of our Regiment worn by the Church Lads' Brigade, and I feel

it would not be out of place to congratulate Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell on the success he has made of this splendid movement, and of the association of our Regiment with it.

In December, 1918, I was at last able to inspect the 5th Battalion, into which the 6th had been absorbed. There were over 2000 on parade, the majority of whom had been on active service, a very fine body of men.

It is difficult to write an appreciation of the grand work performed by our two Special Reserve Battalions. The difficulties which had to be overcome were enormous; the work was never ending, and there were no breakdowns. The numbers approximately sent overseas by these two Battalions were:—

Officers	...	...	...	1575
Other ranks	...	...	...	35,626

Six of the recipients of the Victoria Cross had passed through the ranks of these two Battalions. A record to be proud of.

W. P. C.

## A VISIT TO THE SIWA OASIS:

By F. L. P.

---

In August, 1917, as General Staff Officer for machine guns with the E.E.F., I had occasion to make a visit of inspection to the Light Armoured Car Brigade, which was then operating in the coastal region west of Alexandria and in the Libyan Desert, and perhaps some account of this little known region may be of interest to readers of the *Regimental Chronicle*.

The Brigade at this time consisted of three batteries of light armoured cars, and had affiliated to it six light Ford car patrols armed with Lewis guns and a section of 10-pounder mountain guns, the whole under the command of Captain (now Lieut.-Colonel) Owston, D.S.O., 8rd Dragoon Guards and M.G.C. The Brigade was based on Mersa Matruh, less three light car patrols, which were operating from the Dakhla and Baharia oases.

By this time the Senoussi forces had been definitely defeated, and driven into the country to the south and west of the Siwa oasis, the duty therefore of the patrols was to prevent the passage of arms, ammunition, and provisions across the desert, these being either landed from German submarines on the coast or smuggled across the frontier of Tripoli, the hinterland of which was still in a very disturbed condition. The work of these patrols—which were often absent for a week at a time in a trackless and waterless desert, infested by hostile Arabs, and subject at certain times of the year to sandstorms, to be overtaken by which meant almost certain annihilation, and in a climate which, while almost unbearably hot in summer, is bitterly cold in winter—was of the most exacting nature.

The slightest miscalculation as regards time, direction, or water supply was liable to result in complete disaster to all concerned, and it says much for the leadership and personnel of these patrols that during the three years they were in existence no such disaster took place, and, furthermore, to the best of my knowledge, no casualty occurred which was not attributable either to the action of the enemy or the ordinary exigencies of active service. The manner in which their duties were performed has earned the praise of successive Commanders-in-Chief of the E.E.F., and resulted in the practical cessation of all communication between the followers of the Senoussi and their German and Turkish allies.

The work of the three light armoured car batteries was less exacting. They were based on Mersa Matruh, Sollum, and Siwa respectively, and served both as a support to the light car patrols, and also as a force capable of holding up any serious attempt on the part of the Senoussi to take the offensive once more. They also co-operated successfully with our Italian allies in Tripoli on more than one occasion.

I left Cairo on August 1st, and, having stayed the night at Alexandria, proceeded next day by rail to Dabaa, where I arrived at 2 p.m., and found a Ford car waiting to take me to Mersa Matruh, where I was to spend the night and the following day. The distance was seventy-five miles, and, as August is about the hottest month of the year, I was more than willing to take the dip in the sea which my host suggested before changing for dinner.

Mersa Matruh is a small village, boasting about a dozen stone houses and a small Arab settlement, and is situated in a small bay which affords anchorage to vessels engaged in the coastal trade. The high ground round it is the furthest point reached by the Senoussi in their advance during the winter of 1915-16. There they were defeated on Christmas Day, 1915, by a force of Yeomanry and Territorials, and, though they continued to give trouble for some time longer, the situation was never again serious, as it undoubtedly would have been had Matruh as well as Sollum fallen into their hands.

Next day was spent in an inspection of the battery quartered there, the mountain gun section, and a light car patrol which fetched up in the afternoon, tired and dusty, after a five days' excursion, and the following day we left in the Brigade Commander's Rolls-Royce touring car for Sollum, a distance of just under 200 miles.

We stopped for lunch at the old coastguard station at Baratani, which had been looted and burnt by the Senoussi during their advance on Matruh, and reached Sollum about 6 p.m. without incident. Our road led through a long belt of scrub which borders the sea all along the coast line, and extends for about thirty miles inland. It is extremely valuable for growing barley, and in the time of the Roman occupation was evidently much cultivated, as is evidenced by the aqueducts and reservoirs which still exist. In spring it is carpeted with flowers, and is said to be quite beautiful, but at the time of my visit everything was burnt brown by the summer sun. In winter there is a considerable rainfall, and the road is often impassable for days together. This factor contributed greatly to our difficulties in the campaign of 1915-16.

Sollum is a pretty little harbour with a jetty and small settlement. Lying at the bottom of the harbour, with their masts and funnels sticking out, were the two small steamships which were torpedoed by the Germans at the same time that the town was attacked and occupied by the Senoussi. Behind it is the escarpment up whose almost perpendicular face, by a winding track only just broad enough to take the cars, and with a sheer drop of several hundred feet on one side, the Duke of Westminster led the Light Armoured Car Brigade, of which he was at that time in command, on the occasion of the re-occupation of Sollum. On arrival at the top he found the Senoussi in position about a mile off with three field guns and nine machine guns, while his own supporting troops were still too far off to be of any assistance. Making up his mind without a moment's hesitation, he formed his cars into line and charged straight at the enemy. So fast was the advance that the enemy's guns were only able to make a hit on one car, while the bullets from the machine guns rebounded harmlessly from the armoured plating of the remainder. The guns' crews were shot down at their posts, and the remainder of the enemy fled pursued by the cars, which accounted for many of them. This brilliant little action finally disposed of the "Senoussi Peril." The Grand Senoussi and some of his followers retired to the oasis of Siwa, whilst the remainder dispersed into the hinterland of Tripoli and the Kufra oasis still further to the south.

The next day was spent with the battery at Sollum, and the following day we left at 6 a.m. on our journey of just over 200 miles to Siwa Camp, which was situated twelve miles outside the oasis. For the first thirty miles our road led through the coastal belt of scrub, and in this we passed several herds of gazelle. We tried to run one of these down in the Ford car which accompanied us, and after a most exciting run across country of about five miles succeeded in running alongside a good buck. Unluckily neither my driver nor I knew the correct procedure, which is to fire from the car as you run alongside until a lucky shot knocks the quarry over. He unfortunately stopped the car for me to get out and shoot, with the result that the gazelle was a couple of hundred yards away and going hard by the time I was ready; not unnaturally I missed him handsomely, and, getting into rough ground, he evaded further pursuit. After leaving the coastal belt we emerged into the desert proper. Here the landscape was quite different to what I had seen on the east of the canal. There the country consisted either of scrub, rather like the karoo in Cape Colony, or else of shifting sand. Here the ground was composed of red sandstone, hard as a rock



under foot, without a blade of vegetation of any sort for hundreds of miles and reflecting back the burning rays of the noon-day sun at this the hottest period of the year in a manner that reminded one of the blast of a furnace. No life of any sort exists here except a large, white snail, said to have been introduced by the Romans for purposes of food, and used as such now by the Arabs who roam the wilderness. How these snails exist is a complete puzzle to everyone I have met. There seems to be not a particle of food either animal or vegetable on the ground on which one finds them, while the heat of the ground below and the sun above seems sufficient to fry them in their shells. Yet they live and grow to a size considerably bigger than that of their English relatives. What strikes one most in this region is the appalling silence; no bird or beast, no grasshopper or cricket, lifts up its voice by day or night to break the spell, for months on end no wind whistles among the rocks, nothing from heaven above or from the earth beneath intervenes to break the eternal and, to some natures, nerve-shattering stillness. I was told that it was not uncommon for men who were much away on patrol to get this silence so much on their nerves that their minds gave way, and they had to be sent back to civilization.

We arrived at our destination after a run of about twelve hours, having averaged about sixteen miles an hour, allowing for stoppages, which is a fair average for the type of going, and were given a warm welcome by this "outpost of civilization."

The next morning was devoted to a field firing scheme, in which armoured cars and a light Ford car patrol co-operated. This was extremely well carried out, and the sight of the armoured cars rushing into action across the open desert at a speed of from forty to fifty miles an hour, firing as they came, was most inspiring, and made one quite understand the dread with which they are regarded by the hostile tribes of the Western desert.

In the afternoon we set off to visit the Siwa oasis. This oasis, hidden in the heart of the wilderness, and 200 miles from the nearest civilization, was formerly a hotbed of Mohammedan fanaticism, and had hardly been visited by white men before its occupation by us after the final defeat of the Senoussi at El Quirba in February, 1917, and the flight of the Grand Senoussi to his last stronghold, the Kufra oasis, far away to the south. The history of the inhabitants of both these oases is curious. They are the descendants of Greek and Latin colonists who long ago lived in these remote spots, when, in some way I have never heard explained, communications with the outer world must have been easier than at present. The original inhabitants of the Siwa oasis, or "Siwis" (pronounced Secwees) as they

are called, are very light skinned, and have a cast of countenance which is far more Roman than Arab in appearance. They speak a language which is quite distinct from Arabic, and is only said to be met with elsewhere in the Kufra oasis and in a vilayet in the north of Persia. They are, unfortunately, so degenerate that they are fast dying out, and I was told that there were only about forty Siwis of pure descent now in the oasis, the remainder being of mixed Arab and Siwi parentage. In a very few years these curious survivals of a bygone age will be extinct, and the oasis will probably be inhabited by an entirely Arab and Arabic speaking population.

As regards the Kufra oasis, little or nothing is known. Only one white man, a German named Roff, is said by tradition to have visited it, and his claim to have done so is looked upon with considerable suspicion. One rumour declares that the oasis is a republic of women, the population being maintained by capturing any wandering party of Arabs who are unlucky enough to be found in the neighbourhood, these unfortunate individuals being knocked on the head, or, according to rumour, visited with an even worse fate, as soon as the purpose for which they were required has been fulfilled! All male children according to this account are destroyed as soon as born. This story is almost certainly untrue, but that it exists shows how little is known of the inhabitants of this inaccessible spot.

It was intended at one time to send a patrol of light Ford cars down to the oasis to try and obtain information as to its precise whereabouts, and also as to the rumoured existence of hostile aircraft in those parts. I was lucky enough to obtain permission to accompany this patrol, and was much disappointed when, owing to the breakdown of two successive patrols which were sent out to lay "dumps" of petrol and stores along the intended route, the enterprise was abandoned. Both these patrols were lucky to get back without casualties to their personnel. The first was caught by a sandstorm, and only just managed to escape annihilation, whilst the second, after several attempts to cross the belt of sand dunes which lies across the way to Kufra, during which a number of front and rear axles were broken and repaired, had to abandon the attempt and return. About a hundred miles from their base they ran out of petrol and water. By pooling all the former in the cars enough was obtained to last one car and one motor cycle the remainder of the way, while water for the car was obtained by devices which need not be particularized here. The car and motor cycle then set off for their base to obtain assistance, and arrived back just in time to rescue the whole party. When it is re-

membered that tracks in this region are non-existent, and that the position of the base had to be worked out by compass, the anxiety with which those who had been left behind must have awaited the return of the breakdown party may be imagined.

However, to return to our visit to Siwa. After going about six miles we dropped down an escarpment into the valley in which the oasis lies. Opposite us was the position of El Quirba, where the Senoussi made their last stand in front of Siwa. When it is remembered that our force consisted entirely of armoured cars, and that the Senoussi, who had artillery with them, held the heights up which the cars were unable to climb, it will be realized that the position must have been one to cause considerable anxiety. However, either because they feared that their flanks would be turned by their mobile adversaries, or losing heart at the death of several of their leaders, they abandoned the position during the night, and the following day our force occupied Siwa unopposed.

Turning to the left after entering the valley we soon arrived at the oasis. The contrast of this fertile spot covered with vegetation and abounding in date palms and olive trees, after over 200 miles of barren wilderness, is most striking. The oasis lies considerably below sea level, and over large tracts the pressure from below has thrown up the earth till it looks like a ploughed field. This earth has a salty crust on it, and does not allow anything to grow upon it. The remainder, however, is fertile and well watered, beautiful springs of crystal clear water such as the Mashundat Pool supplying the means for an efficient system of irrigation. We stopped for a time at this pool, but decided to postpone a bathe in it till our return. As it happened time did not admit of this, and we much regretted our decision. The water was 30ft. deep, but so clear that every grain of sand at the bottom was distinctly visible. We then got back into our cars, and went on till we reached the village itself. This village is one of the most extraordinary places in the world, and looks exactly like a piece of honeycomb. The main "street" is entered through a hole in the wall just big enough to allow two people to pass each other, and winds up and up in pitch darkness with off-shoots branching from it at intervals. In this inky darkness the people live, and one had all the time an uncanny sense of being watched by unseen eyes peering from the shadows by which we were surrounded; now and then an unseen figure brushed by us as we crept up and up, until finally we emerged into the sunlight on the roof of the highest "house" in this human ant-heap. From this position we had an excellent view of the oasis, which is about two miles by five in extent. Its population before the

war was about 4500, but typhus and starvation have done their work, and only about 1500 now remain. The oasis was particularly unfortunate in being made the headquarters of the Senoussi after their defeat at Sollum, as the inhabitants were robbed of almost all they possessed by their unwelcome guests, while in order to prevent supplies from reaching the latter, all communication from outside was cut off by our patrols.

Having had a good look round, we descended from our eyrie by another winding passage, and came out near the ancient olive press, the manufacture of olive oil being, as far as I could make out, the only industry of the oasis. We then got into our cars again and paid a visit to the ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, which were about a couple of miles away. This temple was quite intact until a few years ago, when the predecessor of the late Khedive of Egypt, wishing to ingratiate himself with the inhabitants of the oasis, sent orders to the Egyptian coast-guard officer resident there to erect an "Omdieh" of stone. The latter, knowing nothing and caring less for Roman temples, and seeing an unused building of stone handy, pulled it down and built the Omdieh with the materials so supplied. The inscriptions on one column, however, seem to have struck even his uneducated brain as worth preserving, being now all that remains to show that Rome once ruled in this remote spot. It is interesting to note that the inscriptions seen on the column appear, at any rate to the uneducated eye, to be very similar to those found in the temples of Luxor and Karnak. We wished very much to visit the tomb of Artaxerxes III, who was buried in the oasis, probably when on a visit to the once famous oracle which existed there during the period in which he lived, but were unable to make our guide understand what we wanted, so, much to our disappointment, had to abandon our intention.

On our return to the Omdieh we were met by a deputation from some of the notables of the oasis, who invited us to a feast which was being held to celebrate the cleaning out of one of the springs. We gladly accepted, and were escorted to a shady garden in which the aforesaid spring was situated, where, seated under a brilliant awning, we found about a dozen notables reclining in a quadrangular depression cut in the ground and lined with rugs, the centre being raised and covered with fruit, grapes, dates, and figs. The usual compliments having been exchanged through an interpreter, after a short pause the first round of tea was produced. This tea is handed round boiling hot in small glasses rather like liqueur glasses, and the manner in which it is served follows a duly prescribed ritual. The first glass is very strong green tea, as much better than the best tea you

would obtain in the bazaars of Cairo or Alexandria as that is than the ordinary green tea one is supplied with in England. The second glass, which is served after a pause, during which ceremonious congratulations on the excellence of the tea are exchanged, is flavoured by being poured through lemon leaves. The third, again after a fitting interval, is poured through mint leaves. This usually terminates the proceedings, but on very special occasions, when visitors are present whom it is particularly desired to honour, a fourth cup is served, the tea being poured first through mint and then through lemon leaves. This was done on the present occasion, and I must say the blend was quite delicious. I was told that this tea drinking affects most Europeans in one way or another, a common result being very bad headaches. As far as I was concerned, the result was one of the worst "tummy-aches" I have ever experienced, but I am bound to say it was well worth it, and I would cheerfully undergo a much worse visitation in order to assist at such another tea drinking.

After tea and a ceremonious parting with our hosts, an extremely fine looking and dignified set of men with the Roman cast of features I have mentioned before, very pronounced, we all bathed in the pool which had been the occasion for the feast. The cleaning process however seemed to be far from complete, and the water, being very much of the colour and consistency of pea soup, we were not much tempted to prolong our stay in it.

It was now growing late, and, after a final farewell to our hosts, we entered our cars once more and drove back to the camp, arriving soon after dark.

Next morning we set out on our return to Mersa Matruh, where we arrived about 6 p.m. About twenty miles from our destination we found by the side of the road, under an awning consisting of a blanket to protect them from the sun, a little boy and girl of about eighteen months and eight years old respectively. Beside them lay the body of a dead donkey, and they had no water or provisions of any sort. By means of the little Arabic we could summon up we made out that they had come from Siwa with their father, but having run out of water, and the donkey being dead, their father had gone on to Matruh to get water and bring it back to them. We put them on the car and took them on with us, and, meeting the father about fifteen miles further on, returning with a supply of water, we also took him on board and deposited the whole family at their destination.

It appears that, for those who cannot afford camels, the normal method of making this terrible journey of about 200

miles on foot is as follows. One donkey for two people is taken (the children in this case counting as one adult) and laden with food and water for the travellers, none for itself, as otherwise the amount would be insufficient. The journey is reckoned to take six days, on the fourth or fifth of which the donkey dies. The travellers gamble on being able to cover the last stage without provisions. I imagine casualties are pretty frequent, and in this case I very much doubt if the little boy, who was in a pretty bad plight, would have survived without our intervention.

We stayed the night at Matruh, and next day I returned to Dabaa, and so back to Cairo. During the week I had covered a distance of approximately 800 miles, and anyone who has visited the Libyan desert in August in a car without hood or wind-screen will, I think, agree with me that such an expedition is not one to be undertaken lightly. Personally, however, apart from the insight I was enabled to gain into the working of the light armoured car batteries and light car patrols, and the general conditions under which their duties in the Western desert were carried out, which proved of great value to me afterwards, I shall always be glad that I was able to visit a part of the world which few people have seen in the past, and which seems likely, now that the war is over, to sink back into the obscurity from which for a short time it most unwillingly emerged.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 1st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS

1918.

Jan. 1918

In the following War Records of the 1st Battalion it is not possible, owing to lack of space, to set forth in detail a record of our daily existence in France and Flanders, but to touch lightly on those periods when there was no fighting, and to dwell at greater length on any operations in which the Battalion took a part.

At the opening of the New Year we were in support to the remainder of the Brigade, and occupied trenches 1500 yards behind the front line.

It may be well here to add that the 1st Battalion formed part of the 99th Infantry Brigade (Brig.-Gen. Ironside), which belonged to the 2nd Division (Major-Gen. Pereira). The other Brigades in this Division were the 5th and 6th, the latter Commanded by a Rifleman (Brig.-Gen. Willan, D.S.O.).

**BARASTRE**

Orders came on January 3rd to move to Barastre Camp for three weeks' rest. Our relief was rudely interfered with by the Germans opening a heavy trench mortar bombardment at 9.30 p.m., and launching an attack on our forwards posts, capturing three.

This was an unfortunate situation to hand over to the incoming Division, but we were lucky to get away without casualties.

Motor lorries conveyed us back to Barastre, when we found ourselves in the same camp we occupied during November, 1917. During our stay here our mornings were devoted to intensive training, and the afternoons to organized recreation. It was difficult to say which required the most energy.

Apart from the extremely cold weather and an occasional visit from hostile planes, we passed a very pleasant three weeks.

The Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Hugo Watson, D.S.O., proceeded to England on leave on the 19th, and Major J. B. Brady took temporary command.

**VILLERS  
PLOUICH**

We left Barastre Camp on the 23rd, and, relieving the 188th Brigade, occupied the left sub-sector of the Vacquerie right sector. Our march to Villers Plouich after leaving Trescault was attended by some considerable discomfort, as the roads were in the worst possible condition, being in places knee deep in

liquid mud, which hid from view the many shell holes, and into which many unlucky Riflemen temporarily disappeared.

From Villers Plouich companies proceeded to their positions in the line, which consisted entirely of a chain of posts, the trenches being unfit for occupation, and all reliefs had to be done "over the top."

The enemy were not at all aggressive, and on the 25th we welcomed a deserter to our No. 29 Post, a lean and hungry fellow, much discontented with his compatriots. He stated he was originally one of a party of four who had started with the same intention, but the courage of the others had oozed out as they neared our line.

The following day a patrol of C Company went out from No. 29 Post to the position in front from which the deserter had come.

2nd Lieuts. Armstrong and Buxton endeavoured to persuade the occupants to come over and surrender. Their efforts were on the point of being crowned with success, when an order given by someone in the rear caused them all to disappear, and silence reigned again.

In the evening we were relieved, and marched across country to Metz, where we were very comfortably billeted in Nissen huts, elephant shelters, and ruined houses. **METZ**

While resting here we received a good draft of 86 other ranks, mostly young soldiers, well trained and of a good stamp. In addition there was a party of 17 who belonged to the Fiji Contingent, and had been transferred from our 2nd Battalion.

We left Metz on the 29th, our billets being taken over by the 28rd Royal Fusiliers, and A and D Companies went into the front line for three days, the other two Companies being in support. The Germans were very quiet, and there were no casualties.

The first fortnight of February was spent in Brigade and Divisional Reserve at Metz and Equancourt respectively. On the 15th we moved up into Brigade support at Havrincourt Wood. **Feb. 1918**

Enemy bombing planes were very active at night, Rifleman Gudgeon being killed by a bomb which fell on the canteen at Fins, causing many casualties—a lucky shot for the Boches.

We were again in the front trenches at Villers Plouich on the 21st, and during our tour of seven days we kept our patrols doing useful and spirited work. Our chief object, the capture of prisoners for identification, was not attained, as the Germans were very much on the alert, but several parties of dead were found, killed at some time by our guns and not removed.

A very unfortunate accident occurred on the 28th. Lieut.-Colonel H. Watson, D.S.O., and the Adjutant were watching two



men firing a trench mortar at a German aeroplane, which was flying low over our trenches, when a bomb burst in the gun, killing the two men instantly, and splitting the gun in two. The Colonel was hit in the back by a large piece of the bomb, and after receiving first aid was evacuated. The Battalion was relieved that evening and returned to Metz.

**March 1918**     Lieut.-Colonel R. S. H. Stafford, D.S.O., M.C., now assumed command of the Battalion.

The weather now having turned wet, such training as was possible was carried out in billets. Rumours reached us that the great German offensive was on the point of starting. Preparations were made accordingly.

But the days passed quietly until the 6th, when there was very heavy artillery fire at 5 a.m. We all thought "the day" had arrived, but it turned out to be nothing but a small raid on Gonnelleu.

Fresh arrangements were now made as regards the dispositions of the Battalion while in support, which necessitated our placing one Company in Villers Plouich and the remainder in the Highland Ridge Line, south-west of that village. The 1st Royal Berks, whom we relieved, had been subject to heavy gas shelling on the 7th, which caused them 35 casualties. After making some improvements in this line our men were fairly comfortable, but very crowded; the weather was just like summer.

On the 11th there was again a heavy gas bombardment, from which the 1st Royal Berks were again the chief sufferers, but it cost us 3 other ranks killed and 36 gassed.

The next day we moved up to the front line to relieve the much harassed Berks, whom we found rather done and very weak from their heavy losses from gas. The whole line reeked of gas fumes. A and C Companies were detailed to take over seven posts in the front line, with the remaining Companies in support. There is no doubt that this line was very weakly held, 500 yards being the average distance between the posts. This fact, together with the feeling that the German Offensive might start at any moment, did not add to our sense of security. Everyone was very much on the alert, and our artillery at odd times through the night fired on the enemy's assembly positions and communications, and from 4 a.m. to dawn barraged their front lines.

On March 13th an intense gas bombardment started at 1 a.m. Although the men wore their box respirators for six hours, as soon as they took them off they were gassed. The whole Battalion was affected, though in the front line only eight men had to be evacuated. Both the support Companies and Battalion Head-

quarters were very badly affected, and by noon scarcely a man of them could see. The C.O., who in the morning had gone round the line, returned to find the whole road lined with blinded and vomiting men, with eyes streaming and swollen. Most of Battalion Headquarters and every officer and man of B and D Companies had to be led or carried out of the line. We thus suffered a loss of 7 officers and 270 O.R., all gassed. The 14th was fine and passed quietly. Of our Headquarters personnel only the C.O. remained; Major J. B. Brady, Lieut. A. N. Morris, 2nd Lieut. N. D. West, and the Hon. J. C. C. Jervis were all more or less incapacitated, but only the latter had to go to hospital. Capt. B. P. Frere, who was commanding A Company, took over the duties of Adjutant. During the night the front line got another dose of gas, but there were no casualties. The 16th was spent in collecting the salvage of those gassed, of which there was a considerable amount lying about.

The day was noteworthy for a raid carried out on our left by the 1st King's Regiment. It proved to be abortive, as on arrival at the objective it was found the bird had flown. Later in the day we received information that a lot of German gas projectors had been observed opposite our right flank. These were attended to by our artillery with excellent results, and the Boches had to swallow a good deal of their own medicine. At dusk the Division on our right reported that the enemy were seen massing in Gonnellieu, and they were shelled accordingly.

The men were now all very tired, as with the line so weakly held, the constant anxiety and unceasing vigilance, combined with incessant patrols and other duties that had to be performed, sleep had become almost impossible.

Our relief came up on the 18th, and we were thankful to come out of the line. We first went to a new tented camp just west of Metz, and the following day marched to Equancourt and got into comfortable billets.

**EQUAN-  
COURT**

We now had an opportunity to reorganize and refit, and two drafts of 68 and 58 other ranks were absorbed in the Battalion, which now consisted of only three Companies. We were also faced with another difficulty as we had only one C.-S.-M. and one C.-Q.-M.-S. left, thus all the Company records were rapidly getting into a chaotic state. We were also exceedingly badly off for Lewis gunners and any experienced N.C.O.s; we could only man nine Lewis guns, and a large number of the new drafts were only boys of nineteen and out for the first time.

**March 30th**

In this condition we were hardly in a state fit to meet with success the greatest offensive of the War.

## 22 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

**THE  
GERMAN  
OFFENSIVE  
OF  
MARCH 21st** The following is a narrative of the operations in which the Battalion took part from March 21st to March 27th, and is written by the Officer Commanding the Battalion at that period, Lieut.-Colonel Stafford.

### THE BATTLE OF EQUANCOURT.

**March 21st** Shortly before dawn there was a very heavy bombardment all along the front, and at 7.30 a.m. some gas and smoke shells fell into Equancourt. Nothing of interest occurred during the day, but the air was thick with rumours, but no news!

**March 22nd** The morning of March 22nd passed as the previous day, constant orders came to move, but were at once cancelled.

At 5 p.m. a report reached us that the enemy had broken through to the south and were approaching Nurlu. A party were therefore sent to picquet the Green Line north of Nurlu and send back frequent reports, At 5.45 p.m. a report from 2nd Lieut. P. Hambro confirmed the seriousness of the situation, and half an hour later orders came to move and garrison Dessart Switch Line, north of the Equancourt-Fins Road, if any gap existed between the 9th and 47th Divisions. This Line was reconnoitred, and at 8 p.m. a badly wounded officer from the South African Brigade, 9th Division, came to Battalion Headquarters and reported that his whole Brigade had been cut to bits, and that the Germans were advancing towards Equancourt. Touch had previously been obtained with the 8th Black Watch (9th Division), who were to hold the Green Line, south of the Fins-Equancourt Road.

At 8.5 p.m. Companies were ordered up to occupy the Green Line, C Company on the right, in touch with the 9th Division, A Company on the left, in touch with the 23rd Royal Fusiliers; D Company was held in reserve.

By 9 p.m. all Companies were in position. The Germans by this time had approached close to Equancourt and were firing machine guns into the village.

The night passed quietly; our patrols reported enemy digging in west of Fins, and our front Companies were doing the same on the Green Line, where the trenches were well wired but shallow.

The position so far was satisfactory, but the 23rd Royal Fusiliers reported that no touch could be obtained with the 47th Division on our left. This was ominous.

**March 23rd** Up to 11 a.m., apart from a good deal of rifle and machine-gun fire in front of the 9th Division, all was quiet. A message then arrived, saying that the 9th Division were withdrawing, and that we and the 23rd Royal Fusiliers were to conform, holding

the line up to the Canal, where the 1st Berks would be on our right. This necessitated withdrawing A and C Companies over 1000 yards of open ground. The movement was carried out very well in broad daylight, under heavy fire from field guns, machine guns, and low-flying aeroplanes, and our new positions were occupied by 12.30 p.m. Our casualties were not heavy. This position on the top of a hill was subjected to intense machine-gun fire, and we suffered many losses while we were digging in. This was particularly the case on the right, where no touch could be obtained with the 1st Royal Berks Regiment. Wave upon wave of the enemy was seen advancing upon Etricourt. Fire was opened on them with our Lewis guns, but no Vickers could be found, otherwise the enemy advance could have been checked.

We were now in touch with the 23rd Royal Fusiliers on our left, and the Commander of that unit informed me that the 47th Division had been forced back on his left and he was swinging his left back to Mouette Trench. C Company, on seeing this movement, thought the whole unit was retiring, and so fell back to Valluhart Wood, thus leaving the right flank of the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in the air.

Our withdrawal, however, would in any case have been necessary almost at once, as the Germans were working round our right flank in very large numbers, and were enfilading our line. At 8 p.m. we were holding the east edge of Valluhart Wood. Hearing that some Brigadiers of the 47th Division were in a Casualty Clearing Station close by, I went to see them, and as I had not been in touch with our own (99th) Brigade Headquarters since early in the morning I did not know where they were, so put myself under the 140th Brigade. This did not help me much, as the Brigade suddenly vanished. I then put myself under the 142nd Brigade. This Brigade formed the line from the hangars, running N.E. in front of Lechelle towards Little Wood, Ytres. We were to be on their left. At 4.30 p.m. we accordingly withdrew and dug in. Our left was in the air, but troops could be seen coming back to Little Wood.

From 5.30 p.m., for two hours, Lechelle and all the ground round was heavily shelled, and many enemy aeroplanes also circled over us about 100 feet up, and we were unable to fire at them owing to a shortage of ammunition. At 7 p.m. the situation was quieter, and the C.O. of the 15th Londons came from the left and said there was no ammunition there. Large numbers of troops could still be seen withdrawing.

It was then that my right Company reported that the 142nd

Brigade had disappeared, thus leaving our right completely in the air, a fact of which the Boches soon took advantage.

It was obvious that if the enemy reached the hangars we could never withdraw at all. I therefore ordered the Companies to retire from the right and go back to Bus.

Fortunately this was carried out with few casualties, though the shelling was still heavy and the machine-gun fire severe.

The Battalion now (7.45 p.m.) reorganised west of Bus; there I found the O.C. 24th Royal Fusiliers, 5th Brigade, and leaving Major J. B. Brady, D.S.O., in charge of the Battalion, went to Barastre to see the G.O.C., 5th Brigade, as it was obvious that part of the 2nd Division, then facing north, had no idea how serious the situation was to the south. This proved to be the case, as the 5th Corps could not believe that the enemy were in Lechelle. On returning to the Battalion at 8.30 p.m. I found Major Brady had gone to get touch with the 63rd Division on the left and the Adjutant to see the 47th Division on our right. D and C Companies then picqueted Bus. At 9 p.m. D Company's picquets were driven in, so a counter-attack was ordered and organised, but just as it was starting a large dump of big shells just west of Bus caught fire, so the operations ceased. Heavy enemy pressure on C Company caused them to fall back. As usual, both our flanks were in the air. A line was therefore found about 200 yards west of Bus, with the 24th Royal Fusiliers on our left and some men of the *Hawke* Battalion on the right. The O.C. this Battalion wished to make a frontal attack, but I considered this quite impossible, so he sent a Company to work through the village from the south end; this effort was held up at once. The night passed with a great deal of rifle and machine-gun fire, and as daylight approached, shell and trench mortar fire increased. It was very cold, the men had no rations or water, and there was a serious shortage of S.A.A.

March 24th     About 6.30 a.m. it appears that orders were issued to evacuate the most dangerous Bertincourt-Ytres Salient; these orders never reached us, in fact, we had almost given up hope of receiving any orders.

Fortunately, 2nd Lieut. H. D. West saw the O.C. *Hawke* Battalion, who was about to withdraw on our right. I therefore ordered all Companies to withdraw north of Villers Au Flos, where the Battalion would be reorganised, and also sent the Adjutant to inform the 24th Royal Fusiliers. There was extremely heavy artillery fire on the left all the morning, as the Germans endeavoured to harass the withdrawal from the Bertincourt Salient.

11 a.m.     What was left of the Companies reached the ren-

dezvous. D Company had been completely wiped out, and the others had suffered severely. Had this withdrawal been carried out at night many casualties might have been saved.

Our guns were now, for some reason, shelling the line, Barastre-Rocquigny. We still had many troops east of this line! After vainly trying to get the gunners' F.O.O.'s to stop this, I obtained a horse and galloped round all the batteries I could find.

The Naval Division were forming a line with the 17th Division on their left, when, at 2.30 p.m., I suddenly heard that the Naval Division were going to retire to Bazentin. As usual, no orders came to us. I decided to go and look for the 2nd Division, whom I had heard were somewhere on our left. All the country was full of troops moving back. At 4.30 p.m., as no one was acting as rearguard, I occupied a line for a short period, and then fell back on Guedecourt. On the way I heard the 2nd Division was at Destremont Farm. We reached this place at 8.30 p.m., and found the Division. The men could now hardly stand for fatigue. We were then ordered to join the 99th Brigade the following morning. Rations arrived, and we passed a very cold night, some bombs falling close by. We now heard, to our great sorrow, of General Barker's death, and also that Capt. Bell (Staff Captain) and Lieut.-Col. Hunt, of the 1st Royal Berks, had been killed.

5 a.m. The O.C. 1st King's informed me that the 2nd Division was taking up the Line Courcelette-Pys. Our previous orders had been to move to Albert. I had received no orders from our Brigade, and presumed they were also withdrawing from the Eaucourt L'Abbaye Line. Two hours later, at 7 a.m., I sent the Adjutant to obtain orders, and started to move back to Courcelette. Soon after starting I met the G.S.O. 2 of the 2nd Division, who told me that the whole Division were moving back to the Pys-Courcelette Line, and as he was going up to the 99th Brigade he would tell them where we were. At 9 a.m. orders came to come back to Eaucourt L'Abbaye, as the Brigade was not going to withdraw. I then went on in advance, and at Destremont Farm found the 99th Brigade, who had just reached there. I was ordered to move into support at Blue Cut, just north of Eaucourt L'Abbaye. I then proceeded to Eaucourt L'Abbaye, and saw the O.C. 10th D.C.L.I., who was holding a line just N.E. of the village, with the 23rd Royal Fusiliers and the 1st Royal Berks on his right and some of the 51st Division on his left. He told me Blue Cut was untenable.

The Germans could now be seen advancing from the N.E., and there was a great deal of rifle and M.G. fire on both sides. As the O.C. 10th D.C.L.I. did not think he could hold on long, I placed the Battalion to cover his withdrawal. This was at

March 26th

10.15 a.m., and the 10th D.C.L.I. and 1st Royal Berks commenced to withdraw; we covered them with rifle fire as much as possible. As these units came back they were recognised, and thickened the line we held, and extended it to the left, where the 51st Division were rapidly falling back.

This position was held until about 11.15 a.m., and heavy fire was brought to bear on masses of the enemy who were advancing from the N.E.

It then became evident that the troops on the right were withdrawing. The 28rd Royal Fusiliers were finally forced to withdraw, suffering very heavy casualties in so doing. The Germans were now working round our right flank, and the situation was most dangerous. After consulting with the O.C. 10th D.C.L.I., I decided to withdraw the Battalion, and reform on a line west of Le Sars. This withdrawal was carried out, as usual, under very heavy M.G. fire, and casualties were many. Major J. B. Brady, who had done most invaluable work, was wounded.

As I passed through Le Sars I detailed a rearguard, under 2nd Lieut. D. G. Buxton and an officer of the 1st Royal Berks, with two parties to cover the retirement until the Battalion was in position on the line I proposed to hold.

This line was successfully occupied at 12 noon, and we then had the 17th Division and some of the 63rd Division on our right and some men of the 5th Division on our left. Those on the right did not appear very anxious to hold on, however, and soon withdrew, leaving our right once more in the air. We were, therefore, also forced to fall back, though the position ought to have been held for some time, as it was a strong one, with the 5th and 6th Brigades behind holding the Pys-Courcellette line.

At 1.15 p.m., soon after passing through the 5th and 6th Brigades, they also withdrew. Large numbers of our troops could be seen retiring from Loupart Wood. I did not understand the reason of this withdrawal, but presumed that orders had been given to that effect. I had received no orders, and was again out of touch with Brigade Headquarters. The men were most exhausted, so I decided to rest them, and then moved to Grandcourt.

I then heard that the Division was to move back to Auchonvillers, and was about to set off when I met Major Lane, m.c., who told me that the 5th Corps wished the Pys-Courcellette Line held for some time longer.

4.30 p.m. I met the O.C. 1st King's with the remnants of his Battalion. I then went back myself towards Pys, and met the rearguard of the 63rd Division, who were falling back towards

Thiepval. They reported there was no one between themselves and the enemy, and, after satisfying myself that that was so, I returned, and moved off towards Beaucourt.

The shelling had now become quite heavy. Together with the 1st King's, the Battalion moved to S.W. of Beaucourt, where we halted to rest, as the men were quite worn out. I was about to move on again when I met the Adjutant of the 52nd Light Infantry, who told me that the Division was to hold a line near Beaumont-Hamel for the night. I went back, therefore, and crossed the Ancre by Beaucourt, and met the Officers Commanding the 52nd L.I. and the 24th Royal Fusiliers, together with several mixed units of the 17th Division. No one knew exactly what was to be done, so it was decided to stay near Beaumont-Hamel. After some discussion, I decided to bring back the Battalion to the north of the Ancre. I then found the situation clearer, and located the 99th Brigade Headquarters up Stanton Road. From them I received orders to place the Battalion in support in Green Cut. The 5th Brigade were on the right guarding the crossings of the River Ancre, with the 99th Brigade in the centre and the 6th Brigade on the left.

The night passed quietly. Cookers arrived about 5 a.m., and the men had some hot food for the first time since March 22nd. I then received instructions that the Division was moving back to the old British Line as held before the Somme offensive, the order from right to left being 6th Brigade, 99th Brigade, 5th Brigade. The 1st Battalion K.R.R.C. was to be on the right of the 99th Brigade.

We moved off at 6 a.m., and were in position by 8 a.m., with the 1st King's on our right and the 10th D.C.L.I. on our left. The position was a fairly good one, as the old trenches had stood the weather wonderfully well.

9.30 a.m. Enemy patrols were observed in the Ancre Valley on our right, and half an hour later large numbers were seen coming over the ridge.

10.30 a.m. Lorries full of troops were reported moving up the Ancre Valley from Miraumont. The artillery was informed, and opened fire; the range was too great for Lewis guns.

Orders had previously been received that this line was to be held at all costs. This anyhow was satisfactory after all the withdrawals of the last few days. From now on the Germans could be seen pouring over the ridge on our front and on our left. A heavy fire was opened on them, and on many occasions they were turned back.

At 12.15 p.m. the Battalion was heavily shelled, and this continued, with intervals, until dusk



A message was received at 2 p.m. from the right Company that the enemy were massing on the right. In the meantime the situation on the left of the Division was obscure; apparently a gap existed there, which was closed by tanks and Australians. As the afternoon wore on a New Zealand Battalion came up, and expressed great surprise at seeing us there as they were told they were to fill a gap. At 6 p.m. our Battalion front was full of New Zealanders, who were also reported to have re-occupied Beaumont-Hamel, and three hours later we received orders that the Battalion was to move out to Mailly-Maillet.

It was, indeed, essential that the Battalion should be relieved, as all the officers and men were utterly exhausted, and could not have been relied on to stop another heavy attack. In fact it was only because they had had many very excellent targets during the day, and undoubtedly had taken a heavy toll of the enemy throughout the retreat, that they were able to hold on at all.

The Battalion moved back to Mailly Wood and bivouacked there. Cookers came up and gave the men a hot meal, but we obtained little sleep as there were 10° of frost and no blankets.

**Casualties during the period March 21st—27th.**

**OFFICERS.**

**WOUNDED.**

Captain G. Allen.  
 „ E. C. F. Vyvyan.  
 2nd Lieut. A. J. Bray.  
 „ H. V. Slingsby.  
 „ D. M. Macgregor.  
 „ Hon. J. C. C. Jervis.  
 Major J. B. Brady, D.S.O.  
 Captain P. F. C. Jourdain.  
 2nd Lieut. R. R. Wheatley.  
 „ P. Hambro. Died of Wounds.  
 „ H. M. Barnett. Wounded and Missing.  
 „ H. D. West. Missing.  
 „ M. G. Bland. Missing.

**OTHER RANKS.**

Killed.	Wounded.	Died of Wounds.	Missing.
13.	391	14	57

March 27th  
**MAILLY**  
**MAILLET**

Everyone rested until lunch time. The men, who were bivouacked in the wood without any sort of covering whatever, when morning arrived, could hardly speak for cold. At 3 p.m. orders were received to move to Forceville, and the Battalion, with part of the Transport, moved off there at 4 p.m. On the way we passed several "Whippets"—the new pattern tank—which were moving at a very good rate over the ground. Arrived

at Forceville, it was about an hour before we succeeded in billeting the Battalion. Eventually this was done, and the men were made comfortable with plenty of straw. Most of the civilians had fled.

The night passed uninterrupted, and the men had a good sleep, the first they had had for a very long time.

The morning was spent in re-fitting and reorganising as far as possible. Spare Lewis guns and magazines were brought up from the Transport, also some blankets. Many greatcoats and other useful equipment were found and appropriated, and the Battalion began to assume a more cheerful and soldierly aspect. At 12.30 p.m. orders were received to reorganise in one Company, this was to form D Company of a composite Battalion, collected from the whole Brigade, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Winter, D.S.O., M.C., 23rd Royal Fusiliers. This was done immediately after lunch, and at 2 p.m. orders were received for the composite Battalion to move to Englebelmer.

March 28th  
FORCE-  
VILLE

This entailed rather a rush to get off in time, as rations and S.A.A. had to be issued. The Company marched off with a cooker, two pack animals with S.A.A., Lewis gun limber, and officers' kits. Battalion Headquarters moved to Lealvillers. We had some difficulty in finding billets, as the 4th Australian Division was occupying the place. However, eventually we got two rooms in an estaminet—one for a mess and the other to sleep in; the latter had a tiled floor, and just enough space to hold the seven valises of its occupants. It rained hard in the evening. The composite Battalion went into the line.

The Commanding Officer was in charge of all the details of the Brigade. Captain Alfrey arrived in the morning, and looked in for a moment. He had had an adventurous journey up from Boulogne, and on arrival had been put in charge of 800 odd men—drafts, stragglers, etc., with which he was to form a Battalion to relieve the Division in the line. Lieut.-Colonel Murray Lyons, D.S.O., M.C., was put in charge of this Battalion, and we sent 2nd Lieut. D. G. Buxton and Lieut. N. G. Farquhar, M.C., to help form it.

March 29th  
LEAL-  
VILLERS

The Adjutant rode over to the Division in the afternoon, and found that the 6th Brigade was relieving the 5th and 99th Brigades in the line, and that the 99th Brigade were coming out to Englebelmer. Lieut. Morris was sent off to billet and ration; cooks, blankets, and officers' kits were sent up. In the evening the second mess cart with all our wines, which had been missing for some time, turned up again, much to our delight. Lieut.-Colonel Murray Lyons, D.S.O., M.C., and Captain E. M. Allfrey, M.C., came to dinner.

**March 30th**     The Commanding Officer went over to Englebelmer in the morning to see the Battalion. The 5th Australian Division arrived in the village, and we had to give up our billets in the aeroplane hangars; however, we luckily found a very good barn opposite Battalion Headquarters. 2nd Lieut. T. G. J. Binnie, with a draft of 207 other ranks, was with the Composite Battalion, having arrived yesterday from the Depot Battalion.

**March 31st**     On Easter Sunday the Adjutant rode over to see the Battalion in the morning. They were bivouacked outside Englebelmer, on account of the village being shelled. All were much less fatigued, though very dirty. The men took to smoking brown paper, owing to there being no cigarettes obtainable this side of Abbeville. However, in the afternoon we had a lucky find, in the shape of a Canteen of a Veterinary Section, which had cigarettes. We bought up all the stock. Lealvillers was shelled in the night, and three horses of our transport were killed. We were also bombed, but not close. Captain Porter, Lieut. Hall, and 2nd Lieut. Anderson rejoined from leave.

**April 1918**     We were now told that we should be relieved in support in Engelbelmer and come to Hedauville, where the new draft of 200 would join us on the Composite Battalion being disbanded. But these orders were changed, and we were to move to the Amplier—Orville area the next day.

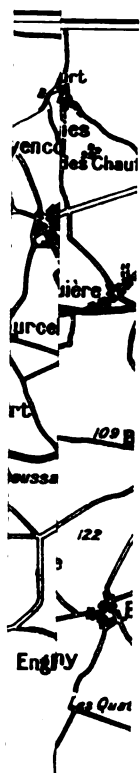
Our band played to all and sundry in the village during the afternoon, but, alas, our programme was very limited in scope, as most of our music had gone to Germany.

The details of the Brigade set out the next day, April 2nd, for our destination, and on the road were joined by the Battalion, under Major Allfrey. In the middle of the march our destination was changed to Beauval. This led to the usual disorder when orders are changed as regards billeting parties, etc., and moreover added five miles to the march which totalled 14, and was rather a trial to some of the men.

We spent the following morning reorganising. Four companies were again formed under Lieut. Yateman, Captains Hall, Austin and Porter respectively. We then divided up the junior Officers, W.O.'s and N.C.O.'s, equalising the distribution of the "Old Hands" as far as possible, to form a nucleus around which the 19-year-old boys could be built up.

At 2.30 we embussed for Frevent and marched to Grand Bouret, where the men went into good billets. The village was in a sadly dilapidated state.

We now started training in earnest, but it was of necessity somewhat elementary. The training of the drafts in England as regards drill, discipline and musketry is excellent; unfortunately



Ma

Ma

Apr

it does not aspire much higher. A draft of seven Officers and 152 other ranks reached us, they were a smart lot of boys but very young, their average age being 18½ years; they came from a graduated battalion. This influx rather added to our billeting difficulties. Lieut.-General Sir T. N. Morland visited us on the 8th, and Brigadier-General W. E. Ironside, C.M.G., D.S.O., R.A., Commanding the Brigade, and Capt. D. Farquharson, M.C., the Brigade Major, dined with us in the evening.

On the 11th we moved to the Sombrin area, a hot and dusty march which our new drafts of young soldiers found rather trying. The next day we sent 118 men to the 2nd Division Depot Battalion where they were able to absorb a little extra training which was valuable. In the evening we marched to La Herliere, and after resting here for a day we relieved the Coldstream Guards of the 2nd Guards Brigade on the evening of the 14th. During this tour the enemy treated us to a fair amount of promiscuous shelling, Battalion H.Q. on the first day receiving several direct hits. The 1st King's were attacked on our left on the 16th, and after having their line pierced in one place, threw the Germans out. We were relieved in the evening, to the accompaniment of much gas shelling and went into reserve at Blairville, all the men being in bivouacs and cubby holes.

**BLAIRVILLE**

On the 18th we relieved the 1st Royal Berks in the left sub-sector, and the following three days we worked hard to connect the posts of our front line and improve the wiring, but without any fully trained wirers this latter work was slow. Our artillery and bombing planes were very active on the 20th, and after an inter-company relief on the 21st, we fell back into support on the 23rd. The next few days were uneventful until we once more occupied the right sub-sector on the 27th. We now had the 3rd Grenadiers on our right and the Canadians on the left of the Division, so as far as our flanks were concerned we felt secure, which is a sensation we had not enjoyed for some time. Our last tour in April was marked by a good deal of Minenwerfer activity on the part of the Boches, the left Company getting the most of it. Our casualties during this month amounted to 15 Other Ranks wounded.

Trench routine duties in dirty weather were continued in this sector during the first fortnight of May, during which period there was little to record. Our heavies were rather troublesome, continually shooting short. On the 9th an abortive raid took place under Lieut. Gurney and a party of twenty-five N.C.O.'s and Riflemen. On reaching their objective the party found that the Germans had cleared, leaving no trace of recent occupation. This was disappointing, and to add to our vexation

**May 1918**

one of our field guns, firing short, put several shells into the raiding party, killing two and wounding four Riflemen. On the next day an unlucky shot landed on a Lewis gun team in one of A Company's posts, which played havoc with the crew.

#### LA CAUCHIE

We were relieved on the 12th, and arrived at La Cauchie at 6.30 a.m. on the 18th. After a good day's sleep, followed by much washing and cleaning, we started on our training syllabus, an American Platoon of the 308th Regiment being attached to us. We were obliged to move our Brigade Headquarters on the 18th, as they were bombed out of La Herliere, so they shifted to La Bazeque.

We were inspected by the Divisional and Corps Commanders, and frequent and most interesting lectures were given by Senior Officers belonging to the Corps on Artillery Work, Tanks, Hygiene, and other subjects. Part of our training consisted in carrying out realistic attacks in the ground of La Bazeque Farm, during which we used smoke bombs, phosphorous bombs and blank ammunition: we fortunately got off with only four casualties. Recreation was not neglected. We took part in some excellent football matches, in addition to which we held Battalion sports and a boxing competition, and in the evening the Battalion Concert Troupe gave some really good performances.

News reached us on the 27th that the Germans had attacked the French on the Aisne on a thirty mile front. From our point of view this certainly clears the air.

June opened in beautiful weather, and training was carried on as usual during the early part of the month.

Lieut.-Col. R. S. H. Stafford, D.S.O., M.C., left us on the 3rd, and Lieut.-Col. W. J. Long, C.M.G., assumed Command.

On the 5th Major Allfrey, M.C., and the Adjutant went up to reconnoitre the new line. There was a good deal of shelling, and a party of the 1st Royal Berks met with very bad luck. They were carrying out a similar reconnaissance when a shell fell amongst them, killing three officers and badly wounding Lieut.-Col. J. Britt and his Signalling Officer.

We relieved the 1st Welsh Guards on the 7th in the support line, with A and C Companies near Monchy-Au-Bois and B and D Companies in front of Quesnoy Farm. The Germans were continually shelling this farm, but our men had good cover and suffered no casualties.

We moved up into the front line on the 11th. This was a quiet tour, only noteworthy for the effective destruction of a sniper's post, which had been worrying us for some time. Light howitzers and rifle grenades gave the post a good hammering, which eventually "bolted" the occupants, four being killed and two escaped.

We were back in support on the 17th, and moved into the right sub-sector on the 19th.

The next day was an unlucky one. At 3 a.m. the Boches put down a concentration of mustard gas on our Battalion Headquarters and B Company, who were bivouacked in the vicinity: the gas was very sudden and quick, and our casualties amounted to 6 Officers and 111 Other Ranks, mostly composed of B Company and the Battalion Headquarters Staff. The officers gassed included Captains P. B. Frere, m.c., F. J. Chambers, P. Hall, Lieut. L. A. N. Morris, 2nd Lieuts. P. N. Banks and W. G. Parkinson. The Commanding Officer was also affected and evacuated, and Major Allfrey took over the Command. Capt. C. E. V. Birkett took over the duties of Adjutant, *vice* Capt. Frere, m.c., and Lieut. Farquhar, m.c., took over the duties of Intelligence Officer; the latter is one of the most faithful and conscientious officers the Battalion has ever had.

The following notes on this affair, by Lieut.-Col. W. J. Long, are of some interest:—

The relief of 23rd Battalion Royal Fusiliers was completed shortly after midnight 19th–20th June. The Battalion had never previously held this sub-section, so we were not very familiar with the ground.

The gas shelling began at 1.10 a.m., and lasted about half an hour. This was stated in my official report next day. For some reason it says in the War Diary “8 a.m.,” but this is *inaccurate*: at that time of year 8 a.m. is nearly dawn, and all the shelling was over long before dawn, and we had moved Battalion Headquarters to another dug-out near the dressing station, about 200 yards off.

(The effect of the gas is local, and in the dark, especially in strange trenches, it is very difficult to make men keep their gas masks on, as one cannot *see in the dark* with a gas mask on.)

The facts about B Company, as far as can be ascertained, are that they were twice gassed that night, as during the earlier part of the night a party of fifty of B Company had been working at some support trenches near the Gde. Ferme du Bois de Quesnoy, and some gas shells were sent at them there. Capt. Hall was in Command, but it was *not his fault*, and of all the casualties I do not believe any died, though it is a wonder that no one was actually hit by any shell. Some of the transport carts were only just starting back when the shelling began, and had some narrow escapes.

I myself did not go sick until the 23rd: the fact that I left Trench Headquarters on 21st was a matter of previous arrangement between Major Allfrey and myself, *i.e.*, it was an arrange-



ment made before the gassing took place at all, that as I had been in the trenches a fortnight (7th to 21st) Allfrey would come up on 21st and relieve me in the trenches so that I could do some correspondence and see the transport in rear at St. Amand and have a rest.

The fact of walking back from the trenches to Brigade Headquarters (about three miles), hurrying among the shells, brought out the effects of the gas, and I had to go to hospital on the 23rd.

There were no casualties among the two Companies in the trenches or the Company in support. It was all directed at Battalion Headquarters, and B Company were there in reserve. Whether it was aimed at the Battalion Headquarters or at guns close by is not known.

On the 22nd Capt. A. E. Austen, M.C., was wounded by a direct hit on his Company Headquarters. The remainder of the tour in the right sub-sector was uneventful, and we returned to the reserve area on the 25th, two Companies being well back and two Companies in Quesnoy Farm—never a popular spot.

The two following days spent in reserve were much appreciated, and we moved up to the left sub-sector on the 28th.

We had a visit from Boche airmen on the night of the 29th, and, dropping bombs on our transport lines, killed "Betsy," a chestnut mare who used to be hunted by the late Capt. and Adjutant Archie Brocklehurst, and "Charlie," a chestnut polo pony, bought from a French officer two years ago.

July, 1918      On the 1st July the Battalion was holding the left half of the Brigade's section, immediately south of Ayette village; B and D Companies were in the front line, C in support, and A in Battalion reserve. The front Companies carried out some active patrolling to try and capture prisoners, as an identification was needed. On one occasion Captain C. A. V. Porter, the Commander of D Company, carried out a very enterprising patrol operation, and would probably have succeeded in capturing a prisoner but for the fact that a British gas operation with projectors began, and some of the projectors fell among the patrol, who had to hurry back to our trenches as they had no box respirators. It had been found that steel helmets and box respirators (especially the latter) were a great handicap to night patrols, and were more harm than good on these occasions, so they were not taken; though of course they were always carried in the trenches.

3rd July      Acting Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Howard arrived and took over command of the Battalion.

The 4th and 5th July passed quietly. As it was proposed to change the system of reliefs, the relief which would have taken

place on the 4th was postponed until the 5th: it took place during the night 5th—6th July, and we were relieved by the 1st Royal Berks, and went into the same reserve positions as formerly, near Monchy and the Grande Ferme du Bois de Quesnoy, known as Quesnoy Farm. We remained in these dispositions until the evening of the 10th, getting an opportunity for the men to have baths at Monchy. The only other incidents worth recording that occurred during the five days was that on the 7th the enemy fired a few shells over our trench near Monchy, causing one casualty, and on the 8th some shells were fired at the trench about 1000 yards in rear of Quesnoy Farm, wounding Sergeant Hale, of C Company.

All this while the transport lines and Q.M.R.'s stores remained at St. Amand. On the evening of the 10th the Battalion relieved the 23rd Battalion Royal Fusiliers in the right half of the Brigade line (west and north-west of Ablainzeville), A and C Companies were in the trenches, B in support, and D in reserve. The Battalion Headquarters here had been changed on account of the gassing of the old Headquarters on the night of the 19th—20th June, and were now in some old German dug-outs a few hundred yards further east.

The Battalion remained in the trenches for ten days, until the night of the 20th July, and the events during these ten days may be summarized as follows:—On the 11th the enemy shelled our front line with 5.9 howitzers, and some of A Company had very lucky escapes; on the same day three of C Company were wounded by one of these shells, which hit a tree near the Bucquoy-Ayette road. The night was quiet, and wiring and other work went on as usual.

On the 12th July the enemy again shelled for about an hour but caused no casualties. At night Lieut. E. G. Cossar went out with a patrol to try and procure a prisoner, but the enemy got the alarm and opened machine-gun fire on his patrol, so he withdrew by 3 a.m., 18th.

On the morning of the 13th the enemy again shelled the same part of the trenches as before, but caused no damage. Lieut. Gurney took out a night patrol but saw no enemy movement.

On the 14th July, in the night, Lieut. Cossar took out a patrol, and he found that two enemy posts which were close to the Ayette-Ablainzeville road were unoccupied; these posts were in front of the left of the Battalion's section of the trench line. At 5.30 a.m. on the 15th, the Brigadier happened to come round, and, hearing the report which Lieut. Cossar had brought in, he decided to send out a daylight patrol to the posts to lie

in wait for the enemy and try to get an identification : accordingly at 2 p.m. Sergeant Blizzard and six other ranks of C Company crawled out and reached these posts without opposition. This place was afterwards held by us and called Blizzard post. At dawn on the 16th July Sergeant Blizzard saw a party of enemy returning to some huts near Ablainzeville, he reported this, and it was decided to send out a strong patrol to lie in wait for them before dawn the next morning (17th). The patrol went out under Lieut. Perkin of C Company, but had bad luck, and in a bombing encounter with the enemy Corpl. Dorling was killed, and six others wounded.

During the day the enemy shelled Baden Trench and Calverly Copse, causing altogether five casualties ; the enemy also shelled the area in rear of the trenches as usual.

On the 18th the enemy shelled the neighbourhood of Quesnoy Farm. At night a patrol went out at 11 p.m. to try and recover the body of Corpl. Dorling, and also those of four Germans, which were said to be in front of Blizzard Post. They recovered the body of Corpl. Dorling and also that of a sergeant of the Royal Fusiliers, those of the Germans could not be found. The enemy fired a good many gas shells during the night.

The weather became very unsettled. No further events of importance occurred, beyond the usual enemy shelling, until on the 20th the Battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion Royal Berks, and we went back into Brigade reserve at Monchy and Quesnoy Farm as before. This relief was carried out by day, and was completed by 9.40 p.m.

The Battalion was resting in reserve. Just after midnight 22nd—23rd the Royal Berks carried out a successful raid on the huts, just north of Ablainzeville ; they took a machine gun and six prisoners, besides killing or wounding about 50 others.

On the 25th, 8 officers and 47 other ranks of the 819th American Regiment of the U.S. Expeditionary Force joined us, to be attached for a few days' experience in the trenches. Major White was in command of them.

In the evening the Battalion relieved the 23rd Battalion Royal Fusiliers in the left subsection (Douchy les Alette). The Battalion remained in the trenches until the 4th August, and as nothing very special occurred during the remainder of July, we may summarize the period 25th to 31st July by saying that wet weather made the trenches muddy ; the American detachment was relieved every few days by other parties of the same Regiment. All our comrades of the U.S. Army, whom we thus saw, created a favourable impression upon us, and seemed keen and anxious to get experience.

On the night of the 29th July the Brigade on our immediate left carried out a successful raid by the King's Liverpool Regiment, from Avette. We co-operated by Lewis gun fire from our left post. This fire was ably directed by Lieuts. Brown and Anderson, and was effective.

On the night of the 1st August Lieut. T. G. J. Binnie conducted a patrol, and found out that an enemy post in our front, near the Avette-Ablainzeville road, which the enemy used to occupy, was no longer held, although it was still well stocked with bombs and flare lights. Accordingly, on the night of the 3rd August (for the 2nd was very wet), he again went out accompanied by some of our American comrades, and by some Royal Engineers, and they blew up this post and the enemy bombs with gun cotton, after bringing away a specimen of a new kind of bomb. The enemy afterwards were seen to visit the place.

On the evening of the 4th August the Battalion was relieved by the Royal Berks, and we went back to Brigade reserve as before.

On the 5th a change was effected in the system of holding the Brigade's section of the line. Instead of holding it with one Battalion in reserve and the other two each holding half of the front line trenches, and finding their own supports and Battalion reserves, it was ordered now for one Battalion to hold the whole of the front line, while another Battalion was in support and another in reserve.

Pursuant to these orders, the whole Battalion was now concentrated in the immediate neighbourhood of Monchy village, in Brigade reserve, A and C Companies being withdrawn from Quesnoy Farm. The Battalion remained in reserve until the 12th August, and during that time work was done at making new shelters, and other matters were attended to.

A football match took place on the 9th against the 2nd Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment.

On the 11th the Battalion paraded 18 officers and 426 other ranks to carry out a training operation in an open warfare advance.

The next day the Battalion relieved the Royal Berkshires in the front line, taking over the whole front of the Brigade's section. The Battalion was distributed as follows:—A Company on the left, near Avette, with D Company in support of it, and C Company on the right front, near Ablainzeville, with B Company in support. Battalion Headquarters were in a new dug-out at the junction of the Purple Line and 99 Avenue.

The 13th August was a fine, hot day, and passed quietly. Preparations were made for a raid which was to take place during the night 13th—14th, and in which two composite platoons of

the 1st Battalion K.R.R., under Lieuts. G. Fardell and D. W. Robertson, were to co-operate with some of the King's Liverpool Regiment in the Brigade on our left. Lieuts. Fardell and Robertson had been out reconnoitring the ground the previous night. The raid took place, beginning at 2.30 a.m. on the 14th August: the objective being the German outpost line south of Ayette, on a front of about 200 yards. The raiders succeeded in killing twelve Germans, and capturing six prisoners and a machine gun. The German Regiment was the 453rd Reserve Infantry of the 234th Division (this indicated no change). The K.R.R. casualties during the raid were one killed and two wounded. There was only slight enemy retaliation for the raid, but unfortunately one of the shells they fired fell in No. 15 post and wounded Lieut. S. Barrand so severely that he died before reaching the aid post: the same shell slightly wounded a Rifleman. It may here be mentioned that the following rewards were afterwards conferred for gallant conduct during this operation of the 14th August:—

MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. G. Fardell and Lieut. D. W. Robertson.

THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/618 Sergt. J. McLoughlin.      11094 Rfn. Sutton.

THE MILITARY MEDAL.

Y/1686 L.-Corpl. J. W. Hodwell.      A/1639 Corpl. J. Croft.  
Y/1594 Rfn. W. Sharpe.      R/42147 Rfn. W. Keats.

It is necessary here to call to mind the general course of the campaign on this front. It will be remembered that what has sometimes been called the *Second Battle of the Marne* was not over: the results of the German attacks in May and June on the Marne had been nullified. On the 20th July, 1918, the Germans had been finally driven back across the Marne, and on the 2nd of August Soissons had been recaptured. Then, on August 8th, our troops, in conjunction with the French and Americans, had begun an offensive along the Amiens—Peronne road, and this movement had spread north almost to Albert, and was thus getting within a very few miles of the place which the 1st Battalion were holding.

It will be understood from the above remarks that we are now approaching the diary of what the 1st Battalion did in the offensive operations, which we now know were destined to be the final phase of the campaign.

To return now to our affairs on the 14th August. The raid being finished, orders were received later on in the day to push out strong daylight patrols in order to ascertain the enemy's

dispositions and movements, for it had been reported that south of us he was withdrawing his outposts. These patrols accordingly got ready. That from C Company on the right could not proceed owing to the heavy volume of enemy machine-gun fire from Ablainzeville, but a patrol from D Company on our left, under 2nd Lieut. D. W. Davies, supported by 2nd Lieut. A. C. Browne with a Lewis gun team, pushed forward towards the enemy outpost line. They started at 4.55 p.m., and had some stiff fighting near an enemy communication trench, which we called Courcelles Alley, and Captain Porter went out with the remainder of D Company to reinforce them. They then pushed forward to within some fifty yards of an enemy trench known to us as Moyblain Trench, and here it was clearly seen that the enemy were holding their trenches in great strength, and we inflicted a good many casualties on them, but as it would have been merely foolish and useless to remain there any longer, the whole withdrew for some distance, and, in spite of the enemy barrage which came down, we only had five casualties. The patrol had penetrated quite 1000 yards beyond our trenches. 2nd Lieut. Davies was slightly wounded. After dark the whole were withdrawn to our ordinary trench line.

The 15th of August was a quiet day. During the night a patrol, under 2nd Lieut. M. S. Dewhurst, found a German officer with two orderlies east of the derelict huts. The officer and one orderly were killed, the other orderly escaped. The patrol then returned in safety to Blizzard Post, after identifying the killed as belonging to the 77th Reserve Infantry Regiment of the 2nd Guards Division.

During the night 16th—17th August, the enemy's artillery were more active than usual, and to judge from the number of flares he sent up, was nervous. A patrol of ours, which went out towards the derelict huts, was bombed, and sustained some casualties.

On the 17th orders were received that the Battalion would be relieved by the South Staffords (who belonged to another Brigade). The relief passed off without incident, and we marched right back to billets in La Cauchie, all being reported in by 2 a.m. on 18th. This is the same village where the Battalion was billeted in May and June last.

The 18th and 19th were spent for the most part in resting and cleaning up, but officers and N.C.O.'s attended a demonstration of a practice attack with "tanks," in preparation for the coming offensive operations. The Divisional Concert Troupe gave performances in the evening at Humbercamp.

On the morning of the 20th orders were received for an attack

next morning by our Brigade in conjunction with others: the Battalion was detailed as Brigade reserve. During the afternoon the Commander-in-Chief (Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig) visited La Cauchie.

The following is a brief summary only of the operations of the Battalion during the period 21st to 31st of August.\*

The Battalion started from La Cauchie at 5.30 p.m. on 20th August to take up its position along the Bucquoy—Ayettes road (close to our trench line). The time for the attack to begin was 4.55 a.m. on the 21st. On this day the Battalion's fighting strength was only 16 officers and 400 other ranks, since B Company had been left behind to carry out duties in rear, such as guarding prisoners and arranging dumps, etc. The 21st was a foggy day. The two leading Battalions of the Brigade attacked according to programme, and took Courcelles, capturing some prisoners. Our Battalion was not called upon to do any attacking on the 21st, and we had few casualties, though unfortunately two men of A Company were killed by the enemy's barrage. In the evening our Brigade was relieved by the 76th Brigade, and we went back a short distance to the Purple Line, Battalion Headquarters being in the dug-outs at Quesnoy Farm.

The village of Courcelles, which had now been taken by us, was some 3000 yards in front of our former trench line, and as Quesnoy Farm was more than a mile in rear of the old line, it follows that the farm was now a considerable distance from the firing line. The Battalion remained there all the 22nd, but B Company rejoined.

Early on the morning of the 23rd we began to move forward, and by 8 a.m. the Battalion had reached a point of assembly at a place between Ablainzeville and Courcelles. The Companies were in preliminary battle formation, as follows:—

A Company	-	-	-	-	Capt. L. P. Walsh, M.C.
C	"	-	-	-	" A. E. Austin, M.C.
D	"	-	-	-	" C. A. V. Porter.
B	"	-	-	-	" W. E. Thomas.

The  
Operations  
22nd, 23rd,  
24th August

The idea was that the 5th Infantry Brigade of our Division was to attack Behagnies and Sapignies villages, whilst the duty of the 1st Battalion K.R.R.C. was to protect the right flank of the 5th Brigade. Meanwhile the IVth Army Corps on our right were to attack Achiet-le-Grand and Bihucourt and vicinity. The 5th Brigade crossed the railway line east of Courcelles at 11 a.m., and our Battalion conformed. The enemy put down a fairly heavy barrage. It is difficult to speak with restraint

\* The Operations in which the 1st Battalion took such a distinguished part during the Autumn of this year, can best be followed in Stanford's War Map, number 17.—Ed.

about the Riflemanlike dash and tactical ability which was displayed on this day by the Company Commanders and platoon officers. They were soon engaged with the enemy. D Company turned south, leaving Gomiecourt to their left. They found heavy machine-gun fire coming from the south-west. They were helped by a tank, and had soon taken 80 prisoners and 20 machine guns.

Having cleared this area, D and C Companies went on almost to Achiet-le-Grand. They then turned east towards Behagnies. Meanwhile A Company had attained their objective, and B Company had done splendid work, capturing quantities of prisoners, and getting in touch with the 24th Royal Fusiliers (of 5th Brigade) on our left. At night we held a line facing east, and about a mile and a half west of Behagnies; we were in touch with the 5th Brigade on our left and with the 37th Division (IVth Corps) on our right. Captain Austin captured a German officer with his orderly in a dug-out. There was a good deal of enemy gas shelling during the night, and some fairly heavy shelling early on the 24th, but we had good cover in a sunken road. During the 23rd five or six hundred enemy prisoners had been taken, with two hundred machine guns and six pieces of artillery. The Battalion casualties were three officers wounded, namely, 2nd Lieuts. D. W. Robertson, A. Boyle, and R. L. G. Gurney, and of other ranks, 10 killed, and 60 wounded.

At daybreak on the 24th officers' patrols were pushed forward in the direction of Sapignies, and several enemy machine guns were located. However, at 10 a.m. the Brigade-Major arrived with orders that the Battalion was to be relieved by two Companies of the Oxford and Bucks L.I. (of 5th Brigade), and that the Battalion, with one Company of the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, were to move off to the north-east to help in an attack on Mory. Accordingly A and D Company and the Company Royal Fusiliers soon went off, but there was some delay about the relief of B and C Companies, so that they and Battalion Headquarters could not start until 1.30 p.m. The rendezvous was at a place north-east of Ervillers, and we were to support the Royal Berkshires. Soon after arriving there it was reported that all our objectives were taken, but later there was some fighting and disturbance; however, Captain Porter, who was present, organized our line north of Mory, and got in touch with the Guards and the Royal Berks. In the evening orders were received that our Brigade would be relieved: this was done during the night, and we marched back to rest near Alette, where we arrived at 4.30 a.m. on the 25th.

The 25th was spent in resting and reorganizing, and the Battalion remained resting at this bivouac until the end of the



month. This place, which had up to the 20th August been inside the German lines, was soon quite out of range even of their guns.

During the three days 22nd, 23rd, and 24th of August the Battalion had captured one and a half times its own strength of German prisoners, besides inflicting casualties, and capturing machine guns and artillery and war material. Our casualties for the three days were as follows:—

	Officers.	Other ranks.	Total.
Killed — — —	—	16	16
Wounded — — —	3	35	38
Gassed — — —	—	9	9
Missing — — —	—	3	3
	3	63	66

While we were at this camp the Divisional Commander came and congratulated the Battalion on the part it had played in the recent operations, and on the 28th August the Brigadier addressed the Battalion, and thanked them for their excellent work, especially on the 23rd and 24th, when the Battalion had carried out successfully what he considered a difficult operation.

**1st Sept.** The beginning of the month found the Battalion still in bivouac near Avette, where full advantage was taken of the opportunities for reorganizing and training. On the night of the 1st the Battalion was placed under one hour's notice to move after 6.20 a.m. on the 2nd September.

The following officers joined the Battalion and were posted to Companies as follows:—

2nd Lieut. J. Lever, m.c.	—	—	C Company.
„ F. Atkins	—	—	B „
„ M. W. King	—	—	B „
„ E. R. Watts	—	—	A „
„ B. C. Walsh	—	—	B „

Orders were received at about 10 a.m. to prepare to move, and the Battalion moved off at 12 noon *vice* Courcelles—Ervillers, and took up a position in the old "Army Line," 2000 yards west of Vraucourt.

On arrival there the Commanding Officer received verbal orders from the Brigadier-General that the Battalion would attack at dawn on the 3rd, with the ridge between Lagnicourt and Morchies as its objective.

The Battalion was moved off at about 8 p.m. to rendezvous at the Sugar Factory, the C.O., Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Howard, D.S.O., and Company Commanders having ridden forward to reconnoitre the ground forward of Vraucourt. On their return the Companies moved forward to the assembly positions.

A Company	-	-	-	Capt. L. R. Walsh, M.C.
B	"	-	-	" J. Lee, D.S.O.
C	"	-	-	" A. E. Austin, M.C.
D	"	-	-	" C. A. V. Porter.

C and B Companies led the attack, C being on the left, D supporting C, and A supporting B.

At 4.45 a.m. Battalion Headquarters moved forward to its battle position (zero was at 5.20 a.m.), and a fairly heavy barrage was put down. The barrage put down by the Guards Division on our immediate left unfortunately did not coincide with our advance, thereby causing some casualties to our leading companies. By 6 a.m. it was reported that our companies had reached their objectives, meeting with practically no opposition. Strong patrols immediately pushed forward. At 6.25 a.m. Lieut. R. L. Hokersley reported not a sign of the enemy, and by 7.15 a.m. our patrols had taken Eye Copse (about 1200 yards beyond our objective). At 8.10 a.m. the patrols reported no enemy N.W. side of Bapaume—Cambrai road. Beaumetz was found to be in flames. We continued to push forward, but did not succeed in getting in touch with the enemy. At 9.30 a.m. the Brigade was ordered to stand fast while the 6th Brigade advanced through us, accompanied by cavalry and "whippet" tanks. Orders were issued accordingly, and our advanced patrols withdrawn, the Battalion occupying a line 1000 yards S.W. of Morchies, with the right of the Brigade resting on Chaufours Wood. During the day's operations we captured 4 field guns, 1 trench mortar, and a considerable number of machine guns. Only six prisoners were captured, and a few Boches were killed.

Retirement of  
the Germans.

Our casualties for the day were:—

Lieut. R. W. F. Ponter (att. from Queen's Regt.)	Killed.
2nd Lieut. D. W. Davies	- - - Wounded.
4 Other Ranks	- - - Killed.
20 Other Ranks	- - - Wounded.

The Battalion stood fast for the remainder of the day, and information was received in the evening that we should probably move forward next morning.

Early in the morning Capt. J. H. Lee, D.S.O., was wounded. 4th Sept.  
Capt. P. F. C. Jourdain took over command of B Company. At 7 a.m. the Battalion moved forward to just north of the Bapaume—Cambrai Road near Beaumetz. During the morning a warning order was received that the Brigade would relieve the 6th Brigade in the line the same night. Accordingly, the Commanding Officer went forward with the Company Commanders to reconnoitre the positions. Companies moved off at 9.30 p.m., and the Battalion relieved the 1st King's Regiment and 17th Royal Fusiliers in the Hindenburg Line near Demicourt

(west of the Canal du Nord). A and C Companies occupied the forward posts, B Company being in support, and D Company being in reserve.

At the time of taking over, the situation was not very clear, as a result of minor fighting during the day. There was an intermittent enemy shelling during the night, which included a certain amount of gas.

5th Sept.

During the early hours of the morning communication was established with the Companies by telephone, after some difficulty. Owing to the distance between Battalion Headquarters and the Companies, it was necessary to establish a relay post of signallers and runners at Trouts Post. The Companies now sent out strong patrols to ascertain the enemy's disposition. A patrol of A Company, under 2nd Lieut. J. W. S. Maclure, pushed forward beyond Key Trench, but was held up there by heavy machine-gun fire from west of the canal, having one rifleman killed. At 12.45 p.m. C Company reported enemy bombing activity. At the same time the enemy attacked a post held by A Company. 2nd Lieut. R. D. C. Trench counter-attacked with his platoon and restored the situation. Between 5 and 6 p.m. the enemy commenced to shell our front line heavily, and at 5.30 p.m. attacked our left, forcing back our posts. We suffered about 20 casualties.

At about this time Lieut. R. S. Eckersley, M.C. (Intelligence Officer) was wounded. Enemy artillery activity continued throughout the night.

6th Sept.

The Battalion was extremely sorry to hear that Brigadier-General W. E. Ironside was leaving the Brigade this day.

Brigadier-General A. E. McNamara, C.M.G., D.S.O., assumed Command.

The situation was normal early in the day, but at 12.30 p.m. C Company reported that the Boches were assembling for attack. Our post withdrew temporarily from Beatty Post but re-occupied it almost immediately. From about 5 p.m. there was again heavy shelling of our front line, but no attack developed. Desultory shelling continued until dark, when it was again fairly heavy. The 23rd Royal Fusiliers relieved us during the night, the relief being complete by 2 a.m.

7th Sept.

The Battalion went into reserve north-east of Beaumetz. Our casualties for the night 4th-5th until being relieved on the 6th-7th were:—

Killed	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Wounded	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24
Missing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2

During the day the Battalion rested. A few shells fell in the Battalion lines, wounding two men of C Company.

After a quiet morning, the Battalion was ordered to move into quarters in Beaumetz by nightfall, as the Brigade was being relieved. Battalion Headquarters was established in the Catacombs near Beaumetz Church.

We remained as Brigade in reserve at Beaumetz. Very little shelling. Although concentration in large numbers was unadvisable owing to enemy observation, each Company carried on with such training as circumstances would permit.

On the evening of the 15th, orders were received that the Division would be relieved on the 16th.

We went back to rest at Vaulx-Vraucourt. Brigadier-General H. W. M. Watson, D.S.O., visited the Battalion. As it was necessary to make room for another Division, Battalion Headquarters and A and B Companies were ordered to move again, with the result that the Battalion was scattered over a large area. We were undisturbed by the enemy except for occasional shelling, and intensive training was carried on by Companies, special attention being paid to Lewis gun work.

16th to 26th  
Sept.

On September 23rd notification was received of the award of twenty-seven military medals to N.C.O.'s of the Battalion, in connection with the operations of August 14th, 23rd, and 26th.

On the 24th Major J. B. Brady, D.S.O., left the Battalion to take Command of the 4th Battalion, and two days later the Battalion left Vraucourt for Beaumetz and remained there during the night.

Zero Day. Zero, 5.20 a.m. The Battalion was ordered to be ready by 6.20 a.m., and then to advance by bounds, to the east of the Canal du Nord.

27th Sept.

At 6.15 a.m. the Battalion moved to 1st bound which was complete by 8 a.m.

Battalion was ordered to move to 2nd bound with instructions to halt west of the Canal in Sunken Road, near the crossing, but not to cross until further orders. This bound was complete by 1.30 p.m. At 4 p.m., Battalion was ordered to take up position in Sunken Road, and be dispersed in depth; this was carried out by 6 p.m.

Casualties during the day were two officers wounded, two other ranks killed, and six other ranks wounded.

At 9 p.m., Commanding Officers were assembled at Brigade Headquarters and orders were received to relieve the 3rd Guards Brigade in Beet Trench, and to attack the following morning at 4.45 a.m.

As there was not much time for arrangements, the Commanding Officer issued verbal orders to Company Commanders at 11 p.m., these being followed later by written orders. The Battalion moved

28th Sept.

into position of assembly at 1.30, being met by guides from the Welsh Guards at Beetroot Factory, just east of Flesquieres, at 2 a.m. The Welsh Guards gave every assistance in putting the Battalion into position.

Operations  
near FLES-  
QUIERES.

Position of Assembly; two leading Companies "B" and "C" just west of the Guards outpost line, 200 yards east of Beet Trench, which is 500 yards west of Flesquieres, two supporting Companies in Beet Trench. Battalion Headquarters in Sunken Road, just west of Flesquieres.

At 4.45 a.m. a barrage was put down on Premy Trench, remaining there three minutes and lifting at the rate of 100 yards in three minutes, until reaching the Graincourt line, resting there 10 minutes, and lifting then 100 yards every four minutes, running from Nine Wood to Marcoing.

The Crossing  
of the  
CANAL DU  
NORD near  
NOYELLES

It was very dark at the start but the two leading Companies reached Premy Trench with slight opposition, and passed on to the Graincourt Line, capturing it and taking a few prisoners on the way. The two supporting Companies passed through the leading Companies and advanced to the Sunken Road. This was reached with little opposition. The original idea was to hold the line firmly, and to send out strong patrols to gain the river and canal crossings. Such slight opposition being encountered, the leading Companies pressed on towards Noyelles and the Canal crossings, being followed by the other two Companies, which had now become the supporting ones. Up to this point excellent direction had been maintained, although the night was dark; but from this point the leading Companies inclined rather to the left, as the 1st Battalion was moving somewhat to the north. During the advance from Premy forwards, the barrage of the 62nd Division came down, this attack not starting till 7 a.m.

Unfortunately the barrage came down between the supporting Companies and Battalion Headquarters, completely cutting off communication from front to rear, and *vice versa*, for some time.

During the advance to the Sunken Road, one Platoon had been detached to work through the northern portion of Marcoing. This Platoon, under Lieut. R. J. Anderson, actually advanced through Marcoing in front of the barrage of the 62nd Division. This officer surprised two German guns limbering up; the first got away, but the second was captured, the team being shot down by this officer; the Artillery officer, his orderly, and the drivers were taken prisoner.

A number of other guns were captured in this area. This platoon advanced through the northern part of Marcoing, and left one Lewis gun section to cover the bridge over the canal. This section remained there until the arrival of the advanced troops

of the 62nd Division, when it rejoined its Company. Meantime the two leading Companies advanced to Noyelles, taking prisoners on the way, and reached the village at 8.15 a.m.; the leading Company going straight to the bridge over the canal at the factory. Several prisoners were taken in Noyelles in pyjamas, and a number taken out of various dug-outs in the village. The whole Battalion had now practically reached Noyelles, and while there, was joined by the Commanding Officer, who disposed the Battalion as follows:—

Two Companies to seize the crossing over the canal south of the village, one Company to hold the river crossing, and one Company in reserve with Battalion Headquarters.

It was found necessary to keep one Company at the crossing over the canal in Noyelles near the factory, so only one Company went forward to seize the canal crossing. Two platoons reached the bridge, but were unable to cross owing to heavy machine-gun fire. They, however, established themselves on the western bank, controlling the bridge, and driving off several attempts to blow it up. When crossing the river bridge the leading platoon of this Company had captured seven Germans trying to destroy the bridge. The Company at the factory effected a crossing, but were compelled to retire over the canal again. Posts, however, controlled the bridge and kept it intact, eventually we handed over this bridge to the 1st Royal Berks, the left Battalion of the Brigade. The situation at the end of the day was as follows:—Two platoons holding the canal bridge, supported by the remaining platoon of the Company, and the other Company holding the river bridge. One Company in the neighbourhood of the canal bridge in Noyelles, and one Company with Battalion Headquarters at the entrance to the village. These positions were maintained throughout the night 28th–29th.

Ninety-seven prisoners had been taken, all, with few exceptions, were artillery signallers. Our casualties were one officer and twelve other ranks wounded.

At 6 p.m. on the evening of the 28th the Brigadier-General gave orders for the next day.

These were to cross the canal, establish ourselves on the eastern side, and push forward to secure the general line from just north of Mont sur l'Oeuvre to Range Wood, east of Noyelles.

Company Commanders were assembled and orders given out as follows:—Zero 5 a.m. Barrage to come down for ten minutes on Marcoing Switch and Marcoing Support and Flot Farm.

C Company:—Lieut. A. Armstrong to have two platoons in position near canal bridge ready to slip across when barrage

lifted. One platoon to support. This Company to seize Flot Farm and work south to gain touch with 62nd Division.

A Company:—Captain L. P. Walsh, m.c., to follow C Company and secure Marcoing Switch and Marcoing Support and work north to meet the 1st Royal Berks, crossing the canal at Noyelles. In the event of the Brigade on the left (5th Brigade) getting forward quicker, the Battalion was to push forward to the general line already mentioned, and to get into touch with the Brigade on the left.

B Company to be ready to cross canal and re-occupy Marcoing Support and Flot Farm, as leading Companies went forward. D Company to remain in reserve at Noyelles.

29th Sept.

At 5.45 a.m. the leading Company and four machine guns were reported all over. Prisoners began to come in, and about 200 had been taken by 7.15 a.m. A Company, following close behind C Company, had established itself in Marcoing Support, connecting with C Company in Flot Farm. The 1st Royal Berks being unable to cross by Noyelles Bridge, it was decided that Captain L. P. Walsh, m.c., should extend his front in Marcoing Support to east of the Factory; this he did, taking ten or twelve prisoners, and thereby established the Brigade front, and enabled the Berks to carry on. At mid-day the situation of the Battalion was as follows:—Two platoons to the south of Flot Farm. One Company in and around Flot Farm, supported by two platoons of the 1st Royal Berks. One Company and one platoon just north of Flot Farm and along Marcoing Support. Four Vickers in Marcoing Support, south of the farm, and three just north of it, in the Sunken Road. About 2 p.m. the enemy made a counter-attack against Flot Farm, but it was not pressed, and easily repulsed.

At 2.30 p.m. a fresh attack started. Three Companies took part in this, B on the right, D on the left, and C in support. It was thought that the 62nd Division was trying to co-operate on our right, but they did not do so. The right Company, which was ordered to move against Mont sur l'Oeuvre, soon came under heavy machine-gun fire, and though supported by C Company, was forced to form a defensive flank facing east. These Companies suffered some casualties, Lieut. A. Armstrong, Commanding C Company, being wounded. Meanwhile, D Company had gone on and reached the trench which was their objective, and passed some 200 yards in front of it. Both flanks being exposed, this Company fell back, getting into touch with the 1st Royal Berks on the left, and also with the two Companies forming a flank towards Mont sur l'Oeuvre.

A considerable number of the enemy were seen to concentrate

further north as if to counter-attack, but nothing developed. The Company during the advance captured two light field guns. At 7 a.m. A Company was ordered to attack Mont sur l'Oeuvre under a barrage, in conjunction with the 62nd Division.

The 62nd Division again failed to co-operate, so A Company's advance was stopped, and the position was as follows:—Two platoons, 23rd Royal Fusiliers in Flot Farm, A Company in Marcoing Support, and about the Cross Roads, C and D Companies along the Sunken Road, D Company being in touch with the Royal Berks, on its left. The Vickers and light trench mortar, still in their original positions, north and south of Flot Farm. Orders were received to organize this position and hand it over to the 23rd Royal Fusiliers that night.

At 1 a.m. the Battalion was relieved by the 23rd Royal Fusiliers, and returned to billets in Noyelles.

The casualties during the fighting were:—

		Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
Officers	-	1	4	—
Other Ranks	-	14	71	7

The Battalion occupied the line of trenches in Cantaing 1st to 8th Oct. Support, with the exception of A Company, which remained in Noyelles. Battalion Headquarters moved to the Chateau in Nine Wood.

The first day was spent in resting and reorganizing, and, during the following days, training was carried out by Companies. On the 3rd we stood by to move forward, but shortly afterwards normal conditions were resumed. The same day Major E. M. Allfrey, M.C., rejoined as Second in Command, and Captain T. N. F. Wilson as Adjutant. Lieut. R. C. Robinson rejoined, after being wounded in August.

On the 5th notification was received of the following awards, in connection with the operations in August:—

**BAR TO M.C.**

Capt. A. E. Austin, M.C.

**MILITARY CROSS AND BAR.**

Capt. C. A. V. Porter.

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Lieut. R. J. Anderson. 2nd Lieut. A. G. C. Browne.

2nd Lieut. D. W. Davies.

**DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.**

5/3877 Act. C.-S.-M. W. Ball. 6/1024 Sergt. V. Hollingsworth.

5/4382 Act. Sergt. A. Moore. 45078 Corpl. W. Pattimore.

Also an award of one bar to Military Medal, and three Military Medals for operations near Demicourt, in September.

**B**



## 50      *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Information was also received of the following decorations having been awarded :—

### THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

2nd Lieut. D. W. Robertson, m.c.

Operations  
South of  
CAMBRAI

On the morning of the 6th information was received that the Brigade was to resume the offensive, and the Commanding Officer went forward to reconnoitre during the evening.

Instructions were issued in accordance with 99th Infantry Brigade instructions.

7th Oct.

Preliminary reconnaissance was carried out by Company Commanders during the day. At 11 p.m. the Battalion moved up to the assembly position, where they formed up on a line previously taped out by Companies. The 2nd Royal Scots then withdrew their outpost line.

8th Oct.

At 2.30 p.m. the Companies were in position, having suffered no casualties. B and C Companies, having recently been a good deal knocked about, had been combined, under Capt. W. E. Thomas. A Company was under Capt. L. P. Walsh, m.c., and D Company under Capt. C. A. V. Porter, m.c. Battalion Headquarters were in a dug-out. Zero was 4.20 a.m., and at that hour our barrage came down, and the front line Companies moved up behind it. There was a certain amount of enemy machine-gun fire and some artillery retaliation near Battalion Headquarters.

The first objective was the trench line running south-east in front of Niergnies, and by 6 a.m. this had been captured, with slight casualties. We had established connection with the units on our flanks, and the troops who were to take the second objective were in position. At 7.15 a.m. advanced Battalion Headquarters was established, to which signal communication with the troops on our first objective was established by telephone.

D Company joined up in rear of the first objective, and, moving forward behind our barrage, reached the second with only ten casualties. Up to this time the three Companies had taken between them 200 prisoners.

While returning from a reconnaissance of the front line, the Commanding Officer was struck in the knee by a splinter, which caused a severe bruise. Capt. C. A. V. Porter, m.c., was slightly wounded in the face, but continued to do duty.

At 8.15 a.m. the enemy launched his counter-attack with five tanks, supported by heavy artillery and machine-gun fire, though not by infantry. On the right of D Company, part of our second objective was still in the enemy's hands, while the troops on their left retired without warning, thus leaving them no alternative but to withdraw to the first objective, where the

whole Battalion concentrated fire on the tanks, two of which were knocked out. The crew of the third gave themselves up, while the other two waddled off in a northerly direction.

At 1.30 p.m. orders were issued for D Company to advance on the second objective again, as the troops on our left (68rd Division) were reported to have established themselves on the second objective, in advance of our flanks. In consequence it was not possible for our artillery to support our left.

Zero for this attack was at 8 p.m., but just before starting O.C. D Company observed enemy in positions which were supposed to be held by our troops; but it was too late to alter the barrage, and he attempted to advance, despite heavy machine-gun fire. The Company struggled forward 500 yards, but received no support on either flank, and being unable to find any ground not exposed to machine-gun fire, retired to the first objective. In this operation the Company lost two officers, Lieut. R. J. Anderson and 2nd Lieut. M. W. Bing, and sixty-six other ranks, including the Company-Sergeant-Major, and two out of three platoon sergeants.

At 6 p.m. the 17th Royal Fusiliers, of the 6th Brigade, came up, and succeeded in taking Forenville, and as soon as it was dark our front line Companies pushed forward a small outpost line.

Since 3 p.m. the enemy's machine-gun fire had been very constant, and this, with a good deal of heavy artillery and some gas shelling, continued until midnight. Then everything became unusually quiet, and our patrols reported that they suspected the enemy was withdrawing. Shortly after we received orders that the 2nd Guards Brigade would pass through us in the morning, and that then the Battalion would be withdrawn.

At 5 a.m. the first wave of the Guards Brigade formed up, 9th Oct. and our Companies withdrew just before our artillery barrage opened at 5.20 a.m.

At Nine Wood a short halt was made, and from there the Battalion moved back to rest in billets in the trenches just east of Flesquieres.

Our total casualties for the attack were:—

		Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
Officers	—	—	4	—
Other Ranks	—	18	71	5

We took about 200 prisoners.

The Battalion was once more reorganized in four skeleton Companies, C Company being taken over by Capt. P. F. C. Jourdain; and the first two days were spent in cleaning up and refitting

On the 11th the Commanding Officer proceeded on leave to England, and Major E. M. Alfrey, m.c., took over the Battalion.

On the 12th the Battalion received orders to proceed next morning to the Wambaix area. At 6 a.m. on the 18th the Battalion paraded, and passed the starting point in Flesquieres at 7 a.m. At 11.15 a.m. they arrived in Wambaix, and were billeted in houses and barns which were rather knocked about. It is hard to imagine anything approaching the state of filth in which the village had been left by the enemy, who only vacated it on the 9th.

During these days the Battalion remained in Wambaix. Training was continued by the Companies, and promotions made to fill vacancies caused by the offensive.

On the 17th a Battalion scheme was carried out with an attack on Forenville, in which the extreme weakness of Companies was very evident.

The same day Captain F. Hall rejoined, and 2nd Lieut. T. H. Wallis joined the Battalion with a draft of forty-four other ranks.

On the 19th the following officers reported:—

Capt. E. C. F. Vyvyan, rejoined.  
2nd Lieut. A. W. Greaves, rejoined.  
Lieut. S. R. D. Pulling, joined.  
2nd Lieut. M. A. Robinson, joined.

During the week two Battalion football matches were played, one against the 20th Battalion, K.R.R.C., and the other against the 28th Battalion Royal Fusiliers. Both were won.

An excellent theatre was built where the 99th Brigade Novices Boxing Competition, three concerts, and a whist drive were held.

On the evening of the 19th the Battalion was warned to be ready to move at two hours' notice the next morning.

On the 20th the Battalion paraded at 10 a.m., and marched with the rest of the 99th Brigade to Carnieres, where the billets proved to be the best for many months; unfortunately it seemed probable that we would move next morning; at 10.30 p.m., however, operations were postponed for twenty-four hours.

22nd Oct. At 5 p.m. the Battalion paraded in the square at Carnieres, and marched to St. Hilaire where it was billeted by 7 p.m.

23rd Oct. At 11 a.m. the Commanding Officer attended a conference at Brigade Headquarters. The 5th Brigade had attacked at dawn, and the 99th Brigade was to move forward to be in support. Just before moving off at 1.20 p.m. the following officers reported with a draft of 108 other ranks:—

Capt. W. M. Stewart (attached).  
2nd Lieut. H. Chalmers.  
2nd Lieut. Crantwick.

Owing to the extreme weakness of the Battalion, A and D Companies were amalgamated under Captain L. F. Walsh, M.C., and B and C Companies under Captain W. E. Thomas. The fighting strength of the Battalion was sixteen officers and 327 other ranks. At 8 p.m. a halt was made for half an hour at St. Python, where orders were received to move to a position immediately south-west of Vertain. Here the Battalion remained from 5 p.m. to 11.30 p.m., when it bivouacked in a trench till 9 a.m. the following morning.

At 4 a.m. the 1st Royal Berks and 23rd Royal Fusiliers 26th Oct. attacked. We were in support, and at 9 a.m. moved forward to the slope immediately north of the Ecaillon and east of Bernerain. By this time the other two Battalions were established on their final objective. At 2 p.m. orders were received for B Company to form a defensive flank on the left of the Brigade, with A Company in support, and for a short time Battalion Headquarters manned the Sunken Road, as a counter-attack was reported to be forming up. This, however, failed to develop, which was fortunate, as a gap of over a mile on our left flank was quite unprotected for some hours. By 8 p.m. the situation was again normal, and orders were received to attack the railway. These, however, were cancelled at 4.20, and the Companies continued digging in, in the line they already occupied and where they remained that night and the greater part of the next day.

About 9 a.m. the enemy was reported to be retiring, and 26th Oct. the front line Battalions pushed out patrols to reconnoitre, and later established a new line along a road

At 5 p.m. A Company was moved up just west of Ruesnes, while B Company was withdrawn to Bernerain, but at 9 a.m. they were ordered to relieve the 1st Royal Berks at 5.30 a.m., while A Company relieved the 23rd Royal Fusiliers. The two Companies were to dig a line of resistance, while the 3rd Division moved forward to exploit beyond the railway.

By 6 a.m. the Companies were in position, and on this line, 26th Oct. and Battalion Headquarters moved up. The Battalion remained here until the night of the 27th, when it was relieved by the 1st Gordon Highlanders and moved back to Solesmes.

During these four days the Battalion had done no fighting, but it was evident that the men were much exhausted by the constant change of position, and necessity for digging in, usually with some attention from the enemy's heavies, and doses of gas.

The casualties were two killed and four wounded. Rear Headquarters and details, which had been at Vertain while the Battalion was in the line, rejoined it at Solesmes.

Here the Battalion was reorganized into three Companies, A and B still remained together, and C was again taken over by Captain P. F. C. Jourdain. At 1 a.m. on the 29th the Battalion was ordered to move at 10 a.m., and by 12 o'clock was again billeted in Escarmain, which unfortunately was shelled by h.v. guns and howitzers the same night, and one sergeant was killed and another wounded. The Battalion was still in Escarmain on the 31st on one hour's notice to move, from 7 a.m. to 9 a.m. each morning, the 5th and 6th Brigades both being in the line, and the 99th Brigade in support to them.

November

The 5th and 6th Brigades were holding the Divisional Front along the Valenciennes—Le Quesnoy Railway.

On the 2nd news came that a further attack was to be made by the Third Army on a greater scale than any previous one.

The Guards and the 62nd Divisions would attack on the VIth Corps front; with the 2nd and 8rd Divisions in reserve.

The Division was relieved in the evening by the Guards, and we marched back to St. Vaast and found ourselves in excellent billets.

The 8rd was spent in preparation for the big advance, and the men's kits and the transport were lightened as much as possible.

Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Howard, D.S.O., now rejoined us from leave, and Lieut.-Colonel E. F. Ward, who was Commanding our 12th Battalion, then billeted in the next village, paid us a visit.

On November 4th the Battle opened and we were held at two hours' notice to move.

It then transpired that during the period from the 4th to the 7th the attack had been so uniformly successful and had met with so little resistance that all orders to move were cancelled.

The Guards having reached the Maubeuge line on the 8th, the 2nd Division then moved forward.

We marched to Capelle in a drizzling rain, and arrived at 12.30 a.m. All the Companies were billeted in barns round the Chateau. None of these were comfortable, and most of them were not even rain-proof. Brigade Headquarters also shared the Chateau buildings so that accommodation was extremely limited.

November 9th was a quiet day, and on Sunday the 10th we forgot about war and played the 23rd Royal Fusiliers in a soccer match, and won by three goals to nil.

At 9 a.m., November 11th, the Brigadier telephoned to say that Germany had signed the Armistice terms, and that hostilities would cease at 11 a.m. that morning.

11th Nov.  
The  
Armistice  
Signed

It is strange to record that this momentous announcement was received very quietly by the men of the Battalion. There was no interruption of the morning's work, which consisted in clearing up the salvage in the village and removing manure.

At 11 a.m. a few S.O.S. and "success" signals were fired to mark the occasion, and in the afternoon the officers played the sergeants and were badly beaten by seven goals to nil.

The Special Orders of the Day, which make such inspiring reading, are set forth at the end of the narrative for this month.

The probability of the cessation of hostilities had been forecasted, by the revival, two days before the Armistice was signed, of the Education Scheme, which had been put forward by G.H.Q. during the summer.

The object of the Scheme was to assist men leaving the Army after demobilization to secure employment, either by a Refresher Course in their own trades, or by means of lectures, etc., to lay open fresh careers to them.

The terms of the Armistice were announced in the Divisional News Sheet, and it was also given out that the Second and Fourth Armies, together with the Vth Corps, would make a triumphal march into Germany.

The next few days at Capelle were spent in preparing for this move.

Every effort was made to render the equipment of both men and horses and transport as spotlessly clean as possible, and perfectly uniform. Men unfit for the long march were sent to the reception camp at Solesmes. Ammunition was cut down to sixty rounds per man, and fighting Headquarters reduced by runners and observers being sent to their Companies.

On the 16th we marched to Villers Pol, and it was from here that the march to Germany began, as far as our Brigade was concerned.

The Brigade group consisted of the following:—

99th Brigade H.Q.	1st Bn. K.R.R. Corps.
1st Bn. Royal Berkshire Regt.	23rd Bn. Royal Fusiliers.
99th T.M. Battery.	483rd Field Company and R.E.
2nd Machine Gun Battalion.	100th Field Ambulance.
No. 2 Company Train.	

No move was made on Sunday, the 17th, but the following day our triumphal progress began.

The first march lay through Gommegnies—Amfroipret—Bavai. All along the route were parties of French civilians returning to their homes, together with some British prisoners, who made rather a pitiable sight, for they had been through evil days.

We reached our first destination, La Longueville, at 4.45 p.m. The billets were good and ample, and we received a great welcome. We remained here for a day and then marched on the 20th to Villers—Sire—Nicole, staying there four days, during which daily trips were made to Maubeuge.

We entered Belgium on the 24th, and spent the night at the large manufacturing town of Binche. We passed en route a place of peculiar memories to some of us, namely, Givry. It was here that the Battalion first came into action in August, 1914. A good deal of water had passed under the bridge since those days—now so long ago.

Binche was gaily decorated with coloured flags and messages of welcome of every description. There was much activity in the town and everything appeared to be in full swing.

Our next stopping place on the 25th was Marchxenne au Pont, a big industrial town on the outskirts of Charleroi.

On the 28th the Battalion marched to Chatelet, five miles east of Vitriaval, in the province of Namur.

The manufacturing district was now left behind, and we entered a country of wooded hills and scattered hamlets, a pleasant change from the dingy slag-heaps and tall factory chimneys, the tokens of man's endeavour.

#### SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY.

By General Hon. Sir J. H. G. BYNG, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., M.V.O.,  
Commanding Third Army.

11th November, 1918.

#### *To all ranks of the Third Army.*

The operations of the last three months have forced the enemy to sue for an Armistice as a prelude to peace.

Your share in the consummation of this achievement is one that fills me with pride and admiration.

Since August 21st you have won eighteen decisive battles, you have driven the enemy back over sixty miles of country, and you have captured 67,000 prisoners and 800 guns.

That is your record, gained by your ceaseless enterprise, your indomitable courage, and your loyal support to your leaders.

Eleven Divisions in the four Corps (Guards, 2nd, 3rd and 62nd, 5th, 37th, 42nd, and New Zealand, 17th, 21st, and 38th) have been continuously in action since the beginning of the advance, and have borne the brunt of the operations. Other Divisions have joined and left, each one adding fresh lustre to its history.

To all ranks, to all Corps and formations, to all Administrative

and Transport Units, I tender my thanks. May your pride in your achievements be as great as mine is in recollection of having Commanded the Army in which you served.

(Signed) J. BYNG, *General*.  
Commanding Third Army.

#### SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY.

By Lieut.-General Sir AYLMAR HALDANE., K.C.B., D.S.O.  
Commanding VIth Corps. 14th November, 1918.

The acceptance by the enemy of the terms of the Armistice laid down by the Allies is a suitable moment at which to summarise the work of the VIth Corps since the 21st of August, 1918.

On that date the Guards, 2nd and 3rd Divisions, assaulted the position where the enemy had been finally checked after his March offensive, and broke through it, the brunt of this attack falling on the 3rd, and Guards Divisions. Two days later the 62nd Division joined the Corps. The enemy stubbornly opposed every yard of the further advance eastward, but was forced back to the St. Quentin Canal and the Hindenburg Defence System.

On the 12th September the 62nd Division stormed and captured the village of Havrincourt and the Front Hindenburg System, thus repeating its exploit of November, 1917. On its left, part of the 2nd Division crossed the Canal, and secured a firm footing on the eastern side. This breach of the enemy's defences caused him to make desperate efforts to restore the situation, but every counter-attack failed before the indomitable valour of the 62nd Division, and later of the 3rd Division.

On the 27th September the four Divisions of the Corps, the 3rd and Guards leading, the 62nd and 2nd passing through them, fought a brilliant action which broke the Hindenburg Support System, and carried the Corps front nearly to the Canal de l'Escaut. Many prisoners and guns were taken on this day. From that date, in the face of undiminished opposition, all four Divisions persisted in driving the enemy further eastward until, on the 12th October, the vicinity of the River Selle was reached.

On the 20th October the 62nd and Guards Divisions forced the passage, under cover of darkness, and carried our line two miles east of the river, the former Division at the same time capturing the town of Solesmes. Three days later the 3rd and 2nd Divisions attacked, and by the 25th October the main line railway, which runs from Valenciennes to Avesnes and beyond, was reached. In this considerable advance the 3rd Division had to overcome very determined resistance, more particularly at the village of Romeries.





**SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY.**

By Major-General C. E. PEREIRA, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding  
2nd Division.

*16th November, 1918.*

Fifty months of war have been brought to an end by the operations which began for the 2nd Division on the 18th August. During the last two and a half months the 2nd Division has taken its full share of the fighting, and its successful overcoming of the most determined opposition at Ervillers, Behagnies, Sapignies, Mory Copse, the preliminary fighting and capture of the Hindenburg Line, the crossing of the Escaut River at Noyelles, and the capture of Mont d'Oeuvres are magnificent victories to add to its records.

The Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Signal Company, Infantry Brigades, M.C. Battalion, Pioneers, R.A.M.C., and administrative and supply units have all contributed in their own spheres to the great successes gained by the Division.

I wish to express my thanks to all ranks of the 2nd Division for their loyal co-operation during the recent operations and during all the time I have had the honour to command the Division.

(Signed) C. E. PEREIRA, *Major-General,*  
Commanding 2nd Division.

**SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY.**

By Marshal Foch, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies.

*12th November, 1918.*

*Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers of the Allied Armies.*

After bringing the enemy's attack to a stand by your stubborn defence, you attacked him without respite for several months, with inexhaustible energy and unwavering faith.

You have won the greatest battle in history and have saved the most sacred of all causes, the liberty of the world.

Well may you be proud.

You have covered your standards with immortal glory, and the gratitude of posterity will ever be yours.

(Signed) F. FOCH, *Marshal of France,*  
Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies.

## MESSAGE RECEIVED FROM FIELD-MARSHAL LORD GRENFELL.

Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Colonel Commandant, 1st Battalion, King's Royal Rifles, desires to congratulate all ranks of the 1st Battalion on its gallant, efficient, and praiseworthy conduct during the War.

He rejoices with them at the conclusion of hostilities and on the great victory, in which the Battalion has borne so distinguished a part.

He laments the loss of so many brave comrades, and is proud to hear that the Battalion has been selected to march into Germany.

He hopes to meet it before very long—on its arrival in England.

**December**      Owing to the difficulties of supply and transport the 2nd Division remained in the Fosse area until the 4th. The Battalion thus spent an uneventful period in the little village Vittrival.

Some fortunate individuals made a trip to Brussels.

The VIth Corps was transferred from the Fourth to the Second Army.

We resumed our eastward march on December 4th. The marching-out state was approximately twenty-eight officers and 580 other ranks.

The Companies were commanded as follows:—A Company, Captain L. P. Walsh; B Company, Captain W. E. Thomas; C Company, Captain P. F. C. Jourdain; D Company, Captain F. Hall.

The first stopping place was Jambes. It was a disagreeable march most against collar and in a drizzling rain. We crossed the Meuse at Namur. The next day we went on to Andenne, the route lying along the southern bank of the Meuse.

On the 5th Ramelot, a small village in the hills, was reached; this was the first occasion on which the local inhabitants had seen British troops, and our welcome was most warm and hearty.

The next day to Comblain-au-Pont in the Ourthe valley, the march being about fifteen miles, and a halt was made for dinner at Anthisne.

Sunday we rested, and on the 9th we moved on to Winamplanche, the road following the beautiful valley of the Ambleve River, and thence branching up into the wooded hills round La Reid.

Our halting place had no particular attractions, but was within four kilos of Spa, formerly the German G.H.Q., and now the town where the International Armistice Commission was sitting.

The streets of Spa were full of soldiers both of the British and Allied nations, and an untidy looking German sentry was on guard at the Hotel Britannique, Germany's last foothold in Belgium.

After one day's rest a four days' march was commenced on December 11th, which was to take the Division well inside the German frontier. Unfortunately the fine weather we had been enjoying now broke up, and the rain, which was almost continuous for the next three days, turned the roads, never too good in fine weather, into quagmires, and to some extent diminished the glory of our triumphal entry.

The Battalion crossed the frontier at 2.15 p.m. just east of Hockai, and marched past the C.O. in great style.

The night was spent in Xhoffraix, where our billets were very much scattered. The next day the whole of the Brigade group marched to Elsenborn Barracks, situated in a barren waste inches deep in mud. These were once a handsome collection of buildings, but now bore the usual sign of German evacuation, and were in a filthy condition.

On the 18th we put in a march of seventeen miles through a continuous downpour of rain and reached Kesternich; luckily the billets were good, and the fires provided were sufficient to dry the men's clothes in time for the next day's march.

Drove, fifteen miles distance, was reached at 8 p.m. the next afternoon; very little rain fell, and men arrived dry for the first time for four days.

This village appeared to be remarkably prosperous and full of comfortable billets. We rested here for four days, and the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Howard, D.S.O., went home on special leave. We went off again on the 19th, and marched through Duren to Niederzier (about six miles beyond Duren).

The latter was to be our Christmas destination. Search was made for good quarters for purposes of entertaining and amusing the men. The following message was received:—

“ From G.O.C. 2nd Division

“ To G.O.C. 99th Infantry Brigade.

“ Will you please tell all Unit Commanders how impressed I was with the appearance of the 99th Brigade group when they marched through Duren this morning. It reflects the greatest credit on all ranks, that men and horses and transport were so wonderfully turned out.

(Signed) C. E. PEREIRA,

December 19th, 1918.

Major-General.

A draft of 120 other ranks joined us on the 20th. Demobilization matters now occupied our attention. A demobilization staff was formed, and the first to return to civil life was Corpl. Wase, M.M., and Lance-Corpl. Smith (long service) and four coal miners.

Christmas was celebrated with the usual honours, but this year we drank German beer and enjoyed it, a fancy dress ball being a feature of the festivities, which was a great success. Everyone managed to find some sort of fancy dress, and prizes were given for the best costumes.

On the 27th we moved to Rommerskirchen, about eighteen miles. As this village had been announced to be the final destination of the Battalion, it was fervently hoped that the billets would be good. Unfortunately our hopes were not realized. The houses were small and already crowded with civilians, and about half the Battalion had to be placed in dark and fireless buildings.

Battalion Headquarters and C Company were in Eckum and the remainder in Rommerskirchen. In neither village could any dining hall, theatre, or even football field be found. This miserable state of affairs was reported to the proper authorities, and after an inspection by the Brigadier and Divisional Commander it was agreed that either another village must be found or further improvements made by the R.E.

Accordingly, the last few days of the year were spent in making every possible improvement to our miserable surroundings, and our efforts were moderately successful. Leave to Cologne was granted to a certain number every day, the journey only taking fifty minutes.

No further move was made, however, and a programme of training was started, which included a large portion of recreation.

Thus ended this eventful year. How few of us in those critical opening months of 1918 foresaw that when the year was dying we should occupy the soil of Germany in the role of an Army of Occupation.

#### CASUALTIES, OTHER RANKS.

1918	Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	118
	Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	971
	Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
	Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	*75

\* Includes 29 officially accepted as Prisoners of War.

**Nominal Roll of Officers**

who served with the above Battalion during 1918.

Lieut. (Act. Major) E. M. Allfrey, m.c.  
 „ (Act. Capt.) G. F. Anderson, m.c.  
 „ „ G. Allen, m.c.  
 „ „ A. E. Austin, m.c.  
 2nd Lieut. A. Armstrong.  
 „ R. J. Anderson, m.c.  
 „ J. Aiton.  
 „ F. Atkins.  
 Lieut. (Act. Capt.) C. E. W. Birkett, m.c.  
 2nd Lieut. S. Barrand.  
 „ B. L. Bourke.  
 Lieut. D. G. Buxton.  
 Capt. (Act. Major) J. B. Brady, D.S.O.  
 2nd Lieut. A. J. Bray.  
 „ T. J. G. Binnie.  
 „ P. N. Banks.  
 „ A. J. C. Browne, m.c.  
 Lieut. G. A. Burnett.  
 2nd Lieut. R. Boyle.  
 „ M. W. Bing.  
 „ H. M. Barnett.  
 „ M. G. Bland.  
 Temp. Lieut. (Act. Capt.) F. J. Chambers, m.c.  
 2nd Lieut. H. W. Cruickshank.  
 „ G. W. Cossar.  
 „ R. D. C. Trench.  
 „ S. M. Campbell.  
 „ H. S. Chalmers.  
 „ G. H. Cranswick.  
 „ D. W. Davies, m.c.  
 „ W. G. Dunn, Rifle Brigade.  
 „ M. S. Dewhurst.  
 „ P. J. Eggar, Rifle Brigade.  
 Lieut. R. S. Eckersley, m.c.  
 2nd Lieut. N. G. Farquhar, m.c.  
 Lieut. (Act. Capt. and Adj.) P. B. Frere, m.c.  
 Capt. G. Fardell, m.c.  
 Lieut. C. H. Fletcher.  
 2nd Lieut. H. T. Fice.  
 „ A. W. Greaves.  
 „ H. L. G. Gurney.  
 Lieut. H. W. Gosney, Rifle Brigade.  
 Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. (Act. Lieut.-Col.) C. A.  
 Howard, D.S.O.  
 Lieut. A. Hopkins, D.C.M.  
 2nd Lieut. (Act. Capt.) F. Hall.  
 2nd Lieut. P. Hambro.  
 Lieut. (Act. Capt.) P. F. C. Jourdain.  
 Lieut. Hon. J. C. C. Jervis.  
 Major R. Johnstone.

2nd Lieut. G. T. Kerswell, Rifle Brigade.  
 Lieut. (Act. Capt.) J. H. Lee, D.S.O.  
 Lieut.-Col. W. J. Long, C.M.G.  
 2nd Lieut. J. Lever, M.C.  
 Lieut. R. O. Mevrick.  
 " L. A. N. Morris.  
 2nd Lieut. D. M. McGregor.  
 " J. W. S. Maclure.  
 " J. N. Marsh.  
 Temp. Lieut. T. H. Molyneaux.  
 2nd Lieut. J. C. Martens.  
 Q.-M. and Capt. H. Moulsher.  
 Lieut. G. M. Oakeshott.  
 2nd Lieut. A. H. Oakley.  
 Capt. H. B. Philips.  
 Q.-M. and Lieut. F. Peacock.  
 2nd Lieut. (Act. Capt.) C. A. V. Porter, M.C.  
 " S. Perkin.  
 " T. L. Park.  
 " W. G. Parkinson, Rifle Brigade.  
 " H. W. F. Ponter, R.W. Surrey Regt.  
 " R. G. Pidcock.  
 " C. R. D. Pulling.  
 " M. A. Robinson.  
 " W. V. Rayner.  
 Lieut. J. H. Roden.  
 Lieut. R. C. Robinson.  
 2nd Lieut. D. W. Robertson.  
 " H. V. Slingsby.  
 " A. Stanfield.  
 " P. C. Somerville, Rifle Brigade.  
 " H. G. Schaeffer.  
 " A. W. Schaeffer.  
 Capt. W. M. Stewart, S.A. Defence Force.  
 Lieut. (Act. Lieut.-Col.) R. S. H. Stafford, D.S.O., M.C.  
 2nd Lieut. C. B. L. Steere.  
 " E. J. Sawtell.  
 Capt. W. E. Thomas, S.A. Defence Force.  
 Temp. Capt. E. C. F. Vyvyan.  
 Lieut. (Act. Capt.) L. P. Walsh.  
 2nd Lieut. H. D. West.  
 " (Act. Capt.) R. F. Winfrey.  
 Major (Act. Lieut.-Col.) H. W. M. Watson, D.S.O.  
 2nd Lieut. R. R. Wheatley.  
 Lieut. H. K. Wigzell, D.C.M.  
 2nd Lieut. H. R. Watts.  
 " H. C. Walsh.  
 Capt. and Adj. T. N. F. Wilson, M.C.  
 2nd Lieut. T. C. Welsh.  
 " T. H. Wallis.  
 2nd Lieut. (Act. Capt.) F. W. Yeatman.

**The undermentioned Officers were in Command of the Battalion during the periods stated in the years 1916, 1917, 1918.**

Major (Acting Lieut.-Col.) G. A. Armytage, C.M.G., D.S.O., from 27 9 15 to 15 5 16.

Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) F. B. Dennison, D.S.O., M.C., from 3 6 16 to 3 4 17.

Lieut. (Acting Lieut.-Col.) R. S. H. Stafford, D.S.O., M.C., from 4 4 17 to 7 7 17.

Major (Acting Lieut.-Col.) H. W. M. Watson D.S.O., from 8 7 17 to 28 2 18.

Lieut. (Acting Lieut.-Col.) R. S. H. Stafford, D.S.O., M.C., from 1 3 18 to 1 6 18.

Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Long, C.M.G., from 2 6 18 to 23 6 18.

Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel (Acting Lieut.-Col.) C. A. Howard, D.S.O., from 3 7 18 to 31 12 18 and from 1 1 19 to date.



## WAR RECORDS.

### 2nd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

January—December, 1918.

**Jan. 1918**      Lieut.-Col. G. C. Kelly was now in Command of the 2nd Battalion, with Major Sir J. V. E. Lees as Second in Command. The weather was bad during the month, which was spent partly in rest at Crombeke and the remainder of the time in the support and front line near Woesten, carrying out the usual trench routine work.

**HOUT-  
HOULST  
FOREST.**

2nd Lieut. S. A. Cross was killed whilst on patrol duty on the 14th, and Captain V. B. Hill died of septic pneumonia on the 18th. The latter officer was granted the Military Cross subsequent to his death.

**Feb.**      The early part of February was equally quiet, and on the 8th we relieved the 4th North Staffords in the front line in the left sector of the Division. Our Battalion front extended from 1000 yards north of Poelcappelle to a point about 1000 yards south-east of that place. This trench warfare continued until the 18th, when we moved to Caribou Camp, not far from Elverdinghe, and spent the remainder of February training. Lieut.-Col. Kelly having gone to temporarily Command the 1st Infantry Brigade, Major Sir J. V. E. Lees, Bart., Commanded the Battalion.

The only event of any importance during the month was a raid on the part of the Germans on the 17th. This occurred at 6 a.m., in the half-light, and was directed against A Company by a party forty strong, led by two officers. The raid was repulsed with severe loss to the Boches, who left behind them nineteen killed, one wounded prisoner, and one machine-gun. Our only loss was 2nd Lieut. R. D. Willmot, who was in command of the post, who was killed. It was chiefly owing to his gallant conduct and that of Sergeant Hintridge, together with Riflemen Jones and Green, that the enemy was so successfully dealt with.

**March**      On March 2nd Major Sir J. V. E. Lees (Commanding Officer), Capt. C. H. Hordern and 2nd Lieut. G. E. McCabe were wounded whilst reconnoitring the Army Battle Zone. The next day Capt. H. Butler, M.C., took over Command of the Battalion. The 2nd Brigade was now in support, and our Battalion in billets at "Kempton Park," near St. Julien. Heavy working parties

were found principally on the Army Line, and we were frequently "standing to" during the hours of darkness owing to S.O.S. signals. We took over the left sector of the Brigade near Poelcappelle on the 16th, receiving a draft of three officers and forty-two other ranks the same day. During this tour B Company was much annoyed by the persistent attentions of a trench mortar, and the enemy artillery was very active. This foreshadowed a raid on this post, which duly materialised on the 18th, and was successfully repulsed. Brigadier-General Kay, D.S.O., was wounded on the same day, so Lieut.-Col. Bellamy temporarily took Command.

The Germans attempted another raid on the 20th, which met the same fate, and left in our hands three prisoners and many dead. 2nd Lieut. W. Harman and Sergeant Woodhouse greatly distinguished themselves, as also did 2nd Lieut. Winter in the raid after the 18th, bringing his patrol successfully through both the enemy's barrage and our own without loss.

The weather was now delightful, warm and spring-like. Lieut.-Col. G. C. Kelly returned from leave on the 24th, and was appointed temporary Brigade Commander 2nd Infantry Brigade.

We were relieved on the 26th, and went into support, and two days later the Brigade moved to California Dug-outs, moving up to Canal Bank for better accommodation on the 31st.

Major Sir J. V. Lees, having recovered from his wound, took Command of the Battalion.

2nd Lieut. Winter was awarded the Military Cross for his good work on the 18th.

Our casualties for the month in other ranks were fifteen killed and twenty-eight wounded.

We remained in the Canal Bank until the 4th April, when orders reached us to move early the next morning. We entrained for Merville, but our destination was cancelled whilst *en route*, and we detrained at Chocques, near Bethune, and marched to Lapugnoy. We now had an opportunity of visiting some of our old friends of two years ago. They were all very pleased to renew their acquaintance with the "Premier Division."

On the 7th the Battalion moved by buses to take over the front line south of the Bethune—La Bassée Road. This developed into one of the longest tours that we ever did in the front line.

In the Line,  
LA BASSEE

After some gas shelling on the night of the 8th, the following day was fairly quiet, but the 9th opened with a terrific bombardment north of the Canal, and the enemy attacked in a thick mist at 7 a.m. This attack did not affect our sector very much, though we came in for some share of the bombardment, and

2nd Lieuts. F. D. Golding and H. J. Shaw, together with five other ranks, were wounded; several of the transport horses were also hit. The following days were fairly quiet.

On the 14th Lieut.-Col. E. G. St. Aubyn assumed Command of the Battalion. Major Sir J. V. E. Lees took over Command of the details, and a few days later was appointed to Command the 18th Battalion.

The 18th was marked by heavy shelling on our left, and the Germans unsuccessfully attacked Givenchy. A few posts were lost and recovered on the 20th by the 1st Northamptonshire Regiment, lent by the 1st Brigade for the job. On the 23rd the Boches raided B Company, six other ranks being wounded, but honours were divided, as we accounted for seven Germans killed and several wounded.

We were relieved on the 27th, having been three weeks in the front line, and moved to support in Cambrin Village. During this long tour the men were able to bathe and the canteen was open, thus ameliorating their conditions.

The Division was congratulated by the Commander-in-Chief and other Commanders for their magnificent defence. Our casualties for April, besides those already mentioned, were 2nd Lieut. J. H. Cheney, wounded; other ranks—three killed, thirty-five wounded.

May

**NOEUX-LES-  
MINES**

During the first week of May A, B and C Companies remained in the support line at Cambrin, with D Company in the Village Line. On the 6th three Companies were relieved, and joined Headquarters at Noeux-les-Mines, where we had an opportunity of cleaning up.

**HOHEN-  
ZOLLERN  
SECTOR**

Owing to information gained from prisoners, an attack was expected, so we were under orders to move at very short notice. Nothing happened, however, and on the 12th we relieved the 1st South Wales Borderers in the left sector frontage of the Hohenzollern sector. This was a quiet tour, and on the 16th we moved back to Annequin in support. Four days later we were back in the Hohenzollern sector, Major F. E. Smith being in Command in the line. During this tour a successful raid was organized and arranged by Lieut.-Col. St. Aubyn, the party being under the command of Capt. Fryer. The raiders, consisting of four officers, one R.E. officer, eight sappers, and 110 other ranks from D Company, started out at 12.30 on the night of May 24th and did great execution. They reached their objective, Fosse Trench, secured four prisoners, inflicted heavy casualties, estimated at seventy, and, after destroying many dug-outs, regained our lines without losing a man—a very fine performance. Capt. C. R. Fryer was awarded the Military Cross

for this successful action. Our casualties consisted of 2nd Lieuts. Harvie and Colton, together with fifteen other ranks wounded. (Corpl. Rowley died of his wounds). Amongst the sapper party Lieut. Cowley was wounded and three sappers.

This affair produced no retaliation on the part of the Boches, possibly because our airmen were exceptionally busy the next day, but on the 27th the Germans sent over a large number of gas shells, unfortunately killing the Adjutant's orderly, Rifleman Smart.

We were relieved the next day, and proceeded to Noeux-les-Mines, and continued training, a new feature being an officers' riding school.

The whole of June was passed in the same sector, partly in June training and partly in trench routine work.

After Service on Sunday, June 2nd, the Battalion marched past General Sir T. Morland, then Commanding the XIIIth Corps, who expressed himself much pleased at what he saw. In the afternoon the 2nd Brigade held a Gymkhana on the Polo Ground at Noeux, and it was quite a benefit for the 2nd Battalion, as they won five firsts and four seconds.

Towards the middle of the month there was more hostile artillery activity, and on the 19th a sharp bombardment smashed up our trenches in several places in the Ginchy Line. The German trench mortars, which continued to cause annoyance, were subjected to heavy shelling by 9 inch, 6-inch and 18-pounders on the nights of the 18th and 21st, which had the desired effect. Nothing further occurred during the month which calls for any comment, except that the epidemic of influenza broke out whilst we were at Noeux and swept right through all ranks of the Battalion.

The Battalion, which was now under the Command of Lieut.- July Col. E. G. St. Aubyn, D.S.O., proceeded to La Buissière on July 1st to take part in the inspection of the 2nd Brigade by H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, who expressed himself very pleased with the "turn out" of the Brigade, and on the occasion presented the following honours:—2nd Lieut. Winter, M.C.; Sergt. Hintridge, D.C.M.; Sergt. Conch, M.M.

As many of the men were still feeling the effects of influenza, CAMBRIAN  
SECTOR the Battalion was taken back in lorries.

The weather was hot and muggy, which appears to have made its impression on the Boches, as our first tour in the Hohen-zollern sector was the quietest we had ever experienced.

After a short rest at Annequin, during which there was much aerial activity on both sides, we moved up into the right sub-sector of the Cambrin sector on the 12th. The following day

one of our aeroplanes was demonstrating with a new kind of S.O.S. rocket. This stirred the Germans to considerable liveliness, and they put down a barrage for fifteen minutes on our reserve and support line. The retaliation we gave them lasted five minutes longer, and was of the heavy kind with all calibres.

The Commanding Officer was admitted to hospital on the 14th, and Major H. W. Butler, M.C., assumed temporary Command.

Matters were quiet until the 20th, when our heavy artillery and trench mortars began to be very busy, cutting the enemy's wire along the whole Corps front. Our patrols were also active every night, and some of them got into the German lines without encountering anyone.

The remainder of July we spent in the same area, and was quite uneventful.

The Brigade held their eliminating competition for the Divisional Horse Show on the 28th, and the Battalion won the Infantry Officers' Charger Event.

**Aug.** August came in with the usual shelling of Pont Fixe, which really did very little harm.

Lieut.-Col. St. Aubyn rejoined the Battalion on the 7th, when the 1st Cameron Highlanders made a successful raid on our right, which brought down no retaliation.

The next day we went back into support at Cambrin, and Battalion Headquarters was vigorously shelled during the night. Captured German maps showed the exact position of a signal station just opposite the Headquarters, which accounted for the "strafe." We stayed at Cambrin for four days, during which time the weather was very hot, and then relieved the 1st Northants in the right sub-sector. In this sector patrolling was carried on more vigorously than ever, both by day and night. 2nd Lieut. Cotton and 2nd Lieut. Kiddle succeeded in capturing a trench mortar. It appears that the Germans had evacuated their front line system. Nevertheless wire cutting by our artillery recommenced and other harassing tactics were adopted along the whole front.

On the 16th 2nd Lieut. Hancock was killed and 2nd Lieut. Gurney wounded whilst patrolling a German communication trench. It was much regretted the former's body could not be recovered, but he fell close to the junction of the main trench.

The routine remained normal until the 22nd, when we proceeded to Beugin, near Houdain. The following day was spent in cleaning up, and then followed a period of training until the last day of August, when on sudden orders we entrained for the south, and reached Arras at 6 a.m. the 1st September.

**ARRAS**

The following officers joined the Battalion during the month

of August:—Lieut. Fryer, 2nd Lieuts. Bell, R. Jacomb-Hood, H. Goss, P. T. Smith, M. O. B. Lister, O. L. Marlow, S. Burroughes, R. F. King, H. Robinson and T. C. Butler.

In the evening of the 1st the Battalion moved into the reserve for an attack which was to be carried out by the Canadian Division. At 12 midnight we moved to Goueappe.

Sept.

GOUEAPPE

At dawn on the 2nd the attack by the Canadians began. We followed about four miles behind, and towards evening halted about 1000 yards in front of Vis-en-Artois, south of the main Arras—Cambrai Road, bivouacking in shell-holes for the night. One of our Lewis gun teams was knocked out completely by the enemy's harassing fire.

At 1.0 a.m. on the 3rd the Battalion was ordered to stand by whilst the Commanding Officer and Company Commanders reconnoitred areas north of the Cambrai Road occupied by a battalion of the Essex Regiment, which was holding the river Sensée on the left flank of the attack. Meanwhile the Battalion began to advance with the intention of wheeling to the left in the valley in front of Drury. We received orders, however, to return to our original position. At dusk we were again ordered to advance, and moved off in column of route down the Cambrai Road; although the road was heavily bombed we luckily had no casualties. Wheeling to the left, we passed through Eterpigny, where we met guides who led our Companies up independently to relieve the Essex Regiment in the areas south-east of Etaing.

At 3.0 a.m. on the 4th we advanced again, and came under very heavy artillery fire; we had apparently been shown up by an incendiary shell which burst in the middle of the Battalion. In spite of the heavy fire, we luckily only had two casualties—one killed and one wounded. Then, wheeling slightly to the east, we took up our main positions just before dawn on the main Drury Road. Here we threw out sentry groups on the forward slopes of the hill to the Sensée River.

Things were fairly quiet on the 5th, and the weather was beautiful. During the night some of our patrols went over the two main bridgeheads leading from L'Ecluse and reached the first houses of Torquenilles without meeting any opposition.

On the night of the 7th the Battalion was relieved, and proceeded to Hermaville, where we rested and reorganized.

On the 10th we went by train to Guillaucourt and then marched five miles to Proyart, and on the 18th moved by motor buses to billets at Athies.

On the 14th the Battalion again moved, this time by road to Fox Copse, and from thence the next day through Tertry to a wood east of Caurlaincourt, where we prepared for an attack which was to take place on the 18th.

On the 18th the Battalion was formed up for the attack by 4.30 a.m. The Battalion frontage was about 800 yards at the start, but gradually narrowed down to about 500 yards at the final objective. The front extended from the marsh ground of the river Omignon on the left to the road running north-east from Maissemy to Berthaucourt. The 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment was on our left and the 1st Cameron Highlanders on our right. The first objective was an enemy trench system on the high ground half way between Maissemy and Berthaucourt, and the second and final objective Berthaucourt. There was a final objective for the exploiting of success, but this was not attempted on account of the battalions on our right being held up.

Forcing the  
HINDEN-  
BURG LINE

The Battle of  
BERTHAU-  
COURT  
Sept. 18th

We moved forward at zero hour, which was at 5.20 a.m., A Company, under Capt. Barnes, M.C., being in front, supported by B Company, under 2nd Lieut. Cunningham, M.M., and C Company, under Capt. Cook, M.C., on the right and left respectively. D Company, under 2nd Lieut. Cotton, was in Battalion reserve.

The morning was very wet and unpleasant, but cleared up towards noon. Prisoners soon began to come in, but it was difficult to get any information as to how things were going owing to the heavy "Scotch" mist which hung thickly in the valleys and prevented any visual signalling or direct observation of the attack. The Colonel went forward and got into touch with the Company Commanders of B and C Companies, and learnt that the Battalion was held up by machine-guns on the left and right flanks. C Company was ordered to work round the left flank, and B Company, together with a portion of the left Company of the Camerons, was to work round the right, while A Company held the machine-guns in front. This worked very well, and the position was turned, chiefly due to the splendid leadership of 2nd Lieut. Cunningham. He took charge of the whole situation on our right, and himself dealt with the crew of one enemy gun.

All this caused considerable delay, and as it was not till 9.45 a.m. that the position was turned, our barrage had gone far ahead. However, without the aid of the barrage, the Battalion pushed forward quickly, C Company on the left, A Company (now commanded by 2nd Lieut. Nugent-Head, Capt. Barnes having been seriously wounded) in the centre, and B Company on the right. D Company was still in full strength, and was in reserve.

The Battalion fought its way right through the village of Berthaucourt to the eastern outskirts, and finally consolidated there, throwing out sentry groups in front of the main line of

resistance. Battalion Headquarters took up a position in a half-dug trench just short of the village, from which an extensive view of the country round could be obtained.

During the operations the enemy shelling was practically negligible, and most of the opposition was from machine-guns. We had been told to expect a counter attack from Pontruet, a village 500 yards east of Berthaucourt, and sure enough much movement in the shape of small groups of men moving forward from that village was observed at about 4.45 p.m. We had a telephone line back to Brigade Headquarters, which was laid as we advanced, and our Artillery Liaison Officer was able to get back to his Brigade, so that within a few minutes an excellent barrage of shrapnel and H.E. was put down in the area where movement was seen, with the result that the counter attack did not develop.

Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn had unfortunately been hit in the foot earlier in the day and was eventually evacuated, Major Butler taking Command.

Besides the Colonel, we had the following casualties:—

**KILLED.**

2nd Lieut. J. J. Eldridge.  
" E. H. Best.  
And 23 other ranks.

**WOUNDED.**

Capt. L. J. Barnes, M.C.  
Lieut. W. F. A. Chambers.  
2nd Lieut. A. Winter.  
" M. D. B. Lister.  
And 95 other ranks.

**MISSING.**

6 other ranks.

On the 19th, about 3 p.m., the enemy attempted to bomb down an old communication trench on our right, but was stopped by counter bombing. Unfortunately, in this minor operation Lieut. W. F. A. Chambers and 2nd Lieut. A. P. Cunningham, M.M., were wounded; the latter afterwards died from his wounds.

A small fighting patrol, under 2nd Lieut. O. L. Marlow, was sent out that night along the main road to Pontruet, but they bumped into some strongly held enemy posts, suffering casualties, and having to withdraw, 2nd Lieut. Marlow being missing, two other ranks killed, and thirteen other ranks wounded.

On the night of the 20th–21st the Battalion was relieved, and marched back to Gaulancourt Wood, and rested on the 21st and 22nd, when Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn rejoined



from hospital, and 2nd Lieuts. C. B. D. Wake, T. O. S. White, W. S. Gibbs, R. E. Pallett, T. Seatter, A. C. Dick and A. C. Gant joined the Battalion.

On the evening of the 23rd the Battalion moved up to the line again to attack on the 24th. The enemy apparently suspected the attack, because they were shelling all the roads and valleys and likely forming-up positions very heavily with gas. The Royal Sussex were attacking on our left and the 3rd Infantry Brigade on our right. Their objectives were two hills about two miles from the assembly position, and the Battalion's task was to clear the valley running in between, and the final objective was known as Le Duc Trench, about 400 yards south of Pontreuet.

The Capture of  
PONTREUET  
Sept. 24th

The attack progressed very well, and all objectives were gained except on our right, where a party of about 200 of the enemy held out in a trench redoubt till dusk, when we captured the positions. A further advance was made at dusk by A and C Companies, and a sunken road on an important ridge in front was captured. This attack had to be arranged and carried out at very short notice, and was most successful. About 2 p.m. the next day, the 25th, the enemy attempted to counter attack, after heavy artillery preparations. They were heavily repulsed by our rifle and Lewis gun fire and the excellent barrage from our own guns. Enemy shelling remained very heavy all day, but no further counter-attack was attempted.

The next morning Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn was wounded, and Major H. W. Butler, M.C., came up and took Command.

The 26th the Battalion was relieved, and marched back to Vermand.

Our casualties for this battle were:—

#### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. C. B. D. Wake.  
And 21 other ranks.

#### WOUNDED.

Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn.  
Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft.  
" H. B. Dawson.  
2nd Lieut. S. T. Bolton.  
" T. W. Cotton.  
" E. V. Davies.  
" P. J. Smith.  
" A. C. Mee.  
And 61 other ranks.

#### MISSING.

3 other ranks.

at BER



1:58 M

3

th

ions  
of  
ALLEE  
TRE

**The Captur**  
**PONTREUE**  
**Sept. 24th**

Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn rejoined the Battalion on the 30th, and a draft of eighty other ranks.

After our hard fighting at the end of September, we were glad of the chance of a rest and reorganization at Vermand, when a draft of 181 other ranks joined us. Oct.

On October 3rd we received orders to move to Pontruet, but having reached our destination after a three hours' march, we only remained an hour, when we were ordered back to Caulincourt, where we arrived at 2.30 p.m., and found ourselves in bivouacs. Here we remained until the 8th training for further adventures.

At church parade on October 6th the Battalion was addressed by Major-General Strickland and Brigadier-General Kelly, who expressed their appreciation of the good work we had done during the battles of the 18th and 24th September.

Major F. E. Smith, D.S.O., one of the few survivors of the glorious disaster of July 10th, 1917, at Nieuport, joined us on the 6th, and assumed Command of the Battalion, Lieut.-Col. G. St. Aubyn having left us to Command the 3rd Brigade.

On the 8th we moved to bivouacs north-east of Bellenglise, and the weather being delightful, we all enjoyed the march very much, and after settling down continued with Company Training until the 16th, when we moved to Becquignette Farm, on the east side of Bohain.

Officers then went forward to reconnoitre, and final preparations were made for the battle on the morrow.

Early on October 17th, at 1.30 a.m., we went to our assembly positions in the Bois de Busigny. The plan of attack was the 2nd Battalion, working in conjunction with the 1st Northhamptons on our right and an American battalion on our left, was to follow close behind the attack of the 6th Division, and, when the latter had gained their objective, leap-frog through and carry on with the attack. Oct. 17th

The morning mist, together with the smoke barrage, made direction difficult to follow, and the Companies were for the moment disconnected. They, however, all got in touch again before we were due to pass through the 6th Division, and we continued to push forward in section artillery formation, A Company on the left, B on the right, D in support, and C in reserve. When the moment came to pass through the 6th Division we found that they were digging in some 800—1000 yards short of their objective.

At first little opposition was met with, but the shelling was fairly heavy. The day went well until the enclosed country north of La Vallée Mulâtre was reached. It was here that the The  
Operations  
North of  
**LA VALLEE  
MULATRE**

enemy had a great number of well-concealed nests of machine-guns in hedges, etc., which kept up a big volume of fire. One of D Company's platoons, working well, succeeded in out-flanking two of these guns, but the remainder held up the attack. Consequently B and C Companies were ordered to work right round the left flank. While carrying out this movement they had to deal with a sunken road to their left rear, which was still strongly held by the Germans, as the Americans were a little late in dealing with this obstacle. However, the obstacle was overcome, thirty prisoners taken, and later these two Companies, together with one platoon of Americans, successfully rushed five enemy machine-guns, which were firing from a railway embankment. Gallant as was this little affair, it did not ease the situation on the right. Accordingly A and D Companies made another attempt to move forward, with the help of three "whippet" tanks.

This was again frustrated, partly by the enfilade fire, which was still very galling, and partly because the "whippets" were also soon placed *hors de combat* by anti-tank guns.

Thus, unable to make progress, we held on to the ground already won and consolidated. It was very satisfactory that we had got further than any other battalion in the Division. During the night the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots pushed through us, but they too found that they could make but little headway their flanks being in the air.

An extremely interesting point about this fight was that we were engaged against the same enemy division that the Battalion had met at Nieuport in July, 1917, and we actually took an officer prisoner who had been present at the battle of Nieuport. Time had gone full circle: the debt was paid. We took 100 prisoners, fourteen guns, twelve trench mortars, and many machine-guns.

Our losses in the fight were:—

#### OFFICERS.

##### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. J. M. Hunter.  
       „     A. C. Gant.  
       „     W. S. Gibbs.

##### DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. A. J. Stephens.

##### WOUNDED.

Capt. J. R. P. Maxwell.  
 Lieut. B. V. Cherry.  
 2nd Lieut. T. C. S. White.  
       „     T. Scatter.  
       „     F. Tan, M.M.

LA VA



58 Miles

4



## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	135
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16

On the 18th we rested in the same position, whilst the 3rd Brigade attacked through us. At dusk on the following day we marched to positions just north of Mazinghien, and took up positions as reserve Battalion to the Brigade which relieved portions of the front held by one American division. On the 20th we remained in the same position. Lieut.-Colonel H. F. E. Smith, D.S.O., was wounded, and Major Butler, M.C., assumed command.

On the 21st we relieved the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment in the left sector of the Brigade front, and held a front of about 2000 yards facing Catillon; 2nd Lieut J. A. Drapkin was wounded, and the following Officers joined the Battalion:—Lieuts. H. G. Oxley, J. M. Sladin, A. E. Astrop; 2nd Lieuts. A. Mc M. Simpson, G. W. E. G. Erskine, J. A. Ralph.

A minor operation took place on the 23rd, during the moonlit night; its object was to push our line 1000 yards forward. It cost us heavy casualties, amongst whom were 2nd Lieut A. C. Dick, who died of his wounds, and C.S.M. Bunt, killed; 13 other ranks killed, two died of wounds, 38 wounded. Although we were the Battalion in reserve and did not take any active part in the operation, our losses were caused by the heavy barrage, which the Germans put down soon after zero. That evening we were relieved by the 1st Black Watch and marched down to Molain to good billets.

The next day we had the misfortune to have 15 members of the Band and Buglers injured by a bomb, in the afternoon we marched to Wassigny where we remained until the 27th, when we relieved a Battalion in the right sector of the right Brigade in the line along the Oise Canal, where we had the French on our right. On the 28th in an attempt to dislodge a strong post of the enemy this side of the Canal which formed a bridgehead, we incurred several casualties. 2nd Lieut. R. E. Pallett being wounded, three other ranks killed and three wounded. We continued to hold this line of the Canal by means of small posts arranged in depth, and the patrols sent out at right, reported that there was no enemy this side of the Canal except at the bridgehead, in Petit Cambrésis. The enemy's harassing shelling was very heavy throughout the tour and before we were relieved we had lost two other ranks killed and 18 wounded.

We were relieved on the 30th, and marched to Vaux-Andigny. Lieut.-Colonel H. F. E. Smith rejoined the Battalion.



The Battalion was then reorganized and refitted, and the assembly positions were reconnoitred for the forthcoming operations.

**Nov.** After resting at Vaux-Andigny for three days, we again took up our assembly positions about 200 yards west of the Oise Canal and opposite the lock just east of the village of Rejet de Beaulieu at about 2.45 a.m.

At zero (5.45 a.m.) on the 4th November the 1st Division were to force the passage of the Oise Canal between Petit Cambrésis and Catillon. The 2nd Brigade were attacking on the right, with the 2nd K.R.R.C. on the right and the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment on the left. The Battalion was to cross the Canal after the Sussex Regiment by means of the Lock, and a subsidiary crossing was to be carried out by A Company 100 yards south of the Lock. We moved forward shortly after zero, but did not get across according to programme. There was some considerable delay, perhaps unavoidable, in getting the bridges across, and there was some confusion owing to the smoke. However, the Battalion did eventually get across, after sustaining a few casualties, and advanced to the first objective without any appreciable resistance from the enemy.

The Crossing  
of the  
OISE CANAL  
Nov. 4th

Our barrage was protective for one and a half hours after capture of the first objective.

The right Company was then relieved by the 1st Northhamptons, and the remaining three Companies, then echeloned in depth and forming a right defensive flank for the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment, advanced to the second objective. The enemy surrendered freely, and put up a very poor fight. Before dusk we advanced a little further, and side-slipped a bit to the right so as to gain touch with the 1st Northhamptons.

During this fight Lieut. H. G. Oxley and 2nd Lieut. Burroughs were killed, 2nd Lieut. W. E. Booth was wounded. Other ranks, ten killed, three missing, fifty-nine wounded.

**Nov. 5th**

The enemy seemed to be quite cowed, there were no counter-attacks, and, except during the initial stages of the attack, the shell fire was negligible.

The Battalion was not relieved, but was eventually squeezed out, and at 4 p.m. marched back to billets in Wassigny.

The next day, November 6th, we marched to Fresnoy-le-Grand, where the whole Division came out to rest.

The next three days were chiefly occupied in preparing ourselves for the expected march into Germany, the signing of the Armistice being anticipated. There was much cleaning and polishing before the desired standard of smartness was reached.

The next morning our Divisional Commander visited the

Battalion especially to congratulate the Battalion on its fine performance in the forcing of the Sambre Canal on the 4th.

The next few days were spent in cleaning up and refitting, and on the morning of the 11th we heard that the Armistice had been signed.

The Commanding Officer addressed the whole Battalion on parade for the purpose of congratulating and thanking all ranks, on behalf of the Regiment, for their magnificent service through the War.

It was very interesting to note that the following had achieved the magnificent record of having served with the Battalion continuously since the outbreak of War:—

Capt. A. E. Robinson, M.C.			
4471 R.-Q.-M.-S.	Crabtree, C., M.S.M.	4512 Rfn.	Penn, T.
6123 Sergt.	Whittington, F.	6332 "	Stowe, F.
6135 "	Sullivan, F.	7434 "	Allen, C.
6886 "	Noyce, L.	8904 "	Watts, G.
9296 "	Kempshall, G., M.M.	9923 "	Norton, A.
2789 Corpl.	Frost, N. H.	10323 "	Ladbrook, G.
4915 "	Budd, C.	10327 "	Thake, W.
10437 "	Simmons, W., M.M.	10483 "	Barrow, J.
10823 "	Melly, C.	10564 "	Hopkins, P.
1918 L.-Corpl.	Farrell, W.	10905 "	Coker, J.
6852 "	Marklew, E.	10916 "	Springate, T.
9882 "	Walton, R.	11125 "	Power, H.
3296 Rfn.	Cole, W. G.		

On the 12th the following officers joined the Battalion:— Lieuts. D. H. Buckland, A. Leslie, C. H. Freshwater; 2nd Lieuts. J. Gourdie, A. V. Standen, H. Beaumont, J. A. Drapkin, M.M., and 135 other ranks.

On the 18th we commenced our march to the Rhine. We had halts at intervals, when our time was spent in cleaning up and ceremonial parades. The march discipline throughout was extremely good, and only two men fell out in the whole march, which was a distance of about 280 miles!

Beyond setting forth the route we followed during the march, there is very little to be said. Unlike our more fortunate comrades who took the northern route, ours was almost devoid of interest. We did not pass through a single town, nothing but dull villages, the inhabitants of which took but a languid interest in us, the two divisions in front of us having skimmed off all the cream of their enthusiasm.

Until we arrived in Germany the billets were consistently bad, and on many occasions the rations scanty enough owing to transport difficulties.

It will thus be seen that our triumphal progress into the land of a defeated foe can best be described as an event of doubtful

pleasure, tinged with a feeling of exaltation that we had not suffered in vain.

The following was the route taken and the villages in which we were billeted:—Favril, Dompierre, Sars Poteries, Thirmont, Walcourt, Morialmé, Falaen, Chestruvin, Foy Notre Dame, Ciergnon, Haversin, Melreux, Erezee, Odain, Ottre, Courtil.

The next day, December 16th, we crossed the frontier into Germany. The whole Division marched past the Divisional Commander, who had his saluting base at the frontier. After the Battalion had passed he made the following remark to the Commanding Officer: "I cannot possibly express how proud I have always been of them, and I never saw them look better than they do to-day."

The route and villages we occupied after this were:—Krombach, Manderfeld, Dahlem, Blankenheim, Munstereifel, Palmersheim, Lengsdorf, where we arrived on Christmas Eve.

The Battalion celebrated Christmas on December 28th. There were sports and games in the morning, dinners at 1 o'clock, and a sergeants' dinner in the evening, followed by a smoking concert, to which all the officers were invited.

On the 30th we moved to our final destination, Alfter, a village about three miles from Bonn, with very comfortable billets.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 3rd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

January—December, 1918.

It has already been related in last year's *Chronicle* how the 80th Infantry Brigade (of which we formed part) had before the end of the year 1917 moved from the position it had been occupying since July, 1916, at the mouth of the Struma, and had marched some twenty miles higher up the river to change places with the 82nd Infantry Brigade near Gudeli Bridge. The beginning of 1918 found the Battalion bivouacking in some small huts and tents, in support of the outpost line.

In order to make this narrative clear, it is necessary to say a little about the general military situation on this part of the front.

The enemy were not very aggressive, and in fact the Bulgars were all getting pretty sick of the War; but still they had some discipline, and fought bravely if attacked. The general line of the defences followed the valley of the Struma, which is here very wide. The British troops held the bridges over the river: all of these, except Orljak Bridge (where the Salonika—Serres Road crosses), were military bridges made by our troops. The river itself here is about 100 yards wide, and has a muddy bottom; the depth varies from perhaps as little as two feet in a dry summer to perhaps as much as eight or ten feet in the winter. As the whole valley area is very malarial and unhealthy in the summer, both sides found it advisable to leave it alone as much as possible, at any rate during the summer months, and draw back to the foot-hills, and the result was that there was a wide "no-man's-land" (about four miles wide) between the opposing outposts.

During the winter 1916-1917 a line of outposts had been held by the British some miles beyond the river, and passing beyond the villages of Karadzakoj, Zir, and Bala and beyond Osman Kamila and Jenimah; but in the summer of 1917 it was thought inadvisable to retain that line, as it was so unhealthy, and the outpost line was accordingly withdrawn to the river itself. Then, when winter came on again, it had been decided to again occupy a line beyond the river, but as the whole force had been weakened by the withdrawal of the 10th Division from the Salonika Army to another theatre of war, the old winter

line was too extended, and a new line of redoubts was being constructed nearer the river than the former line. All this entailed a very great deal of fatigue work and digging; and, as a great deal of work had also to be done at draining marshes, making a bund along the river bank in case of flood, and also at building huts for the troops themselves to live in, it will be understood that the men really had a lot of hard work at this time. Fortunately the marshes at the head of Lake Tahinos, at the right of our Brigade area, rendered an attack on that part of our line almost impossible, and it was very lightly held, so that Companies from the right Battalion could help in the work. It should also be remembered that at this time the Infantry Brigades in the Salonika Army still had four infantry battalions each: the Infantry Brigades in France had by this time been reorganized so as to have only three infantry battalions, but this change was not introduced in the Salonika Army until the middle of June, 1918.

The system in vogue in our Brigade area at Gudeli in January and February, 1918, was to hold the outpost line of six redoubts, covering a front of about three and a half miles, with one battalion. Half a company was in each redoubt, and the fourth company in support lived in the houses at Ago Mah. Another battalion was stationed in Brigade support on the right bank of the river. Another battalion was detailed for the right sub-sector, which it held with only one company watching a front of about seven miles of marshes from Suhabanja to Bajraktarmah. The fourth battalion of the Brigade was in reserve in billets, but all battalions had to help in the work. A special company was detailed from the reserve battalion or the right sub-sector battalion to do night patrols in the "no-man's-land," and this company was called the "patrol company" or "enterprise company." It remained part of its battalion for administrative purposes, but was placed tactically under the Brigade Headquarters direct.

By day mounted Yeomanry patrols used to go out into the No-man's-land and to occupy the woods beyond Jenimah, and sometimes go as far as Kispeki and Kakaraska. Sometimes these Yeomanry were shelled by the enemy field guns. The Bulgars also had mounted troops.

On the 6th January the enemy shelled No. 6 redoubt with long range howitzers (probably 4.2-inch), and caused one or two casualties to the 4th Battalion K.R.R., who were holding it. As a rule, however, there was not much artillery firing in this sector either by us or by the enemy on account of the distance between the lines.

Though this part of the line was fairly quiet, it must be remem-

bered that there is always a certain amount of risk and anxiety in thus thinly holding an extended line of outposts with a weak force. The troops on outpost duty had to keep a very sharp look out by night; and if the enemy had concentrated, say, a battalion to raid one of the redoubts held by half a company, the men in that redoubt would have had a hard fight for it. In the event of a determined attack in force on a large scale, the outpost line of redoubts would have been abandoned, and the line of defence along the river itself held. We had no guns on the left bank of the river.

It may be as well here to consider for a moment the position of the whole of the British Salonika Force. It was holding a curved segment of the front, from the sea (Gulf of Orphano), on the right, to near the Rivar Vardar, on the left. The total front must have been more than 100 miles, yet there were only four divisions. It follows that if the enemy had been able to concentrate a large force for a big offensive it would have been necessary for us either to shorten our line by withdrawing nearer to our base, or else to get considerable reinforcements from other theatres of war. A withdrawal to shorten our line would not have been easy, especially as there were hardly any roads, except the one Salonika—Seres Road, which the British had by this time made into a first-class metalled road.

The country was for the most part hilly, and crossed only by mule paths. We had not at that time enough force to carry out any large offensive operations ourselves—the time had not yet come for them. We were, therefore, just holding our line of defences; but though no large operations were taking place, there was plenty of work for all ranks. The Army Staff were anxious that everything should be maintained in a high state of efficiency, ready for all eventualities, and the following are some of the directions in which our energies had to be employed:—

1. Building works in the outpost line, and also in the river line, and in a third defensive line in rear.
2. Building huts, etc.
3. Training in musketry, bombing, and in attacks, open warfare, etc., etc.
4. War economies were also much in the air. Projects for making military farms and vegetable gardens had been started, with a view to growing our own potatoes, etc., locally, and so economizing shipping; and a good deal of work was done at making gardens, putting up fences, and digging wells, and our transport mules were sometimes used for ploughing.
5. Officers were employed on reconnoitring the back areas; that is to say, the mountain tracks which led directly back across

the hills in the direction of Salonika, by way of Suho and Langavuk, etc.

6. In addition to such work as the above, football tournaments, athletics, etc., were arranged for all ranks when possible, and mounted paper-chases and hunts for the officers.

The above will give some general idea of the time through which we were passing at the beginning of 1918. We found the Gudeli area more peaceful than the other area (Neohori position) which we had been at in 1916 and 1917. We got less shelled by the enemy, but on the other hand we had not nearly such a strong line of defence to hold in case of attack.

I may perhaps be allowed space here for a remark about the work of the Salonika Force in general, about which there has been some misconception in the public mind in so far as they thought about the Salonika Force at all. This was due to absence of detailed and accurate information, but some people at home appear to have thought that the Salonika Army was having an altogether easy time of it, with next to no fighting and nothing much to do. These ideas were quite erroneous, and have since been shown to be so by other pens than mine—*vide*, for instance, the telegram from the War Cabinet to General Milne, published in *The Times* of 8th October, 1918, and the letter from the Bishop of London to *The Times*, published in *The Times* of 8th November, 1918, also leading article of same date;\* and we who have served in the Salonika Army owe a word of thanks to the Bishop and to *The Times* for standing up for justice to our work. So far from wanting to be in Macedonia, most of the men would gladly have transferred to France if they could, as there they might have got more leave home, less malarial fever, and more chance of promotion; and it would indeed be hard if the work of any of our gallant Riflemen were to be disparaged merely because it was not as brilliant and spectacular as the work our comrades were doing in France or Belgium or in other theatres of war.

I am now concerned, however, with trying to give some idea of what our actual experiences were, and shall proceed to details.

Jan.

On the 4th January we had a cold snap, with snow and a bitter northerly wind.

On the 12th the Battalion relieved the 4th Battalion in the redoubt line.

On the 16th General Briggs, K.C.B., our Corps Commander (XVth Corps), visited Battalion Headquarters at Gudeli Bridge. The same evening the patrol company of our Brigade reported that its night patrol had met a strong enemy patrol near Ada at about 8 p.m.

\* See extract at the end of the 3rd Battalion War Records.

The country on the left bank of the Struma where our redoubts were is nearly flat, and for the most part open like a great heath, but in places there are bushes, trees, and even small woods. In the winter large numbers of geese, duck and other wild fowl frequent the marshes and ponds near the river, and, though sporting cartridges were very scarce, a certain number of duck and geese were shot; indeed the men used sometimes to shoot them with rifles, and the writer of these notes remembers on one occasion when visiting the redoubts, hearing considerable musketry and machine-gun fire apparently in the neighbourhood of Osman Kamilla, he supposed that Bulgar patrols were perhaps active that morning, but it turned out to be only the patrol company of the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade firing at large flocks of wild fowl for the purpose of supplementing their rations. This practice of firing indiscriminately is, however, not altogether a thing to approve of, as it is sometimes a nuisance. Our Divisional Commander, too, was fond of shooting, and would frequently go out into the No-man's-land to shoot—in fact he sometimes would go out beyond the outposts just about dawn and before the mounted patrols had gone out, so that it was a matter of luck whether he encountered enemy patrols or nothing more dangerous than wild duck.

It has already been mentioned that various war economies were receiving considerable attention at this time. This no doubt was a most praiseworthy scheme of salvage, but in our case it developed into a heavy burden of additional responsibilities, and much irritating correspondence on really trivial matters might have been spared us. We all had the common enemy in front of us to fight against, and anything which tended to distract our attention from our ultimate aims was to be deprecated when all were doing their best.

On January 21st a report was received that Ferdinand of Bulgaria was expected to visit the neighbourhood, and a sharp look out was accordingly kept for his motors, and bombing aeroplanes were kept ready in waiting to go and bomb him. The observation post at Osman Kamilla observed some people collected near Seres on the evening of the 22nd just before sunset, but nothing more was seen by us; we were informed, however that a post in the 28th Divisional area on our left had seen three cars coming from the Rupel Pass, and that 'planes had been sent to bomb them.

On the morning of 22nd January General Milne, our Commander-in-Chief, and General Forestier-Walker, went round our redoubt line.

On the 27th January the Battalion was relieved by the 2nd



K.S.L.I., and marched back to billets at the villages of Apidje and Badimal, in Divisional reserve. The Battalion Headquarters were at Badimal, in which village our Brigade Headquarters were also situated, with A and B Companies, while C and D and the transport were at Apidje. We had quite a pleasant time here, as the billets were fairly good. There was a branch of the Expeditionary Force Canteen at Badimal, as well as a theatre, and we carried on doing fatigue work four days a week, training two days, and resting on Sunday. Here there was plenty of opportunity for football and other exercises. The Battalion football team who had won the Divisional League, played on the 14th of February against the Cameron Highlanders in the Corps League, but were defeated. On the 24th February our team of fifty from D Company won the Brigade Cross Country Race, and thus were chosen to represent the Brigade in the Divisional Cross Country Race. Performances of the Divisional pantomime took place at the theatre at Badimal.

**February** In order to carry out a training programme, however, the Battalion received orders to move to Nigoslav on the 14th February, there to concentrate in billets and to carry out ten days' Battalion training. Before leaving Badimal the C.O. and Adjutant had on February 9th carried out a reconnaissance of a mountain track which leads from Cerpista to Soho across the mountains: they went as far as the Devil's Bridge (Turkish Shaitân Keupri) over the Ilidze stream, a mountain torrent. They found that the bridge was a single large stone arch, no doubt very useful in winter floods to enable the peasants with their pack animals to cross the narrow ravine; the bridge is narrow and though perhaps a small vehicle might cross it, probably no vehicles ever reach that remote mountain gorge: there was plenty of water, but not room for a Battalion to bivouac in comfort in the rocky gorge.

On the 14th February the Battalion moved to Nigoslav for training, but on the 17th another snow blizzard occurred, and the snow lay on the ground for several days, and considerably interfered with the training. However, we managed to put in a good deal of work at various things, and the training was probably of some value because a number of new officers had recently joined the Battalion, and some of them had not had much military experience. A Boxing Tournament was also held, before the Divisional Boxing Tournament; a good deal of interest was taken in the boxing, and novices' contests were held.

On the 16th February the Corps Commander visited Nigoslav and looked at our training programme: great importance seems to have been attached by the Staff to this training. On the

23rd the Divisional Commander came and watched our operations, namely, a field day and attack between Nigoslav and Cerpista.

On the 25th February the Battalion marched out to practise advanced guards in open warfare, and mountain warfare, and halted and bivouacked the night in a valley between Cerpista and Soho: night outposts, etc., were practised. The enemy selected this night 25th-26th to send over aeroplanes which dropped bombs, some of which fell near Nigoslav, but they did no damage. On the 26th February training was continued in mountain warfare, combined with a practical reconnaissance of a natural position on a mountain called Crocus Hill; after this the Battalion returned to Nigoslav and the training ended.

On the 27th February the Battalion changed places with the 4th Battalion, that is to say, we moved from Nigoslav to Suhabanja, having Battalion Headquarters and three Companies at Suhabanja, one Company (C Company, under Captain Fitton) holding the outpost line of observation from Range Knoll to Bajraktar Mah, with Company Headquarters at Fitoki: this was a line of observation rather than of defence, since the front occupied by the Company extended for six or seven miles along the marshes and the river. Meanwhile, the 4th Battalion moved to Nigoslav for training.

The programme was for the Battalion Headquarters and two Companies to remain at Suhabanja until the 25th of March, while C Company was on outposts at Fitoki, and A Company, under Capt. R. P. G. Ireland, m.c., went to Agomah on the 5th March to act as Brigade patrol company. I have omitted to mention that while at Nigoslav, on or about the 17th February, a draft of forty-three N.C.O.'s and men had joined the Battalion from the United Kingdom, and the opportunity had been taken to remove the few remaining Rhodesians of the former Rhodesian platoon from D Company and make them into the Battalion scouts, under Lieut. F. D. Fletcher, m.c., while D Company was made up to strength from the draft: this was an arrangement which suited the Rhodesians, who liked scouting enterprises, and were very good at them. Lieut. Fletcher and the Rhodesians went to Agomah with A Company.

On the 2nd March D Company's team ran in the Divisional Cross-Country Race near Dimitric, but only finished third; the race being won by the 2nd Battalion Cameron Highlanders, of the 81st Brigade.

We expected to have a fairly quiet time at Suhabanja, where the billets were fairly comfortable, but there was a lot of work to do, among other things the collecting of poles and material to make summer shelters in the camps on the hills, which it was

intended to form for the summer months, so as to enable the troops to escape to some extent from the great heat and the malaria mosquitoes and other pests which swarm during the hot weather in the Struma valley. Land was also being prepared for cultivation, and we also worked at the defences of the river line, etc. We did not know, on the 5th March, 1918, that we were really destined to leave that area almost immediately for another place, so that most of our work would be of little or no direct use to ourselves. We now know that a Greek Division, which formed part of the Greek Army raised under the auspices of M. Venezelos' government, relieved our Brigade during March, as a first step to the taking over of the whole of the Struma front by the Greek Army; but the fact that this plan was in course of preparation had been kept very secret, and nothing about it was known by Regimental officers, or even by our Infantry Brigade Headquarters, who were perhaps a little sore at having been allowed to expend so much energy on cultivating land and sowing crops which could never be reaped by any British troops. No doubt, however, the Higher Staff thought that if any hint were allowed to leak out it might do harm.

Our quiet time at Suhabanja was thus destined to be of very short duration, and the Commanding Officer had not many weary rides to make to visit the post at remote Bajraktar Mah in the marshes before we left that area. But, before we come to our move, there are some other events to relate. To begin with, we were visited at Suhabanja, which was on the road between the 27th Divisional Headquarters and the sea at Chai Aghizi, by some old friends, namely Captain M. J. Williamson, R.A.M.C., who had been our Regimental Medical Officer for the first year of the War, and had done excellent work in Flanders and at Ypres, Armentières and Frise, and had accompanied the Battalion to Salonika, where he left us at Christmas, 1915, to become D.A.D.M.S. of the XIIth Army Corps: he was much esteemed by all ranks of the Battalion. We also had the pleasure of seeing Colonel Smyth, D.S.O., of the 19th Brigade, R.F.A., who had been supporting us for so long during 1916 and 1917 in the Neohori position with his guns, and Major Hosey, R.F.A., of the 131st Battery, who had rendered us such prompt and decisive artillery support against the Turkish attack before dawn on the 17th June, 1917.

But now we must turn to the patrol battle of the night 11th-12th March, 1918. It has already been mentioned above that on the 5th March A Company, under Captain R. P. G. Ireland, M.C., and the Battalion Scouts, under Lieut. F. D. Fletcher, M.C., had gone to Agomah to act as Brigade patrol

company; during February the 4th Battalion K.R.R. had been furnishing the patrol company, and they had been very active; they had made maps of some paths across the marshy country and of the neighbourhood of Kiskepi and Ada, and had pushed forward their patrols well beyond Kiskepi and almost up to the enemy's defensive lines: on one occasion they (the 4th K.R.R.) had gone by night to the place where the Bulgarians' day outpost usually was, and had cut down a large tree which the Bulgarians used to climb up and use as their day observation post. It is evident that all these goings on, and in particular the cutting down of the O.P. tree, could not possibly have escaped the notice of the Bulgarians, and when our patrol Company of the 3rd Battalion took over, we expected to find ourselves up against some ambushes; we knew that the Bulgarians were somewhat exercised, and had been stirred up to activity themselves—in fact Lieut. Knowles, the scout officer of the 4th Battalion, had just lost his life in a patrol affair of this sort, and he was much regretted in the 3rd Battalion as well as in the 4th.

On the evening of 11th March Capt. Ireland, with two platoons of A Company, and with the Battalion scouts, under Lieut. Fletcher, started from No. 5 redoubt at a quarter to seven to reconnoitre beyond Ada. Two officers of the 2nd Battalion K.S.L.I., also went with the party in order to reconnoitre the ground, as their Battalion was under orders to take over the patrol work later on. The patrol went by Osman and Ada big clumps to Ada tillage, which they found clear. The two platoons of A Company were left in a position outside Ada, by the bank of the muddy donga, called by us the "Meander." Captain Wilkinson was in command of them. Captain Ireland and Lieut. Fletcher, with the scouts and a few men of A Company, then went on in a westerly or north-westerly direction. They struck against a telephone wire, which had probably just been laid by the enemy. It was dark and the ground was very marshy with ponds about. While trying to get round a pond Lieut. Fletcher thought he heard someone ahead, but it was concluded to be probably only the duck, and the party went on and came to a stream about twelve feet wide. Captain Ireland was trying to wade across it when a shot was fired from some bushes on the other side about five yards off: our scouts then fired some shots and the enemy opened their firing. It was fortunate that the scouts had not been advancing by the direct path which our patrols often used for going beyond Ada, or they might have walked into the centre of the ambush; as it was, the scouts seem to have run against its flank, and even

there they found themselves in a warm corner: the enemy must have been at least a whole Company strong, and they had also brought up at least four machine guns and some trench mortars: they had a number of men detailed to keep firing off flare lights, white, green, and red, and their artillery joined in and began shelling Ada and the path to it, which, however, our men were fortunately not on. It was impossible for us to call up any artillery. Meanwhile Captain Ireland and the scouts were at close quarters with the enemy; fortunately most of their bullets went over the heads of our men, who were lying down, but one hand grenade actually struck Captain Ireland, fortunately at such close range that the fuze had not half burnt through, and he picked it up and threw it back among the enemy before it burst. As the enemy outnumbered our men, and were in position as described, there was nothing more to be done but to try to get away. Lieut. Fletcher had been wounded (bullet wound through the arm), and another of the scouts, Rifleman Steele, was also wounded in the head. Captain Ireland gave orders for the scouts to withdraw, and they were so fortunate as to manage to get away without any further casualties. The scouts were sent back towards Agomah, while Captain Ireland and Lieut. Jones, of the K.S.L.I., went off to bring in the two platoons under Captain Wilkinson which were beyond Ada: this was not an easy operation, as when the enemy's artillery stopped shelling, their infantry tried to get round by the south-east; Captain Ireland, however, managed to get the two platoons away, fording the Meander, and all eventually got back to our lines before morning. Those who have had experience of this kind of work, and know the ground and the distances covered, will agree that we were rather lucky to get out of this operation with so few casualties—there can be little if any doubt that the Bulgarians had more casualties than we—and Captain Ireland showed much cool-headedness and resource in the way he managed it. It is regretted that Rifleman Steele lost the sight of one eye and had to be invalided, but Lieut. Fletcher recovered, and was back at duty in about two months.

The weather had been raw and wet, but about the 11th it changed for the better: it was also just before this very date (11th March) that we received definite orders that our Brigade were to be relieved by the Greeks, and we were to move some miles north, to Orljak, there to relieve the 85th Infantry Brigade of 28th Division, who were holding the right portion of the 28th Division's front. On the 11th March Captain W. J. H. Griffiths, the Commander of B Company, went forward to the 85th Brigade area, to Nevoljen, with a view to taking over from the patrol

Company of the 85th Infantry Brigade, who were billeted there, and who belonged to a Service Battalion of the Buffs. On the same day a Greek General and a French Staff Officer came round in a motor car.

It should be mentioned that during the absence on leave of Captain and Adjutant G. R. C. Wyndham, the duties of Adjutant were being performed by Lieut. R. E. North.

We were now concerned with arranging for the move to our new area—the distance from Suhabanja to Orljak is about ten miles—and with dumping forward baggage, and reconnoitring the new area. Fortunately we were given some help from the train transport to move our stuff. On the 15th March our patrol Company and also the outpost Company were relieved by the K.S.L.I., and on the 16th the Battalion marched at 6 p.m. for Orljak. We marched at dusk and in the dark, so as to prevent the enemy noticing anything, and to avoid being bombed by their aeroplanes. By 11 p.m. all had reached their new quarters at Orljak, where Battalion Headquarters and three Companies were billeted in houses, the fourth Company was temporarily under canvas, until it went a few days later to Nevoljen to act as patrol Company. The situation in this new area was on the whole much the same as in the last: the country in the No-man's land was, however, less marshy and more open, and of course we had to learn a new set of names of villages and landmarks. The mounted patrols did not go out by day in this area as it was too open.

On coming to Orljak the 4th Battalion K.R.R. took over the redoubts, and the 3rd K.R.R. (less the Company on patrol duty at Nevoljen) were in reserve: these two Battalions were temporarily under the G.O.C. 85th Brigade, 28th Division, as the two Battalions relieved by us had been sent forward to a new area. Our own Brigade Headquarters remained at Badimal with the 4th Battalion R.B. and the 2nd K.S.L.I., to hand over to the Greeks, and it was not until the 31st of March that the whole of the 80th Brigade had relieved the whole of the 85th, and we were all together in the new area, which was then definitely taken over by the 27th Division from the 28th.

We had a not unpleasant time while attached to the 85th Brigade, the same sort of work had to be done as in the last area, but less of it was expected than in the 27th Division. The Brigadier of the 85th Brigade (General Davie) was kind to us, and the Divisional Commander of the 28th Division (General Croker) was a very able and popular officer, an old comrade who was formerly in the Leicester Regiment (17th Foot), and had served as a Company Commander in the Leicester Regiment

in the same Brigade as the 1st Battalion K.R. Rifles in the South African War (General Francis Howard's Brigade). Another friend in the 28th Division Staff was Captain C. C. Grattan-Bellew, K.R.R., who was G.S.O.2. If the truth must be told, some of us were not sorry to get away for a time from the futile correspondence, which kept surging forth in an ever increasing flood from the 27th Divisional office: somehow in the 28th Division if some luckless Battalion in the trenches failed to collect more than 20lbs. of fat or 5lbs. of solder during a month, the staff remained quite happy and undismayed, and there was no silly fussing.

One sad piece of news, however, reached us at Orljak on 20th March, namely, that Captain T. L. Enright, R.A.M.C., who had been the Battalion Medical Officer for more than a year during 1916 and 1917, and had left us on being appointed for duty to a Base Hospital at Salonika, had been killed in a motor car accident on the 19th. He was much regretted, as he was not only a good doctor, but an excellent all-round fellow.

Meanwhile B Company, under Captain Griffiths, was doing patrol work from Nevoljen, and used to go by night to such places as Prosenik, Kalendra, and down the Seres Road: on one or two occasions they lay out all day in ambush, and returned the next evening, but they seldom saw any enemy. Only on the 5th April Captain Griffiths had a brush with the enemy in Prosenik; he had gone there with two platoons intending to lay an ambush for small enemy patrols, and arrived there before dawn, finding the large and straggling village clear of the enemy. It has to be remembered that Prosenik village was distant quite three miles beyond our redoubt line, and was practically out of range of our artillery, though within easy range of the enemy's. At dawn Captain Griffiths found himself up against a considerable force of the enemy who were advancing in skirmishing order, and apparently meant to occupy the village for the purpose of fetching away wood and material in waggons. The enemy called up their artillery, and, after C.-S.-M. Plomer had shot one or two Bulgarians, it was decided to withdraw, as there was nothing to be gained by stopping there, and it might have led to serious consequences. Captain Griffiths was lucky, in that a fog then came on and he was able to get back without being shelled, and without any casualties, also in that the Bulgars who fired at him and C.-S.-M. Plomer were not such good shots as the C.-S.-M., and so just missed him.

It will be understood that as we are now speaking of the period at the end of March and beginning of April, 1918, the great German offensive in France was going on, and extra patrol

activity was ordered on our front, as it was thought that the enemy might try an offensive here also, and we wanted to get good warning of it.

Before I go on to speak of any further operations, however, I will mention one or two incidents at Orljak that may be of interest to any who are sufficiently interested in our affairs to read this narrative at all.

On the 28th March another bitterly cold north wind set in with heavy snow and bitter cold frost, this lasted two or three days, and the ground was covered with snow for a while, until the April sun thawed it: such cold is rather rare so late in the year in that district, but it can occur sometimes, owing to the neighbourhood of the snow mountains around. On this occasion some of the storks had actually returned from the South and begun to refit their nests; a pair of them, who had their nest in a large plane tree near Battalion Headquarter billet, in Orljak, must have found it very cold, but they did not seem any the worse. These intelligent and friendly birds are most interesting to lovers of natural history, but I am sorry to say that some British soldiers in Macedonia have been known to eat their eggs taken from nests on the house roofs.

At Orljak on the 25th of March we received a visit from Brigadier-General the Hon. C. Fortescue, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., who had been in command of the 80th Brigade at the beginning of our time in Belgium, but had been invalided in April, 1915: he was now in Macedonia on a special mission.

Another little item of Battalion interest may here be mentioned, namely, that on the 30th March the C.O. presented medal ribbons of the "1914 Star" to all N.C.O.s and men of the Battalion who were entitled to wear it; there were about fifty in the Battalion—all of them men who had been serving in either the 1st Battalion or the 2nd Battalion at the beginning of the war, since the 3rd Battalion did not land in France until December, 1914; but some of these men had been in the 3rd Battalion years before; the idea of presenting these medal ribbons was suggested by the fact that, a short time before, the Army Commander had held a parade and presented some to representative individuals from all units.

We must now revert to the military operations. The Chief Command of all the Allied forces in the Salonika Army area were somewhat concerned about the big German offensive going on in France. It was not merely a question of vigilance to get early information of any intended offensive against ourselves, but reports had been received of enemy units transferred from our theatre into France, and the Salonika Army G.H.Q. wanted



to make some demonstration which might either tend to keep the enemy where he was, and prevent his sending reinforcements to France by making him think we were about to assume the offensive, or else if he had actually very much weakened his line, perhaps he might actually retire before us. Bearing this in mind, some operations which now took place in our own Corps front become intelligible.

It had been the programme that the 3rd Battalion were to relieve the 4th Battalion in the redoubts by the middle of April: this relief was now hurried on (the 4th Battalion had been in the redoubts for more than three weeks) and took place at short notice on the evening of the 11th of March: A Company held Nos. 1 and 2 redoubts, by the Seres Road, about 80½ kilos, at the ruined village of Jenikoj, C Company held Nos. 3 and 4 redoubts on the left of A Company, and D Company held Nos. 5 and 6 redoubts near Nevoljen on our left. To the left of D Company the line was held by the 84th Infantry Brigade of 28th Division, while on the right of A Company were the 81st Infantry Brigade (Commanded by Brigadier-General B. F. Widdrington) of our own Division. B Company 3rd K.R.R. was in the bridgehead works at Orljak Bridge itself, and Battalion Headquarters were on the right bank near the bridge.

The enemy at this time did not shell our area; they had at some former time shelled Orljak Bridge with a big gun, and the shell craters could be seen about, but probably the gun had been removed.

The operations now projected were to take the form, as far as our immediate neighbourhood was concerned, of occupying all the wide No-man's-land area in front of us, and even placing artillery in it and shelling the enemy's positions, which were at present out of range of all our guns except the big 6-inch gun which was hidden in Orljak village, and which could just reach them. But we had not enough troops to occupy all this with a continuous line, so it was decided, as far as our Brigade was concerned, that the 4th Battalion were to go out on the night of April 14th to hold a position about Kalendra, and the 4th R.B. were to go out the same night to Topolova and Prosenik. The 3rd Battalion remained where it was, in the redoubts in support, while the 2nd K.S.L.I. remained in Divisional Reserve. A few guns were to be sent out the following night to selected places between the redoubt line and the two advanced Battalions. A great deal of work was being done by B Company and Battalion Headquarters at putting sand on the bridges to deaden the noise of all the ration waggons, guns, ammunition waggons, and other vehicles which had to rumble over the bridges, for the

river bed here is wide and is crossed by one big bridge crossing the main stream, and three other smaller bridges beyond, which take the road over various flood outlets of the river, etc.; there is a total length of 320 yards of bridging. A Company were also hard at work digging a communication trench beyond the outposts. The ground was familiar to our staff, not only because it was frequently patrolled, but also because during 1917, before the 10th Division left the area, the line of defence held had been as far out as Kalendra.

At dawn on the 15th April everything was going well: the 4th Battalion, under Colonel B. J. Majendie, D.S.O., had occupied their position with outposts along the embankment of the railway beyond Kalendra: they rushed a small Bulgarian post or patrol at dawn, and inflicted casualties on the enemy, and captured four prisoners of the 14th Bulgarian Regiment. These prisoners and also a deserter were sent in to Brigade Headquarters at Coles Kop. The 4th Battalion were very skilfully concealed, and I believe had no casualties at all. Fortunately the arrangements in this part of the field seem to have been left to Colonel Majendie and to our Brigadier (General Cooke-Collis), who were both competent infantry commanders, and nothing untoward occurred. It is to be regretted that the same cannot be said of the affairs on our left front, where the 4th R.B. had got two Companies near Prosenik and two in rear at Topolova. During the afternoon and evening we could hear the enemy's artillery from time to time apparently bombarding the neighbourhood of Prosenik, and it afterwards transpired that one of the Companies of the R.B. had been practically wiped out by a Bulgarian infantry attack: they were, I believe, almost all killed, though one or two were taken prisoners and a few wounded were left after their clothes and boots had been removed, so that they had nothing on but the dressings which had been put on their wounds. It can form no part of my task here to say anything more about this affair, but I mention it for two reasons: firstly, because it directly affected us of the 3rd K.R.R. in support, since the 4th R.B. were now effectively only three Companies, and we had to make up a composite Company as best we could from our redoubts to go forward each night under Captain Mauduit or Captain Griffiths to help them in the patrolling, etc., of Prosenik; and the second reason I mention it, is because it illustrates the fact that the Bulgarians were by no means *cowards* or altogether bad soldiers, they would often fight desperately if attacked, and could, as in this instance, even assume the offensive if opportunity offered. They were, no doubt, sick of the war, but they were not, as some people at home appear

to suppose, an *altogether contemptible enemy*: in the situation we were in, unskilful dispositions might easily lead to trouble—all the more credit to General Milne for avoiding during the whole campaign any large disaster to his whole army such as happened on this occasion on a small scale. It is true that during the period 1916 and 1917 some unfortunate incidents had occurred locally along the British front in this theatre, *e.g.*, the 26th Division losses and the Tumbitza affair, but as these did not directly affect our Brigade even—far less our Battalion—I cannot say anything more of them beyond remarking that they illustrate the point here being discussed, namely, that the Bulgars frequently displayed skill and determination in fighting.

If we look at this episode from a detached point of view, simply to study military science, we shall perhaps admit that the Bulgarian Commander displayed some capacity and resource: he appears to have noticed that a questionable disposition had been made (how faulty it was, he probably did not realize, or the other Company might have been in a bad way, too), and he acted accordingly: he probably did not quite grasp that the Companies at Prosenik were entirely without any artillery support of any kind from their own side. It forms, however, no part of this narrative to attempt to say upon what various shoulders the blame for this regrettable incident might justly be distributed.

During the night of the 15th–16th the artillery crossed the river as arranged and took up their positions. On the morning of the 16th April another prisoner was sent in by the 4th Battalion K.R.R. The operations continued, and on the night of the 17th April the Divisional Commander personally visited Topolova and Kalendra North Wood. On the 18th the enemy fired some shells at our guns at Jenikoj, and I believe the gunners had a few casualties. After our artillery had registered on the enemy positions from our advanced line, this operation came to an end, and during the night 18th–19th April the troops were all withdrawn (including the 4th K.R.R. and 4th R.B.) and normal dispositions were resumed; thus the 3rd K.R.R. in the redoubts again became the outpost line.

On the 20th April a deserter surrendered to D Company at No. 6 redoubt.

After this, the enemy artillery used to register a good deal on the neighbourhood of Kalendra and Prosenik, as if they were nervous of being attacked.

On the 26th April Captain and Adjutant G. R. C. Wyndham rejoined from leave from England.

Another smaller operation similar in character to the one

just described was planned to take place about the 26th April, but it was postponed owing to rainy weather, and eventually was carried out in the following manner, namely, that some of the K.S.L.I. occupied Topolova, and some of the K.R.R. Kalendra, during the night 28th-29th April, and some guns took forward positions the same night. They hid all day, and the guns registered in the evening. The whole withdrew as soon as it was dark on the evening of the 29th April.

By this time, however, a change had occurred in the Battalion command. It had become the policy of the authorities to send a lot of fairly senior officers to France, and, among others, our Battalion Commander, Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Long, c.m.g., was detailed for this duty: three Battalion Commanders were taken from the 81st Brigade at the same time. Colonel Long left the Battalion on the morning of the 28th April; he had first assumed command of it (during the war) on the 15th February, 1915, when Colonel Gosling was wounded, and had commanded it until Colonel Gosling's return on the 6th May, 1915; he had again taken command in August, 1915, when Colonel Gosling was promoted Brigadier, and had been with the Battalion ever since, with the exception of a few short periods when he was temporarily in command of the Brigade: after three years with the Battalion like this, he was genuinely sorry to leave it, and a great many officers and other ranks of the Battalion expressed their regret at his leaving. The command of the Battalion devolved upon Major E. D. Shafto, who remained in command until the 9th of May, when A.-Lieut.-Colonel A. A. Soames, d.s.o., was sent to command it. Lieut.-Colonel Soames had formerly served both in the 3rd and 4th Battalions, and had been temporarily commanding a Service Battalion (the 7th Wilts) in the 26th Division.

On the night 5th-6th of May the Battalion were relieved from outpost duty by the 2nd K.S.L.I., and went back to the camp near Orljak, which the K.S.L.I. vacated.

The events of the next few weeks may perhaps be summarized by saying that work was continued at making summer camps on the hills. Transport inspections and competitions took place.

During May persistent reports came through our Intelligence Staff that the Bulgarians were going to assume the offensive against us; special precautions were taken against this, and on some nights the Companies slept with boots on, ready to turn out at an instant's notice. These reports were not without a true foundation; the facts probably are that the Bulgarian Commanders had planned to carry out an offensive, but could not bring their troops up to the scratch.

All this while the taking over of the Struma front by the Greeks was in progress, and in accordance with the general programme our Brigade were to take over the sector held by the 84th Brigade, by Cuckoo Bridge and Kuculuk, on our left. The 4th R.B. took over the redoubts there during May, and Lieut. F. D. Fletcher, M.C., and our scouts did some patrolling from Kuculuk. On the 23rd May Lieut. F. D. Fletcher and the scouts carried out an enterprise which showed much courage and resource. In response to a special request from the Corps Commander to take a prisoner, he engaged a strong enemy patrol, near Kumli, and inflicted casualties on them and took three prisoners without having any casualties himself. Sergt. Cameron, of the scouts, was deservedly given a Military Medal for his conduct on this occasion; the skill displayed is made all the more evident by the fact that we had no casualties.

June On the 2nd of June, 1918, the Battalion took over the redoubts in the Cuckoo Bridge sector (formerly held by the 84th Brigade), relieving the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade.

On the 4th of June the enemy ambushed a patrol of the Brigade on our left, and killed two men. During the night 3rd-4th June the 3rd Battalion of the 1st Evzone Greek Regiment had relieved the K.S.L.I. in our old sector, near Orljak Bridge.

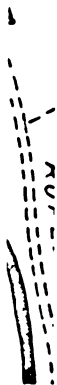
On the 10th of June it was announced officially that the Infantry Brigades were to be organized on the same basis as those in France, *i.e.*, they were to have only three Infantry Battalions each: the 4th Battalion K.R.R. were thus taken from our Brigade during June, and went to France: similarly the Lovats Scouts were taken from the 82nd Brigade, and the Scottish Horse from the 81st.

Rumours again became rife that the enemy meant to attack, but again came to nothing.

On the night 18th-19th June the Battalion were relieved in the redoubts by the 4th Battalion R.B. Shortly after this, the 34th Greek Regiment arrived at Dragos to relieve our Brigade, and it became known that our whole Division was to leave the Struma Valley altogether and go to take over from the French a part of the line on the Doiran front, near the River Vardar.

The Battalion actually started on the evening of 25th June and bivouacked for the night at Kilo. 67 on the Lahana—Turica Road, and the next day reached Lahana, which is on the main road from Salonika to Seres.

On the 27th June Colonel Soames had to go to hospital on account of a bad leg, and as he could not rejoin the Battalion the command temporarily devolved upon Act.-Major R. P. G. Ireland, M.C., for Major Shafto was away on leave in England.



July

imal  
FEB

Inc  
nglis  
—

Kilc  
—

G  
p  
tl  
T  
L  
h  
s  
a  
C  
F  
t  
C  
f  
t

June

j  
j

It must be left for another pen than mine to write of the doings of the Battalion from the time they reached their new area in the Vardar Valley on the 7th July, 1918, until the ending of hostilities in this theatre of war by the Armistice at noon on the 30th September, 1918. Before that time they had much hard work to do, and were much weakened by casualties from disease and from enemy shell fire. At the beginning of September A.-Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Ponsonby was appointed to command the Battalion; he had been Adjutant of the 4th Battalion at the beginning of the war, and had since been employed on the Staff and as Lieut.-Colonel in command of the 10th Devons.

The narrative is now taken up by Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Ponsonby, D.S.O., and sets forth the doings of the 3rd Battalion in the Vardar area and afterwards.

Their worries and discomforts did not end when peace was established once more, but they at least had the opportunity of a little sport, as partridges were unlimited and duck and geese plentiful.

The local inhabitants lent a hand with the rifle, which kept matters quite lively in camp.

After marching from the Struma the Battalion arrived in the neighbourhood of Mayadag and received orders to take over the Dromedaire section of trenches held by the French Colonial Regiment two bis. Zouaves.

This sector, in very hilly country intersected by extremely deep nullahs, was very extensive and disjointed and altogether different to the country which we had been in on the Struma. The paths were very bad, and great difficulty was experienced at first in getting mules up to the trenches, in fact several mules which collapsed in trenches on the way had to be destroyed.

The relief was carried out on the night of 8th-9th July.

One of the trenches known as the Turban, was on a rather small and isolated knoll, jutting out as a salient, and very much commanded by the enemy's positions on the Roche Noir and La Mitre. The Bulgar—so the French informed us—was in the habit of raiding this trench about once a month, and we were warned that the next raid was due about the 1st August!

Sure enough on the 1st August he started shelling the place heavily, and continued doing so throughout the whole of that day and night, and also during the second. Between 21.00 hours and 22.00 hours on the night of the 2nd the enemy put down several very heavy bursts of fire on this trench, but on attempting to raid was caught in our barrage, and according to a later deserter suffered about twenty casualties. Lieut. Withers, who was in charge of this trench, acted with great coolness and



gallantry throughout. The trenches were blown in almost everywhere, and the wire entirely destroyed.

After this, little more of interest occurred in the sector except the usual artillery activity on the enemy's part and a good deal of patrol work on ours.

Shortly after this preparations were taken in hand for the coming offensive in September.

The rôle of the British, who were holding the front from Lake Doiran to a few miles west of the Vardar, was to draw as many as possible of the enemy reserves on to their front, and especially into the Vardar area.

For this purpose, artillery activity increased, and as a preliminary to a possible attack in the Guevgueli sector, the enemy's salient at Roche Noir was attacked by the 82nd Brigade on the 1st September. The operation was a complete success, and resulted in the capture of all objectives, together with about sixty prisoners.

Artillery activity was now fairly intense along the whole front, and dummy camps, etc., were springing up on all sides.

This demonstration apparently had the desired effect, as it was discovered that considerable enemy forces had been brought up behind their line.

On September 2nd the Battalion was relieved and went into reserve at Puits Couverts. While here they were subjected to a good deal of desultory shelling, but were fortunate in suffering no casualties.

On September 11th Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Ponsonby, returning from leave, was transferred from command of 10th Devons, and took over from Captain R. G. Ireland, who had been commanding the Battalion since Colonel Soames' departure in June, with the acting rank of Lieut.-Colonel.

On the evening of the 15th September came the first news of the successful operations of the Serbs and French in the Sokol—Vetrenik area, half-way between Monastir and the Vardar.

Each day their success increased with astonishing rapidity, until on the 20th it became obvious that they would cut the communications on the Upper Vardar, which was the main line of supply for the Bulgar army holding the front from Huma, west of the Vardar to Doiran.

Meanwhile, on the 18th, the British and Greeks had attacked the famous P. Ridge and Grand Couronne near Doiran, probably the most formidable position on the Macedonian front.

This attack, made with the double intention of holding the Bulgars down and, if possible, breaking through, met with considerable success, though the actual break through was not

achieved. The enemy reserves had been held, and it was now too late to avert disaster.

On the night of 20th-21st, the Battalion went into the second line in a position of readiness to take up the pursuit.

By this time the ranks of the Battalion had been sadly thinned, chiefly by malaria and the epidemic of "Spanish Flu" which was then raging, in fact the fighting strength was little over 180 rank and file.

In the evening and early part of the night of the 21st, dumps and bridges behind the Bulgar lines were going up everywhere, and villages were being set on fire.

Shortly after midnight 21st-22nd, after patrols had reported the enemy outpost lines evacuated, we started to advance.

Our orders were to keep touch with the Greek Archipelago Division on our left and advance on the general line Negorci-Pardovica.

By daylight we had occupied the Bulgar outposts, and the Greeks, with strong companies which we envied very much, could be seen advancing on Mojina. We therefore pushed on across the broad belt of open ground between the enemy's outpost line and his main line. There were a few anxious moments as we wondered whether he was waiting for us to get into the open and then let us have it, but apparently he had got a good start and was not for stopping.

About 08.00 hours we reached our first objective the Mont des Serpents, with the Greeks well up on our left.

Here they were held up during the morning waiting for their left wing to swing up, and were shelled by a mountain battery at intervals.

By this time our right flank was entirely in the air, as orders had been received from the Division stopping the advance of the rest of the Brigade and the Brigades on our right.

There was however no sign of the enemy in that direction, so it did not matter much.

Late in the afternoon the Greeks on our left got moving, and from that moment nothing would stop them. The advance was continued, and at 01.00 hours on the 23rd we arrived just east of Negorci, and found the Greeks moving on to Pardovica.

This ended our responsibility for the time being, as with the Greeks with their flank on the Vardar there was no further object in advancing, in fact there was not room for us.

We therefore went into bivouac at Negorci where we were joined later in the day by the rest of the Brigade.

News was received of the retirement in complete disorder of the whole Bulgarian line from Monastir to the Beles Mountains.

Here in Negorci we had time to look around and saw the first signs of the haste in which the Bulgar had departed. Arms and stores of all sorts lay about, and we had one of the best meals, with any amount of fresh vegetables, which we had had for a long time.

The transport animals also had unlimited hay and oats.

From this time we dropped out of the front line and went into reserve. During the next few days we moved successively to Bogdanci, Mravinca and Rabrovo. Near this latter place we saw the real signs of the utter rout of the enemy. Every place was littered with ammunition, carts, guns, arms and equipment, dead horses and men.

The foot of the hill leading up to the Kosturina Pass was in indescribable chaos. Here our aeroplanes had caught the converging columns flying for the pass and dealt out death and destruction with bomb and machine gun.

It was now our misfortune to take in hand the burning and burial of all the corpses of men and animals, a work in which the hated gas helmet was sometimes a godsend. At Rabrovo we remained until the 30th September, when at 11.00 hours we got the news that the Armistice would come into force at 12.00 hours. Though we had heard rumours of envoys from the Bulgar we had hardly expected so complete a victory in such a short time.

During the past few days all kinds of temporary organisations had been ordered and counter-ordered. One of these formed the whole Brigade into a Regiment to be called the 80th Infantry Regiment commanded by Colonel Railston, 4th Rifle Brigade, the senior Colonel, but this was immediately knocked on the head, and each Battalion was formed into two companies.

We called our two Companies W and X, and they were commanded respectively by Captain Fitton and Major Ley. Major Ley, however, left almost immediately to go to the Indian Army, and Captain Mauduit took over command of X Company.

The Battalion moved on 2nd October to a camp on a hill near Kosturino. This was generally known as Turkey Hill Camp, because whilst there we were able to buy large numbers of turkeys at a very small price from a Serb who had apparently stolen them from the Bulgars before their departure and was afraid they might be commandeered.

We spent several very unpleasant days in drenching rain, road making. The men were lying in the open, and at first did not even have blankets or bivouacs. The manner in which the men "stuck out" the hard work and marching, up to this time, is worthy of great praise.

Once operations began no man dropped out until he fell down.

When it was considered that they were quite unaccustomed to marching, and rotten with fever and "Flu," their performance can only be described as being up to the highest traditions of the Regiment.

On 15th October we received orders to march into Bulgaria, our destination, so it was believed, being Sofia. Our route lay along the main road through Kosturino-Strumnitza-Petric, then up the Struma, through Dzumaya and eventually to Dupnitza—a fairly large town with a few shops—passing on the way through the Kresna Pass, a deep gorge through which the Struma runs.

Dupnitza was reached on 1st November after various halts and rests, chiefly owing to difficulties of supply.

Here we were horrified to get orders to return to Orljak and concentrate there. Back we went, the transport by road to Marianopolje just north of the Rupel Pass, and the rest of the Battalion by Decauville—probably the most uncomfortable railway journey that any of us ever wish to have.

The transport rejoined us, and we continued the march to Orljak only to receive orders to go on to Guvezne.

Once more we separated from our transport and went by lorry to Guvezne. Before the transport could catch us up, further orders were received, and the transport was switched off to Sarigol, the Battalion going by train. Both transport and the Battalion reached Sarigol simultaneously on 15th November—the transport having had a very hard time crossing the hills in the snow.

We were not to remain at Sarigol for long but were rushed off to Gugunci on 25th November. Here, in old dug-out camps, we were at last to rest and make ourselves comfortable, at least so we hoped. Bombshells from the Staff, however, never ceased dropping, and just as we were making ourselves comfortable we heard that we were to leave the 80th Brigade and become Corps Troops.

On 29th November we said good-bye to the Brigade and Divisional Commanders, both of whom made very complimentary speeches on our work, and on the 30th we entrained at Kilindir, and the transport at Janes, and went to Vetrina, where we went into a new camp and came under L. of C.

We succeeded in making this camp very comfortable with the aid of unlimited material from old Bulgar dumps. A detachment was once more sent up the line to Radomir near Sofia, under Captain Fitton, who was to be Administrative Commandant, and Lieut. Glover, who was to be his Adjutant. This detachment had only left 24 hours when it was cancelled.

As the party were guarding the stores going up by train, they

had to go right through and back again, returning to the Battalion on 11th December. Another detachment under Lieut. Drake and later Lieuts. Rogers and Scott, went to Petric to guard Bulgar arms, etc., disposed there.

This detachment was relieved by a detachment of a Garrison Battalion of the Cheshires, and returned to Vetrina on 22nd December.

And now we had hoped to keep Christmas in the comfortable camp we had made, but in view of our previous experience this appeared to be too much to hope for.

The following extract from *The Times*, of November 8th, eloquently portrays what the Salonika Army, of which our 3rd and 4th Battalions formed such a distinguished part, deserves of its country :—

#### THE SALONIKA ARMY.

Few of us at home have any conception how much our praise, and when necessary our criticism if only it is sympathetic, means for the Armies at the front—how much it sustains them in their trials and spurs them to fresh efforts for victory. In that regard our Army in France has been well served, and moreover, its soldiers have had opportunities of coming back amongst us and learning how much they are in our minds. Not so the Armies in what have been irreverently called the “side-shows”—and most unjustly, for the firmest “Westerner” is now ready to proclaim that without our Eastern campaigns his victories could not have been so decisive. These men in our Eastern Armies have had the dust and toil without the laurel of the race to victory. They have had few chances of coming home and renewing their enthusiasm in our interest and praise: their work—through no fault of the correspondents—has been ill reported; and too often the suggestion has been made that their work was all being wasted. Especially is this true of the Salonika Army. The Serbian Armies have done magnificently, but it is no disparagement of their achievement to recognise that it would have been impossible without the help of the British Army under General Milne. It is, as the Bishop of London says, not generally known that the initial success of the Serbian flanking movement was due principally to the success of the British on the right in making the enemy believe that theirs was the main attack. Moreover, after the Serbs had got going, theirs was, in fact, the principal attack so far as downright hard fighting went. It was, again, the British Army that first entered Bulgaria over the Belashitza range and into the Strumnitza valley. Add the malaria, more dangerous enemy than the Bulgarian, and the tedium of long waiting, and we begin to get some measure of the quality of the British Army of Macedonia.

## WAR RECORDS.

### 4th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS, 1918.

The year opened with a very quiet month. Our strength was now 32 officers and 837 other ranks. We remained in the outpost line until January 10th, when we were relieved by the 3rd K.R.R.C., A Company going to Dzamimahale, B Company to Agomahale, and the remainder to Marian. D Company took over the duties of Patrol Company of the 80th Brigade on the 27th, but met no enemy.

Jan. **SALONIKA**  
Outpost Line  
**GUDELI**  
**BRIDGE**

The following honours were awarded during the month:—

#### MENTIONED IN DISPATCHES .

Lieut.-Col. B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.  
Capt. C. S. Price-Davies.  
„ G. A. Tryon.  
Lieut. R. A. L. Knowles.  
C.-Q.-M.-S. A. Kenworthy.  
Sergt. R. Adams.  
„ E. Clark.

#### AWARDED THE MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. G. A. Tryon.  
„ C. S. Price-Davies.

#### MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.

R.-S.-M. — Green.  
C.-S.-M. — Pugh.

February was spent in No. 1 sub-sector of the River Line, with one Company holding the posts along the river, two Companies at Suhabanja. The remaining Company acted as patrol Company to the 80th Brigade. Our patrols on several occasions went long distances up the road to Seres, and also lay up in the villages of Ada and Kispeki, but, although the enemy were encountered on several occasions, no prisoners were secured. The Bulgar patrols had become very cautious. On the night of February 24th-25th Lieut. Knowles and three scouts went to reconnoitre some buildings north of Ciftlidzik; the party was unfortunately surrounded, only one sergeant escaping. The death of Lieut. Knowles, M.C., was a great loss to the Battalion

February  
**SUHABANJA**

as he was a most promising young officer. We were lucky in the weather during this month, which was exceptionally fine and mild for the time of year.

The strength of the Battalion during this month was 33 officers, and 993 other ranks.

March  
ORLJAK  
BRIDGE

The latter part of February and the first ten days of March were spent training at Nigoslav. Between the 17th and the 31st the 80th Brigade was gradually relieved by the 1st Greek Division, and took over the sector held by the 85th Brigade. This line consisted of six redoubts, with a number of old works in between, all protected by a series of O.P. posts and patrols.

April

During the early part of April, reconnaissances were carried out with a view to future operations.

These operations took place on the 14th, near the villages of Kalendra and Prosenik.

Our intention was to harass the enemy, and obtain information as to his designs, by means of ambushes, raids, and offensive patrolling.

The movement of guns to the left bank of the Struma was to give the impression that a forward movement was in course of preparation, and induce him to send forward strong reconnaissance patrols. A and B Companies occupied the Railway north-east of Kalenda, with C and D Companies in support in North and South Woods respectively. The operations did not greatly draw the Bulgars. A few shots were fired into Kalendra, causing no casualties, but Prosenik was shelled continuously on the 15th, and two Companies of the 4th Rifle Brigade withdrew to Polova. A and B Companies then withdrew to Blenica. About midnight considerable movement was heard just north-east of the level crossing in Kalendra, and the enemy, estimated at about 200, were seen coming over the embankment. As the last platoon of B Company left the village of Kalendra four Bulgar batteries opened a heavy fire on the village, lasting for fifteen minutes. No damage was done. The 16th and 17th were quiet and very hot: the enemy showed no inclination to come forward, and on the 18th we withdrew through Jenikoj without casualties, and returned to Orljak. Lieut.-Colonel B. J. Majendie, D.S.O., who had been in command of the Battalion up to now, temporarily assumed command of the 65th Infantry Brigade. The remainder of April was spent training, and at work on the River Line.

May

With the exception of the first few days, May was spent in Camp on the foothills. The Battalion continued to work on the River Line, between Boundary Island and Turbes Island. The villages of Prosenik, Topolova and Kalendra were reconnoitred on several occasions, but no enemy were encountered.

The Battalion was seriously reduced in numbers by the evacuation for England under the Y Scheme of 111 other ranks.

On June 1st the officers of the 1/38th Evzones (Greek Army) arrived, and were taken round the River Line on the right bank of the Struma. We were relieved by this Battalion during the first week of June, and marched to Turica Camp, nine miles, on the 8th, and to Dublin Camp the next day. June

We were then warned to leave for France at short notice, and our orders came on the 11th. We collected all details of officers and other ranks in the Divisional area, and started on the 12th, *via* Kocan Man—Lanana—to Guvesne, where we arrived in rest camp on the 14th. We were then inspected by the G.O.C. Salonika Army, and moved on on the 17th to Bralo, near Mount Parnassos, and on the 20th to Itca, on the Gulf of Corinth.

We rested here until the 25th, a large number of men being reported sick with influenza and malaria.

We embarked on the 25th on the French steamer *Odessa*, at 10.30 p.m. The S.A.A. and most of the Lewis gun equipment had not arrived, and as the Captain declined to wait, we left without it.

We landed at Taranto (Italy) on the 27th, and entrained at midnight, thirty men in a truck. We halted for meals at Brindisi and Foggia on the 28th; Castellamare and Ancona on the 29th, and Faenza and Voghera on the 30th. Our strength now was 33 officers and 658 other ranks.

After a tiring journey we eventually arrived in camp at Serqueux; this camp was by no means a pleasant place, it was very crowded and water was scarce. We spent a short time re-equipping and training, the latter limited to all classes of specialists. Owing to the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Clements, going to hospital, Major G. A. Tryon took over command of the Battalion. July

On July 14th we were inspected by the G.O.C. 4th Army; the following day the Battalion moved to Martin-Eglise, and we were brigaded with the 1st King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, forming the 151st Brigade, under Brigadier-General R. E. Sugden, forming part of the 50th Division, Major-General H. C. Jackson.

We remained at Martin-Eglise until 16th September, our average strength being 45 officers and 670 other ranks.

Training was a good deal interfered with owing to the large number of men who were away on leave in England; we had, however, large numbers of young officers whose military education was earnestly taken in hand.



September

On September 16th we entrained at Dieppe station at 7.30 a.m., and went into billets at Beaudricourt near Lens, the 50th Division was now under the XVII Corps. We continued our training here, and Lieut.-Colonel J. B. Brady, D.S.O., joined us on the 24th from the 1st K.R.R.C., and took over command of the Battalion.

The next day we received orders to move to the 4th Army Area; we paraded in fighting order in the afternoon, and moved by road to Bertangles, and after remaining there until the 28th, we again travelled to Arras, Albert, Mametz and Moislains; here we found the roads were blocked with traffic, and we finally pulled up at about 10 p.m. at a wood one and a quarter miles south west of Nurlu; here we bivouacked for the night, and our Division was now in the III Corps.

On the 29th, the future was obviously uncertain, as we frequently received orders to move forward, which were all cancelled. Our packs were dumped at Battalion Headquarters, and we were ready at a moment's notice to go forward in fighting order. Our strength by September 30th was 47 officers and 952 other ranks.

October

The attack on  
LE-CAIELET  
and GOUY

The Battalion left Boomerang Wood (Nurlu); at 4 p.m., and moved into the support line at Epéhy. The Brigade relieved the 33rd, 42nd and 44th Battalions of the Australian Infantry in the line in the same evening. Owing to short notice no time was available for any reconnaissance of the line forward of Battalion Headquarters. Lieut.-Colonel Brady received orders to report to Brigade Headquarters at 9 p.m. on the 2nd, and on his arrival the Battalion was inspected by the Brigade Commander.

The plans for the operations were to be carried out by the Battalion at dawn on the following day, in conjunction with the attack by the 2nd Australian Infantry on our right, and the 149th Infantry Brigade in our left.

The Battalion was allotted the task of clearing the villages of Le Catelet and Gouy, and of consolidating the high ground north of Le Catelet village; orders were accordingly issued, but very great difficulty was experienced in moving Companies to positions of assembly, the ground being entirely unknown, and no guides were available. The night was dark with frequent bursts of heavy rain. The attacking Companies, B and D, were under the command of Capt. Nutting, M.C., and Capt. Hayhurst-France, M.C., respectively.

The whole operation was successfully carried out, but our losses were heavy; at 9 p.m. on October 3rd, units had become scattered and disorganised owing to the severe nature of the fight

and the task of holding a line 2,000 yards long, north of the village, was therefore found impracticable. All troops appearing beyond the western front of Le Catelet came at once under heavy machine-gun fire from the road which had not been dealt with by the Brigade on our left, troops therefore dug in on the outskirts of the village north-west and north-east, covering the approach on the north as far as practicable.

It was noticed about noon that the enemy were endeavouring to work their way to the outskirts of Gouy; owing to the heavy casualties we were too weak to hold that position. A Company of the 3rd Northumberland Fusiliers were ordered to support us, and a second Company of the same Battalion were ordered to take up the position in readiness for a counter-attack should the enemy penetrate.

At 1 p.m. our artillery swept the ground to the north and north-east of Le Catelet, with the result that any chance of a successful movement of the enemy up the valley was frustrated.

We were relieved in the evening and withdrew to Bony in the Hindenburg line. We had lost during the fight, 3 officers killed and six wounded; the losses in the other ranks were also heavy. We captured one officer and 252 other ranks, and 35 machine guns.

Both villages had been organised with great skill and thoroughness; nests of machine guns covered every way of approach with snipers in the upper stories of the houses; the task set the Battalion called for very resolute leading, individual and rapid handling of both the rifle and Lewis gun. Throughout a morning of bitter fighting all ranks of the Battalion did their duty.

On October 4th we were placed at the disposal of the Commander of the 150th Infantry Brigade, and this officer was not going to let us rest long.

We first received orders to hold the line of the Escaut River from Marquincourt Farm to Quinecamp Mill, to protect the gap which was then believed to exist between the Canal and Le Catelet village. Two Companies were therefore sent forward to hold the line of this river.

The Commanding Officer, with Lieut. Bennett, the Battalion Intelligence Officer, reconnoitred the line of the river, and, on reporting to Brigade Headquarters, received orders to attack at dusk the enemy's system of fortified posts on the high ground across the river. This operation was entrusted to the 4th Battalion under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Brady.

The attacking Companies were under the command of the following officers:—C Company, Lieut. H. R. Preece, B and A Companies under Captain Nutting, D Company, Lieut. Debenham.

The attack was launched with such energy that the Boche soon decided he had had enough of it. All positions were taken and held. We captured 2 officers, 51 other ranks, 25 machine guns, and 2 trench mortars. Our casualties were slight. For the second time in a week the Battalion had distinguished itself.

The real difficulties of this operation were overcome by the rapidity and skill of the Company Commanders, who led their men to positions of assembly over rough and unknown country, across a formidable river obstacle, without any previous reconnaissance.

The movement as executed could not have been carried out by other than highly disciplined and well led troops. The enemy's opposition melted away owing to the rapidity and determination with which the actual assault was launched and carried through.

During the 5th October the Battalion remained in dug-outs in the Hindenburg line all day, and during the night moved to Vendhuil where we were accommodated in tents, dug-outs and cellars.

Orders came on the morning of the 7th to move forthwith to a position of readiness for further operations which were to take place on the morning of the 8th. This fight consisted in the establishment of various posts in the neighbourhood of Marliches, forming part of the operations undertaken by the 66th and 38th Divisions; the latter to attack simultaneously north of Villers Outreaux. The assembly was carried out with rapidity owing to excellent guides provided for us.

The operation was successful as far as we were concerned, and the posts established, but the advance on Marliches Farm was held up by machine-gun nests. At 11 o'clock the situation was very difficult owing to machine-gun fire from Villers Outreaux and continuous shelling of all the high ground, which appeared to be under direct observation from the enemy.

At noon it was ascertained that all was quiet at Marliches Farm. The 25th Division having gone through our troops, at 3 p.m. we got orders to withdraw our posts to Vauxhall Quarry. During this fight Lieut. Preece was killed, Lieuts. Munnion, Debenham, Crosby, and 2nd Lieut. Austin were wounded; amongst the other ranks there were 12 killed and 40 wounded; we captured 2 officers, 111 other ranks, one field gun, and 49 machine guns.

The Battalion accomplished a very difficult task successfully; very short notice had been received of the proposed attack, in consequence no reconnaissance was possible, the troops had to move into assembly position in the dark, and attack at dawn, the left flank was exposed during the operation, and the village

of Villers Outreaux was not cleared of the enemy until the task of the Battalion was practically completed.

The whole of the ground over which the Battalion advanced was under direct observation of the enemy, and there were a number of carefully constructed nests of machine guns strongly manned and carefully sighted to be overcome in the fighting.

Once the position of the Germans had been definitely located, the dispositions made by officers and N.C.O.'s to deal with these situations as they occurred, were successful, and in this respect the very fine work of Sergt. Kymer, of D Company, deserves special record. The resolution and courage with which all ranks carried out their allotted tasks in face of the difficulties mentioned above again earned for the Battalion an expression of warmest appreciation from the Corps Commander, General Sir T. Moreland, and from Major-General Jackson, Commanding the 5th Division, and also from Brigadier-General Sugden, Commanding the 151st Infantry Brigade.

We rested on the 9th, and the following day marched to Gouy, and there embussed for Marez, where we went into excellent billets; whilst at Marez the Army and Corps Commanders came and congratulated the Battalion in person on their excellent work.

We had a quiet time until the 16th, when we moved up to take part in a major operation on the next day.

This operation consisted in the crossing of the River Selle by the 50th Division, the 27th Division being on our right, and the 1st King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry on our left flank.

C and D Companies were detailed to carry out the attack with A Company in close support, and B Company in reserve. Lieut.-Colonel Brady and the Company Commanders reconnoitred the position and selected sites on the river for portable bridges. There was some misunderstanding as regards the American barrage, which placed our point of assembly in danger, so Colonel Brady decided to assemble the Battalion 200 yards east of the Sunken Road.

At about 4.30 a.m. on the morning of the 17th the Germans put down a heavy barrage on St. Souplet, Captain Nutting, commanding B Company, being amongst the casualties, the other Companies in the assembly area escaped without loss; our barrage fell at 5.20 a.m., but owing to the American barrage, which fell at a line 200 yards west of the river, the attacking Companies were unable to advance under the protection of our own barrage until the line of the railway had been reached, when the American barrage had worked forward in a line with our own.

The crossing of the river was effected without great enemy hindrance, and bridging arrangements worked satisfactorily. A dense fog now came on making it impossible to see anything at fifty yards distance; the mist did not clear until noon. At 6 o'clock the Battalion Headquarters and B Company, crossing the river, came at once under heavy machine-gun fire from the railway in the American area; this nest of guns was located by sound, and silenced by B Company at 8.30 a.m.

A message came in to say that the Battalion was within 600 yards of their objective, they advanced in face of heavy machine-gun fire. The officers commanding C and D Companies, Captains Antrobus and Eden, also Lieuts. Stewart and Holgate, were wounded, casualties were not heavy amongst the other ranks, progress was slow owing to the fog, and the difficulty of keeping direction very great, the mist also prevented us locating the enemy machine guns. In spite of these obstacles the objective was gained at 10 o'clock, and consolidation began along the line some 200 yards east of the road. An hour later the enemy delivered a strong counter-attack against the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry on our left, and, forcing them to withdraw, the left flank of the Battalion was thus exposed to the German machine-gun fire; Colonel Brady therefore retired his left flank to the west of the road.

About noon, under aeroplane direction, our artillery opened vigorously on the Germans, and most effectively stopped their attempting to advance. However, they kept up a heavy machine-gun fire on our position throughout the day, making movements very difficult. Eventually, owing to both flanks coming under heavy machine-gun fire, causing heavy casualties, the Battalion was ordered to move to the high ground at 3 p.m.

At 4 p.m. news was received that the 7th Wiltshires, supported by the 3rd Battalion of the Royal Fusiliers, would move forward to re-occupy the position, and we were to stand fast unless required to deal with a counter-attack.

It was then decided that there should be a forward move along the whole Divisional front, to capture the main objective, on the morning of the 18th.

On the 18th our task was to move along the right flank of the Division, and maintain liaison with the 27th American Division, and give assistance if required to capture Le Roux Farm. At 5 a.m. on October 18th we advanced with the Americans until the line of advance had cleared Le Quennelet Farm; here the Americans on the right flank of our Battalion lost direction and swung half left across the battle front, hanging up our advance for several hours; this accounts for the delay in the capturing of the objective.

At 9 p.m. the Battalion withdrew. Having gone into action with 20 officers and 867 other ranks, our casualties were 7 officers and 117 other ranks; we captured 110 prisoners, 2 field guns, and a large number of machine guns.

The success of the Battalion in this operation was in a measure due to the fine work of Captain Wells, commanding A Company, who, at a critical moment, when the two Company Commanders were wounded, on his own initiative brought up his support Company by most successful and enterprising leadership, and led the attacking Companies forward to their objective. The task set the Battalion involved:—

(a.) Forcing the passage of a formidable river obstacle under heavy fire.

(b.) The capture of a railway and embankment held in great strength.

(c.) Advancing across 1500 yards of open country, pitted with machine-gun nests.

(d.) Keeping direction and touch during the advance through a dense fog, which hid everything entirely from view beyond a distance of fifty yards.

The enemy's machine-gun posts could only be located by sound, and then rushed blindly; all ranks answered the heavy calls made on them in a true self-sacrificing spirit, and their conduct again earned for the Regiment the highest praise of the Divisional Commander.

On the 19th we marched to Avelu and went into billets, and during the next ten days we were inspected by the Brigade, Divisional, and Corps Commanders, who all congratulated us on our recent good work.

After receiving some large drafts we moved to Le Cateau on the 30th.

The above narrative shows in brief that the Battalion took part in some remarkably severe fighting during the month of October, and on all occasions acquitted themselves with distinction.

The following N.C.O.s and Riflemen were granted the Military Medal for their gallant conduct:—

C.-S.-M. W. H. Smith.	Rifleman F. Barker.
Sergt. T. Owen, M.M.	" D. W. Barnett.
" F. Pierce, D.C.M.	" J. Connor.
" J. Pilkington.	" A. Foster.
Corpl. F. T. Collins	" F. Hill.
" F. Cox.	" C. Mowthorpe.
" C. L. Thacker	" H. Nettleton.
Lance-Corpl. A. W. Boreham.	" R. Nicholls.
" G. Miron.	" J. Norcup.
" J. Lloyd.	" H. Reynolds.
" H. Wilsons.	" H. Terzza.

November

The first two days of November we remained in billets at Le Cateau, and on the 3rd we moved in marching order to a camp near Bousies, in which place Battalion Headquarters was established. The fighting portion of the Battalion now consisted of 17 officers and 323 other ranks.

A and B Companies were organized in three platoons each, while C and D Companies were organized in two platoons each.

The operations in which we were to take part on November 4th was for the Battalion to advance to the attack up the Laie-de-Mont-Carmel, and having reached the line of our objective, to consolidate in depth. The 1st Battalion of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were to advance simultaneously by the Route de Fontaine, and the 6th Battalion of the Royal Irish Fusiliers up the Route de Landrecies.

Zero was fixed at 6.15 a.m. We soon came in contact with the enemy, and a number of casualties were incurred in dislodging them from their position. Considerable assistance was received from an armoured car moving along the Route de Landrecies, and from this point onward, continuous touch was maintained with the enemy, and the Germans appeared to be fighting a rear-guard action with their machine guns; the ground afforded ample cover for this form of warfare, and made a rapid advance difficult. It was not until 3.45 p.m. that our advance guard reached the eastern edge of the wood. After some skilful manoeuvring on the part of D Company, the crest of the ridge on which the Germans were making a determined stand was captured just as dark was falling. We consolidated on the ridge, then held by the 1st King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and with the 6th Royal Irish Fusiliers on our left.

C and D Companies established themselves in an old German trench, with B Company in support, and A Company in reserve.

At about midnight Brigade orders reached us with instructions that the Battalion would attack at 6.30 a.m. on the following day, our objective being the north bank of the Sombre River. A Battalion of the East Surrey Regiment, part of the 18th Division, was to attack on our left, and the 6th Royal Irish Fusiliers on our right.

The enemy shelled our line at intervals during the night, A Company suffering some casualties; our total casualties throughout the day were 3 officers, and 30 other ranks, the 3 officers wounded being Lieut. H. F. Bennett, 2nd Lieuts. F. Warren and F. G. Schofield.

On Guy Fawkes' day the Battalion advanced to the attack, as previously arranged, at 8.30 a.m.; A and B Companies held

the river bank with a series of Lewis gun posts, with the remainder of the Battalion in close support. The weather was extremely unkind, raining all day and the following night; our casualties during this fight were slight. During the night 2nd Lieut. Fuller took out a patrol and returned with valuable information required by higher authority.

On November 6th the 151st Infantry Brigade concentrated in the Hachelette Farm area, and about mid-day orders came for the Battalion to march to billets in Noyelles. We reached our billets at 4 p.m.; fires were soon got going, and we dried ourselves as far as possible. We were not, however, allowed to remain in the place long, as, at 9 a.m., orders were received for the Brigade to march at 6 a.m. for St.-Remy-Chaussée, where we were to pass through with the 150th Infantry Brigade, and advance to attack the final objective, the Maubeuge—Avesnes Road.

The Battalion marched at 6 a.m. on November 7th, and arrived at St.-Remy-Chaussée at 8.40. On arrival it was discovered that the 19th Infantry Brigade had also established their Headquarters there, and we were told that a Battalion of this Brigade was pushing through the wood on the north side of the road. The Battalion then advanced as soon as possible on the south side of the road, suffering a number of casualties. On debouching from the road into an orchard, the advance guard met with stubborn opposition, and the Commanding Officer, Major G. A. Tryon, M.C., went forward to review the situation.

Arrangements were then made to dislodge the enemy, which were successful, and the intermediate objective was captured at 11.15 a.m. Orders were then sent that no further advance would be made until instructions were sent to the Battalion to do so; the position was therefore consolidated and intermittently shelled by the Germans. C and D Companies sustained fairly heavy casualties.

At 1 p.m. orders came to advance to the final objective.

The country was difficult to work over, and the wood on the line of our advance was discovered to be dense with thick undergrowth. The German machine-gun fire was intense, and the resistance was stiffening.

We had lost half of our fighting strength, and no touch could be obtained with the units on either flank; indeed we were subjected to considerable machine-gun fire from each side, showing that flanking troops were held up.

It was eventually decided to consolidate at 4 p.m. in a position slightly in rear, which appeared suitable.

Touch was obtained with the D Company of the 1st K.O.Y.L.I., on the Doulers—Mont Doulers Road, but no connection could



be found with the unit on our left. During these operations the losses of the Battalion were 90 other ranks, officers—Major G. A. Tryon, killed; 2nd Lieut. Seymour (died of wounds); 2nd Lieut. Austin, wounded.

During the night two Battalions of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers passed through our lines, and at 9 a.m. on November 8th orders came from the 151st Infantry Brigade that the advance would be continued to the final objective (Maubeuge—Avesnes Road).

B Company, under the command of Captain Wells, m.c., formed the advance guard with D Company under 2nd Lieut. W. Methven, and C Company under Captain C. R. Truter, m.c., in close support with A Company under 2nd Lieut. Fuller in reserve.

At 5.30 a.m., Lieut.-Colonel Brady, d.s.o., arrived at Battalion Headquarters, and took over command from Captain M. L. Buller.

The attack was launched, and owing to the enemy machine-gun fire from both front and right flank progress was not rapid; however, we continued to push ahead, and the position allotted as our objective was captured by 9.30 a.m. We suffered fairly heavy casualties during the advance, and the position was subject to heavy shelling after capture, which resulted in further casualties during consolidation.

At 2.30 p.m. the Battalion was relieved by the 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers, and marched back to billets to St.-Remy-Chaussée. Our total casualties incurred during the fighting from the 4th to the 8th November, both inclusive, was 8 officers and 173 other ranks.

The greatest difficulty with which we had to contend with on the 8th and 9th was the extreme fatigue of the men, due to our rapid advances and the great distance covered. It was with sincere regret that we learned on the 9th that 2nd Lieut. Seymour had died from his wounds received on the 8th, and other officer casualties in addition to Major J. A. Tryon, m.c., already mentioned, were Lieuts. F. E. G. Hayward, m.m., H. S. Bennett, 2nd Lieuts. F. Warren, A. J. Austin, F. J. Schofield and Captain J. J. Edmond (R.A.M.C.) wounded.

The Armistice was signed at 11 o'clock on the morning of November 11th; the great news was received with strange calmness after the recent heavy fighting.

We remained at St.-Remy-Chaussée the whole of November, and on the 14th the 151st Infantry Brigade held a memorial service at Monceau for all men killed in action, and afterwards the Divisional Commander presented Medal Ribbons to the following:—

MILITARY MEDAL.

A.-C.-S.-M. (C.-Q.-M.-S.) T. Middleton.  
 A.-Sergt. F. R. Oastler.  
 Corpl. R. Burtinshaw.  
 „ J. Humphreys.  
 „ F. Spurin.  
 Lance-Corpl. F. Clarke.  
 „ A. Dorman.  
 „ R. Fowler.  
 „ J. W. Wardle.  
 „ B. Young.  
 Rifleman S. Ashmore.  
 „ W. Green.  
 „ J. Hobson.  
 „ E. Long.

The following awards also appeared in orders :—On November 16th, bar to M.C., Captain G. F. H. Hayhurst-France, M.C., Military Cross, 2nd Lieut. G. F. S. Sutton, 2nd Lieut. W. Methven, and Lieut. C. E. F. Munnion. Distinguished Conduct Medal, Sergt. Duckworth, Sergt. Wallace, Corpl. Leach.

Major J. Groombridge, M.C., and Captain M. E. Antrobus joined us on the 18th; A and C Companies moved to Dompierre for salvage work.

On the 20th, Lieut. A. A. Soames, D.S.O., joined the Battalion, and took over temporarily the command from Lieut.-Colonel J. B. Brady, D.S.O., who proceeded to the United Kingdom on leave.

The latter portion of the month saw the new educational scheme initiated, which it is hoped will be much appreciated by the men before they are demobilised.

We received a large influx of officers on the last day of the month, when the strength of the Battalion was 42 officers and 552 other ranks.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 5th and 6th BATTALIONS THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

The record of the work of these two Battalions deserves more recognition than it usually obtains. Lost in the obscurity of the Isle of Sheppey, it is small wonder that they were little seen and seldom heard of, yet the labours of the Commanding Officers and their respective staffs were monotonous and unceasing, and should stand high when the reckoning is made up as to who won the war. Yet is it to be feared that the Cinderella of the Services, when the prizes are being dealt out, will still remain in the kitchen, and word will be sent to her that her more glittering sisters are very much obliged for her hard work, and leave it at that.

However, virtue is its own reward, and they did keep the dismal soil of Sheppey inviolate from the foot of the invader, a task to which many considered they should devote their chief efforts, and combined with the unceasing labour of draft finding, established a record of solid work, which it would be hard to beat and difficult to equal in the Annals of the Great War.

The measure of their strenuous endeavour can be duly gauged when it is stated that the approximate number of drafts sent overseas totalled up to the Armistice.

5TH BATTALION.			6TH BATTALION.		
Officers	...	760	Officers	...	815
Other ranks	...	18,101	Other ranks	...	17,525

The 5th Battalion was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel W. Parker Jervis, D.S.O., who succeeded Lieut.-Colonel Guy St. Aubyn when the latter was compelled to vacate the command through ill-health. The 6th Battalion was under the command of Bt.-Colonel the Hon. R. Brownlow until absorbed in the 5th Battalion during the autumn of 1918, an ill-advised step which only led to further congestion and was no real economy.

The Special Reserve did not disappear with the termination of the war, but carried on their work of training soldiers under more peaceful though little less strenuous conditions.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 7th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

January to June 20th, 1918 (disbanded).

We left Leuline on New Year's Day, and marching to St. Omer entrained for Edge Hill, and after resting for two days marched to Vaux Sur Somme. Here we spent three weeks training, during which period we won the Divisional Army Rifle Association Competition by a broad margin, the successful platoon being under the command of 2nd Lieut. Ketchell. VAUX SUR  
SOMME

On the 22nd we marched south, and passing through Villers, Roye, Jussy, eventually reached Clastres, and on the 26th relieved the French in the line south of St. Quentin, our Battalion being in support at Clastres.

Three days later we moved up to Essigny. The Battalion was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel J. G. Birch during this period, and our strength was 37 officers and 762 other ranks.

Owing to a general reorganization the Battalion was now Feb. transferred to the 43rd Infantry Brigade, composed of the 6th Somerset L.I., the 9th Scottish Rifles (from the 9th Highland Division), and ourselves, and Commanded by Brig.-General R. Tempest, Scots Guards.

We moved to Ly Fontaine on the 2nd, and relieved the 6th K.O.Y.L.I. in the front line on the 6th at Moy with two Companies in the front line, one in support and one in reserve. The front line was mainly held by a series of detached posts with strong patrols out nightly. The German line was 800 yards away and everything was very quiet. The Germans had the advantage of us as regards observation, but the ground in front of our position was boggy, and marshes formed a considerable obstacle.

We were in this line for twenty days with Inter-Company reliefs, and as we had our own baths and canteen in a tunnelled quarry near by we were fairly comfortable.

In spite of the boggy ground the Boches raided one of our posts on the night 18th-19th February and captured one man; fortunately he had only very recently joined, and being of somewhat poor intelligence was not calculated to be very helpful to the German Intelligence Staff. Moreover he wore brass buttons.

We were relieved on the 26th-27th and moved back to Clastres, being placed at the tactical disposal of the 41st Infantry Brigade.

**March**  
**REMIGNY**     The first twelve days of March were spent in Brigade reserve at Remigny, and on the 12th we relieved 9th Scottish Rifles in the Cerisy Sector of the front line. The ensuing tour of six days was notable only for its extreme quietness, but active patrolling of "No-man's-land" was carried out nightly from dusk to dawn.

We then proceeded into Brigade support with Battalion Headquarters and one Company at Montescourt and three Companies in the neighbourhood of Benay.

The following officers joined us from the 21st Battalion, which had been disbanded:—Lieuts. W. L. Sanders, R. P. Graham, J. H. Roden; 2nd Lieuts. F. V. Baker and H. M. Day.

It is worthy of note that at this period nearly all ranks of the Battalion, with few exceptions, were extremely sceptical that the much-advertised great offensive of the Germans would materialize, at least in this sector. Subsequent events are illuminating.

**18th Mar.**     The position of Brigade Reserve included in case of emergency the occupation of what was known as the "Battle Zone," a series of strong points in front of and forming the immediate defence of Benay. As the Battalion had not hitherto occupied this area, it was decided to have a practice occupation, and this was fixed for the night 20th-21st. However, on the 20th *it became known that two prisoners captured on the 19th had stated that the great German offensive would start on the morning of the 21st*, consequently, though the test took place as pre-arranged, it was felt to be more in the nature of a precautionary measure than a test pure and simple. Most members of the Battalion, however, were offering long odds against any hostile activity. By midnight of the 20th-21st, therefore, the Battalion was in position in the Battle Zone, with Headquarters a few hundred yards behind Benay (Brigade Headquarters being in the same spot), C, D, and B Companies occupying a series of strong points in front of Benay from left to right, and A Company in three more strong points in close support. The night was moonlit and nothing could have been more peaceful. Everyone expected to remain in position till dawn and return then to breakfast.

New-born of this supremest hour of trial,  
In quiet confidence shall be our strength,  
Fixed on a faith that will not take denial  
Nor doubt that we have found our soul at length.  
O England, staunch of nerve and strong of sinew,  
Best when you face the odds and stand at bay,  
Now show a watching world what stuff is in you!  
Now make your children proud of you to-day!

The German  
Offensive,  
Mar. 21st

About 3.30 a.m. the Colonel and Major P. A. W. Laye returned to Headquarters after having been round the Companies, and lay down for a few hours sleep. Major M. J. St. Aubyn (2nd in Command) had been left with the transport at Montescourt. At 4.45 a.m. everyone at Headquarters was awakened by the noise of a very heavy enemy barrage on the front line. All communication between Brigade and the front line Battalion (6th Battalion Somerset Light Infantry) was cut before any message had come through and dawn brought with it a dense fog with a visibility of less than fifty yards. Runners from the Companies brought news of enemy shelling on the strong points; and although nothing definite was known it became sufficiently evident that an attack in force was about to take place. Two Companies of the 9th Scottish Rifles at Remigny were sent for, and a party of fifty other ranks (transport details from the three Battalions in the Brigade) from Montescourt, under 2nd Lieut. T. G. Graham, of the Battalion. Before long the shelling of the Battle Zone became heavier and more accurate, and the combined Brigade and Battalion Headquarters were subjected to a considerable bombardment. The enemy barrage lasted approximately five hours, at the end of which he attacked. The Adjutant of the Somerset Light Infantry brought word to Brigade that the Boches were past his Battalion Headquarters, and by the time he reached Brigade Headquarters (about 11 a.m.) the Companies in the Battle Zone were already engaged. The left (C) and support (A) Companies appear to have been attacked from the rear, and to have been practically surrounded, together with the centre Company D. A few men from each of these Companies eventually got back to Battalion Headquarters, and it was found that Captain H. Jackson (A Company) had been killed, Captain Hon. W. Borthwick (C Company) and Lieut. W. L. Sanders (D Company) both severely wounded and in the hands of the enemy. Captain C. H. D. King (C Company) succeeded in very skilfully withdrawing his Company, and a line was taken up along a sunken road running east and west about 600 yards behind Benay and on a level with Battalion Headquarters. This was reinforced by 2nd Lieut. Graham's party, the two supporting Companies of the Scottish Rifles, and a few of the Brigade Pioneer Company under 2nd Lieut. J. McDonald of the Battalion.

During the afternoon the fog lifted, and many enemy aeroplanes flew low over our lines, firing machine guns and directing artillery fire. Brigade Headquarters had now moved back to their battle position near the Montescourt Railway Bridge. The line remained in this position until late afternoon, when

it became apparent that the Boches were to our left rear, and a field gun was brought up to within 800 yards, firing with open sights on Battalion Headquarters, rendering the position untenable. The left was therefore brought back about 250 yards into a wired trench, where touch was established with the 42nd Brigade on our left. Headquarters moved into a dug-out in a sunken road 200 yards behind this line. During this period great execution was done by two of our field guns firing shrapnel at 300 yards range from their position about twenty yards in front of our right (B Company). About 6 p.m. Captain King was unfortunately wounded, and shortly afterwards 2nd Lieut. J. McDonald also. This position was maintained until midnight 21st-22nd, when orders were received to withdraw without relief to Jussy, which was done. In addition to casualties already mentioned, during the day, 2nd Lieut. B. O. Paget had been killed, Lieut. Graham, 2nd Lieuts. Vincent, Rathbone, Day, Allen were missing, 2nd Lieuts. Shaw and Jackson wounded and missing, and about 250 other ranks killed, wounded, and missing. Remaining with the Battalion were Lieut.-Colonel J. G. Birch, Major P. A. W. Laye, Captain P. Llewelyn Davies (Adjutant), 2nd Lieut. V. A. Fair (A Company), 2nd Lieut. T. G. Graham, and 2nd Lieut. F. V. Baker (Signal Officer), and about 130 other ranks.

**22nd Mar.** After withdrawal from the Battle Zone, the Battalion proceeded to a position in rear of Jussy, manning a spit-locked trench running parallel to and about 200 yards in front of the Jussy—Flavy Le Martel Railway, and inclusive of the Jussy—Flavy and Jussy—Faillouel Roads, being in support to a front line established along the south bank of the Jussy Canal, manned by the Scottish Rifles and cavalry. Headquarters was eventually established in a cellar at the level crossing on the latter of the above-mentioned roads. The 22nd was passed in deepening this line. During the day, which was clear and sunny, the enemy reached the north bank of the canal, and swept the whole of Jussy and the roads continuously with machine-gun fire.

During the night 22nd-23rd the enemy renewed his attacks, and more cavalry—Scots Greys, 5th Lancers, and 20th Hussars—came up in support.

**23rd Mar.** About 3 a.m. a party of the enemy succeeded in forcing a crossing over one of the bridges which had not been blown up. Major M. J. St. Aubyn, of the Battalion, who had voluntarily assumed command of a mixed body of Brigade and Divisional details, immediately organised and successfully carried out a successful counter-attack, driving the enemy back over the canal and restoring the situation. Major M. J. St. Aubyn was,

however, most unfortunately killed at the end of this very gallant operation.

On the 23rd dawn was for the third successive time accompanied by dense fog and the situation became exceedingly obscure. The situation on the flanks was never satisfactorily ascertained, but on a report being received from the Division on our right that the enemy had effected a crossing in force and that reinforcements must be sent to the right at all costs, 2nd Lieut. T. G. Graham and about seventy other ranks were sent to occupy a trench about 600 yards to the right front of Battalion Headquarters. Later in the morning the enemy did undoubtedly force a crossing, and advanced on to our left. In conjunction with the Scottish Rifles, the remainder of the Battalion lined the railway embankment to the left of Headquarters and astride the Jussy—Flavy Road, with the cavalry to the right of Headquarters. The enemy now began shelling the railway and particularly the house in the cellar of which Headquarters was established. At the same time, under cover of the fog, the enemy succeeded in getting right up to the embankment to the left of Headquarters and rendered the position exceedingly unpleasant by throwing bombs over it. We had run out of bombs and the supply of S.A.A. was running low. Fortunately the cavalry possessed a number of Hotchkiss guns, which were turned on to fire through the fog and enfilade along the front of the embankment; this alone prevented the enemy from crossing the railway, and caused him a serious check. In response to urgent appeals for more S.A.A. a limber-full came up the Faillouel Road at the gallop, and just reached Headquarters before both horses were killed by a shell.

Headquarters moved about 11 a.m. a few yards to the right, into a bank running along the front of the railway, manned by the cavalry.

By 11.30 a.m. the position was being apparently enfiladed by hostile machine-gun fire from the left rear, roughly from the direction of Flavy, and hostile machine guns were also heard firing from the right rear. The fog began to lift, and a party of the enemy, consisting of one officer and about thirty men, were seen advancing along the road towards the level crossing, but were wiped out by fire from two Hotchkiss guns at about 100 yards.

The Colonel and the senior cavalry officer present (Captain Redmond, Scots Greys) decided that to remain longer in this position would mean being cut off, and it was determined to retire to a half-dug trench about 300 yards in rear. By the time this decision had been reached and orders issued, the fog



had quite lifted and the operation was effected at the expense of a considerable number of casualties from a very heavy and well-directed machine-gun barrage. The Colonel was seen to be hit in the face by a fragment of shell. It is presumed that he made his way to Flavy Le Martel, and there fell into the hands of the enemy. Captain Redmond was killed, being shot through the head by a machine-gun bullet.

The enemy advanced in force simultaneously with this withdrawal, and a gradual and orderly retirement, during which the enemy was constantly engaged with rifle fire, was effected by all units on to the Frieres-Faillouel Ridge. Here a stand was made by the cavalry, in spite of low-flying aircraft directing artillery fire on to the position, where there were no trenches; and orders were received for all troops of the 14th Division to withdraw to a line between Ugny-Le-Gay and Cugny. This was done, and the 43rd Brigade collected in front of the village of Riez-Cugny about 6.30 p.m. The Battalion now numbered about seventy all ranks, under Captain P. Llewelyn Davies, with 2nd Lieuts. Fair and Graham, Major F. A. W. Laye having taken command of a party of Corps Reinforcements. The 9th French Division appeared along the line Ugny—Cugny, and the Battalion in conjunction with the Scottish Rifles (under Lieut.-Colonel Lumsden) spent the night constructing an isolated strong point 500 yards south of Riez-Cugny, behind the Bois de Genlis. 2nd Lieut. F. V. Baker was not seen after the withdrawal from Jussy, and is presumed killed or wounded.

On the morning of the 24th the Battalion, in conjunction with the Scottish Rifles, withdrew by order to a position near the Ferme Des Grandes Beines, about midway between Villeselves and Guivry. Here another strong point or defensive position was dug by both units in support to the French.

Towards evening orders were received to march to Buchoire, thence to Crisolles, which was reached about nightfall, where the Battalion rested for a few hours pending further orders. Here 2nd Lieut. R. I. Cowan rejoined the Battalion, having been on a course since the 20th, and 2nd Lieut. P. F. Smith joined from the disbanded 21st Battalion. Both these officers had been in action at Villeselves with a mixed unit of corps details.

About 11 p.m., 24th, orders were received to march to Beau-rains, where the Brigade was posted in defence of the canal bridge, with the Scottish Rifles in front and the Battalion in reserve in billets in the village. (The canal was empty of water and could have been crossed easily at any point.) Here a number of men rejoined the Battalion from leave, courses, etc.

The following morning the Battalion was ordered to move to a position on the ridge immediately in front of Porquericourt, covering the main Roye—Noyon Road. About dusk orders were received to march to a position south-west of Suzoy, thence to Thiescourt, where the night was spent. 25th Mar.

On the morning of the 26th the Brigade moved into a wood about one kilometre west of Thiescourt, where a halt was made and dinners eaten, the remainder of the Division being also in the vicinity. After dinners the Battalion marched to a point near L'Ecouvillon, where the whole Division, or what was left of them, assembled, and Major P. A. W. Laye rejoined and took command of the Battalion, bringing with him a number of men of the Battalion from Corps Reinforcements. In the evening the Battalion moved to Elincourt for the night.

On the 27th the Battalion marched to Estrees-Saint-Denis, where Captain G. Richards (Quartermaster), Lieut. D. M. Hutton (Transport Officer), and the transport rejoined the Battalion.

On the 28th the Battalion marched to Pont-St.-Maxence, which was found to be full of French, so the march was continued in pouring rain to Rieux, which was also so full of French that half the Battalion had to be billeted in the church.

On the 29th we continued the march to Nogent, where a halt of eight hours was made to wait for buses; these, however, contrary to everyone's expectations, eventually arrived, and after an all-night journey the Battalion was debussed at Hebecourt, and after breakfast continued the journey to Plachy-Buyon.

The night was passed at Plachy, and the day following the Battalion began to pull itself together and reorganise; three officers (Captain Sutcliffe, Lieut. Moorhouse, and 2nd Lieut. Heaton) and 100 other ranks of the 14th Entrenching Battalion (late 7th K.O.Y.L.I.) joined for duty. Everyone went to sleep on the night of the 31st in fairly good billets, looking forward to a rest for the first time since the 20th. 31st Mar.

The war diary of this Battalion stops at this period, a matter of little consequence, as from the end of March the narrative of the 7th Battalion as a unit of the Regiment is of small interest.

On the 1st April, after receiving some scratch reinforcements, they moved by lorry to St. Nicholas in front of Amiens. and relieved a force of cavalry after dark in front of Domart. The next day they were relieved by the French, and falling back were in reserve to the 41st and 42nd Brigade until the morning of April 4th, when they moved up into support along the high ground 1000 yards south of Bois de Vere. The Germans did

not attack the position. The next day Captain G. F. Jessup was severely wounded, and in addition our casualties were 6 killed, 28 wounded, and 6 missing.

We were relieved from this part of the line on April 7th, and after much moving about reached Recklingham on April 14th, and the following day it was arranged that we should form part of the composite Battalion with the 8th and 9th Battalions at Aire.

This arrangement, however, did not hold long, as on the 27th all except a nucleus of 10 officers and 52 N.C.O.'s and Rifle-men, who were left to form a training staff for Americans, were sent to the base as reinforcements.

The training staff scheme was cancelled on June 14th, and the Battalion Cadre was ordered home, being transferred to the 16th Division, which they joined at Aldershot on the 18th June. The Cadre was there formed the basis of a new Battalion, known as the 84th Battalion The London Regiment, and the 7th Battalion of the Regiment ceased to exist.

As the oldest Service Battalion they hold the honour of setting a fine example in patriotism at the first moment of their country's danger. How the high promise of their early training was fulfilled is set forth in the War Records of this Battalion published in the *Regimental Chronicles* of 1915 to the present volume, and requires no further comment. The Battalion fought with distinction through some of the hardest fighting of the war, and were finally overwhelmed.

Their last appearance in the arena of battle is well described in a letter to the Press written by the able pen of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, June 14th, 1918, and is a fine tribute to the fighting qualities of the Fifth Army, of which our 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions formed a part as units of the gallant 14th Light Division:—

## RETREAT OF THE FIFTH ARMY.

### A SECOND MONS.

. . . . .

The miracle is that under the most exacting circumstances conceivable the line was *never* broken, and there was never a time when the Germans saw open country before them and could push on where they would.

History will ask who is responsible for the fact that the British line was pushed back from St. Quentin to Albert in those ten days. It is a question which can already be answered with

the greatest certainty. It was not the soldiers who were faced by odds of four to one in men and three to one in guns. It was not the politicians, who found, as Mr. Lloyd George has said, that "M. Clemenceau was a difficult man to refuse." There are times when you *cannot* refuse. It was not M. Clemenceau. It is true that he asked us to take a risk, and that the risk materialised, but the whole of warfare consists of taking risks, and how often have the French taken risks for our sake? Think of them setting an army beside us on the Somme in 1916, at the very time when Verdun was in the balance! We cannot always play a safe game while they take sporting chances.

No, the only people to blame are the idiots and traitors of Brest, who by their defection set a tidal wave of a million men rolling across Europe. Where that wave struck it was bound to wash something away. It swept the British line back for twenty miles or more—but in spite of every most desperate endeavour, it was never able to break it. Always some frayed, ragged line of indomitable men stood between them and their goal. When we get our true perspective, the retreat from St. Quentin will rank with the retreat from Mons as one of the remarkable military feats of the war. In each case the British Army was like the light-weight boxer who, overborne and hustled, gives ground all over the ring until he can bring his heavy adversary down to equal terms. In each case the knock-out was avoided and the fight resumed.

Enough has been made public now to give the diligent collateral sufficient material to form his judgment, and to partially reconstruct the operations. We know that eleven Divisions covered the enormous front of 70,000 yards, having three infantry and two cavalry divisions in support. These sixteen Divisions were opposed to fifty, forty of which were in the line and ten in immediate reserve. The disproportion was, however, much greater than this, as the attack was not equal along the whole line, and the British right to the south of the Oise was not attacked at all, so that the right-hand Division was largely unengaged. Thus the attack was overwhelming in its strength at certain points.

The weight of men and guns was sufficient probably to force the line in any case, but it was greatly helped by a fog which lasted during all the critical hours and confined the vision of the defenders to a range of fifty yards. This put all the machine-gun defences out, and enabled the enemy to filter between and surround the outlying redoubts. These held out magnificently, but the enemy simply masked them and pushed on into the battle line. In spite of the most arduous labour this was not

continuous, but was a chain of strong posts. We have no enslaved population who can construct huge works like the Hindenburg Line. Before evening the great weight of the attack, boldly and skilfully pushed, had penetrated the line at three separate places, piercing it to the extent that readjustments had to be made to present a continuous front. Already under the imminent menace nearly all the British reserves had been used, or at least allotted. The German reserves were known to be heavy and near. Under such circumstances the question to be decided was whether the British Army should hold its ground until such date as adequate reserves could arrive, even if such reserves were available. To do so, with the line already shaken and fresh German Divisions continually streaming through the rents, would clearly be to risk a very big disaster which would leave Amiens or even Paris exposed. There seemed to be only one possible policy, and that was to fall back steadily, fighting hard all the way, and so diminish the distance which reinforcements would travel, until an equilibrium was reached.

That retreat, with such an army pressing upon it, was a masterpiece of disciplined skill. Never have British soldiers been more tenacious. These Divisions have already been mentioned in official despatches, so there can be no indiscretion in saying that it was in this operation, and the resistance which preceded it, that the 18th, 24th, 61st, 36th, 9th, 20th, 66th, and 21st did such splendid work. There were four corps engaged, as may be gathered from the number of Divisions. If we take these corps from the north and call them A, B, C, and D, we can form some notion of the general situation. A, being next to the Third Army, fell back fighting hard down the general line of Gouzeaucourt—Peronne, and eventually found itself, quite unbroken, defending the north of the Somme river, west of Peronne. B came back on the line of the Somme from Peronne to Ham, collected to itself all sorts of small detachments and one relieving Division, hardened as it went, and finally stone-walled the advance in the position which we still occupy. In the south the position was peculiar. It had been reciprocally arranged that we should send lateral help to the French, or they to us, if the lines were driven back. Our corps, C and D, having fallen back south-west and crossed the Somme and the Crozat Canal from Ham to La Fere, were accordingly reinforced by two Divisions of French infantry and one of cavalry. In the succeeding days, as fresh French Divisions came up, their generals took over the districts, so that C and D became part of the French Army for the time. The Allies in this part of the field were pushed back further than in the north, but there was no question

of a break, and the equilibrium was finally restored to the west of Montdidier.

Such in a few words is a sketch of what actually occurred. The evening of March 21st saw the British Fifth Army up in the air and in deadly peril from causes over which it had absolutely no control. The evening of March 28th found the same army, worn and weary, but reinforced and firm, strongly buttressed upon its supports and presenting an unbroken front to the Germans. When one knows these facts, and when one reads references to "the disaster of St. Quentin," or to "the breaking of the Fifth Army," one feels that a serious injustice is done to our soldiers and to our national reputation. When the public come to know the whole story in detail, with its hair-breadth escapes, its improvisations, its desperate rallies against monstrous odds, with Brigades which were smaller than Battalions, and Divisions which were weak Brigades, it will find that there are few more honourable episodes in the war. When, if ever, we get true casualty returns of what the Germans lost in that week, we shall be better able to determine on which side the real disaster lay.

## WAR RECORDS.

### 8th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS

January to July, 1918 (disbanded).

After recovering from the effects of a convivial New Year's Eve dinner, we marched to St. Omer on the evening of January 2nd, and entrained for the south, and reached Saily Laurette, after a march through thick snow, on the 3rd January.

The greater part of the following three weeks were spent in training, during which period we won the Brigade Football Tournament; but were beaten by a team of the 43rd F.A. in the Divisional competition.

In the Brigade Inter-Platoon Rifle Competition, for medals given by the A.R.A., we took second place, being beaten by seventeen points by our 7th Battalion. The 7th and 8th Rifle Brigade, were third and fourth respectively.

**CLASTRES**

We left this camp on the 22nd, and, marching *via* Mezières, Roye, and Berlancourt, reached Clastres on the 25th, and had a great reception from the French troops all along the line of march, especially on our entry into Clastres.

We took over the line south of St. Quentin the following day, relieving the 416th Infantry Regiment of the 154th French Division. The 36th (Ulster) Division was on our left and the 8th Rifle Brigade on our right, we being the left Battalion of the Division.

Matters were very quiet, but there was much wiring to be done and the trenches required considerable attention. The dug-outs were remarkably good.

Lieut.-Col. B. J. Curling, D.S.O., arrived on the 30th from the Headquarters of the 42nd Division, and took over Command of the Battalion.

We had received some exceptionally good drafts during the month, and our strength was now 43 officers and 812 other ranks.

**Feb**

**URVILLERS**  
South  
Sector

February was spent in the ordinary trench routine duties in the Urvillers south sector. Patrols were active at night and the Boches kept under close observation, but there were no encounters.

Our strength increased by drafts of 191 other ranks during this month, and our casualties were only eight other ranks wounded.

What actually happened to the 8th Battalion during March is at present still only partially known. All the Battalion records were burnt, and the Brigade records destroyed; it is, therefore, a matter of some difficulty to reconstruct the story of their misfortunes. March  
The March  
Offensive

From letters of officers who are prisoners in Germany, and the story of two men who escaped, both of whom belonged to A Company, it appears that on March 20th the Battalion was in its old position round Urvillers, A and C Companies holding the actual front line, B Company in support along the Route Nationale, and D Company holding various strong points. There is no doubt that the troops in the line were expecting trouble; in fact very definite information had been received that the Germans were massing for an attack on the following morning. This sort of intelligence report had, however, been of frequent occurrence, so our hearts did not beat very much faster, and the night passed quietly enough.

March 21st opened with a heavy mist. Our gunners, at 4.45 a.m., put down a barrage, on the strength of last night's report. A quarter of an hour later the Boches opened a heavy fire, shelling right away from the front line as far back as Divisional Headquarters, which were situated at Clastres. Mar. 21st

From this point there is very little detailed information available. The two Riflemen who reached the transport lines reported that the Germans were able to get right round them without being seen, through a gap which was made in the 36th Division on our left. In fact the enemy had reached Brigade Headquarters before they had reached our front line.

Major Barber, Commanding A Company, who was taken prisoner, reports that the Battalion fought magnificently, holding out for four hours, until their ammunition was expended and no other course was left but to surrender.

Whilst this action was in progress, all details in rear were organised into a body, under Captain Tetley, for the defence of the Canal crossing at Jussy. These held out for some time, and then fought a rearguard action to Flavy, where the enemy was again held up. During this time Captain Tetley showed extraordinary bravery.

From this time until March 27th there was, naturally, considerable confusion during the retreat. Various odd bodies of men were organised, and fought well, but all details are lacking. What was left of the 14th Light Division was relieved on the 27th, and Captain Tetley brought back to Grandvillers a party of ninety other ranks, all that was left of the 8th Battalion, which included drafts since arrived and details of the 41st T.M.B.



From this date the 8th Battalion, which had so worthily maintained the reputation of the Regiment, practically ceased to exist, as they were never again reorganised as a unit. What was left of them marched *via* Nogent, Vers, to Bacoul, which was reached on the last day of March.

**April** During the early part of April the remnant of the Battalion continued to occupy various defensive positions in conjunction with other units, until April 14th, when the three Rifle Battalions of the 14th Light Division were formed into a composite battalion; four such battalions being formed from the whole Division, and then known as the 43rd Brigade.

The newly-formed Rifle Unit was under the Command of Lieut.-Col. Curling, D.S.O., a Rifleman.

This composite battalion was again broken up on April 27th, and Lieut.-Col. Curling proceeded to the Command of the 16th Battalion, K.R.R. Corps.

**May** All except 10 officers and 45 other ranks were sent to the Base. This cadre, during May, took over the administration of an Irish battalion of the 16th Division, and was Commanded by Lieut.-Col. Crocker, of the Welsh Regiment, and worked on a line of trenches near the village of Thiennes.

They were relieved by the training staff of the 7th Bn. Royal Irish Rifles on the 27th June, and then divided into four cadre training Companies, and attached to the 314th and 315th American Machine-gun Battalions and the 317th and 320th Machine-gun Companies at Frencq.

The last chapter in the history of the 8th Battalion was closed on July 31st, 1918, when orders were received that the Battalion, with others, was to be "broken up." The Battalion was disbanded on August 1st, and the majority of officers and other ranks proceeded to join the 12th Battalion, K.R.R.C.

Our story is now ended. All ranks felt most deeply the tragedy of the situation, and were loud in their protests, which were, nevertheless, unavailing. As a Unit we pass into history. We had performed our task and had endeavoured to uphold the standard of those who had gone before us and died so gloriously at Hooze on that day of trial in July 30th - 31st, 1915.

That the end of so many of us should be the fate of a prisoner of war in a foreign land can be accepted with resignation as the fortunes of war, but in the annals of the Regiment the 8th Battalion will stand out as part of that glorious army—the "First Hundred Thousand" who fought so gallantly and died so nobly for the country they loved.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 9th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

January to August, 1918 (disbanded).

At 10.30 p.m. on New Year's Day we entrained for the Somme **Jan.** area. It was a bitterly cold night, and we did not reach our detraining station, Edgehill, until 7.30 a.m. the next day. After a short halt here, we marched to Suzanne, passing through many places familiar to those who had taken part in the operations in that neighbourhood during 1916.

During our stay at Suzanne we were kept hard at work on **SUZANNE** progressive training, but in the intervals of leisure and recreation we managed to do a little pot hunting. We won the Divisional Football Cup, playing the 14th Divisional Train in the final, and beating them, after a clean and exciting game, by 1-0. Major-General Sir V. A. Couper, K.C.B., presented a magnificent cup and medals.

On the 20th the Division held the A.R.A. Competition. In this we were not so successful. No. 1 Platoon carried off the Brigade Competition, Commanded by 2nd Lieut. J. G. Broadbent. But the Divisional prize for the Inter-Platoon Efficiency Competition was kept in the family, being won by the 7th Battalion.

On the 22nd we commenced our journey south to relieve the French, and, passing through Rosieres, Warsy, reached Berlancourt on the 25th.

The next day we went to Montescourt, where the French received us with open arms, and on the night of January 27th—28th we relieved part of the 413th and 414th French Regiments in the trenches in front of Benay, our Battalion taking over the right sector of the Brigade, with the 43rd Brigade on our right and the 5th K.S.L.I. on our left.

**In the  
trenches  
BENAY**

The method of holding the line being by posts in the front line (two companies and two platoons), with the support line (two companies, less one platoon each) as main line of resistance.

The country was entirely bare, all woods and buildings having been destroyed by the Huns in the retreat. The trenches were good and wire plentiful. Artillery on both sides very quiet.

Thanks to the most careful arrangements made by the French, the relief was most successfully carried out. The only incident

of note in a dull tour of six days was the arrival of a German deserter in our lines, who said he was a Pole, and professed an undying hatred of the Germans. Doubtless he is now happy amongst them in England.

**Feb.** We were relieved on the night 2nd—3rd February, and returned to Montescourt.

We now heard, with the greatest regret, that owing to the formation of three battalion brigades the 5th Bn. K.S.L.I., who have fought side by side with us on many occasions during the last three years, and have always been most faithful and gallant friends, are being taken out of the Brigade.

February passed with suspicious quietness. The Higher Command in rear were undoubtedly uneasy. Yet, in spite of this, very few of us thought that the Hun offensive would really take any definite shape. Work was continued all the month on the defences around Benay, and progressed rapidly during the fine weather. Little did we think that the results of our labours would be swept away in a few short hours.

We did two tours in the trenches during the month, alternating with the 9th Rifle Brigade. Patrolling was carried out at night with considerable activity. On one occasion a party, under 2nd Lieut. H. D. Toogood, had a brush with a strong enemy patrol near Pendulum Alley, without much result.

Our casualties during February were seven other ranks wounded, and we received reinforcements of 136 other ranks.

**March** March 1st found us holding the Bois d'Urvillers sector, where the Huns showed little aggressiveness.

On the same evening the front suddenly flared up. At 8.30 p.m. the Germans opened a barrage on the whole Corps front. S.O.S. signals went up on both flanks and were repeated right through to Divisional Headquarters. There was a moment of intense excitement, for this was the first time the Battalion had ever sent up the S.O.S. Eventually it transpired that the 36th Division, north of us, and the 15th Division, south of us, had been raided by the Germans fairly successfully.

We were relieved on March 2nd, and went back into Brigade support at Montescourt. Here we remained for eight days, furnishing working parties for work on the battle zone. On the 12th we moved to Jussy, into Brigade reserve, and carried out a few days training, returning to the same sector of the front trenches on the 19th.

The tour commenced without any unusual incident.  
**19th-20th Mar.** At 2.40 p.m., 20th March, the Brigade received the following line: "Battle zone take precautionary action." On receipt of these orders, Captain Griffiths took up D Company from Les

Saules dug-outs, where they were in Battalion reserve at Brigade Headquarters, and manned the Lambay Switch. At the time few realized that the Intelligence Department had timed the commencement of the great German offensive to the very hour.

The following graphic account of what actually befell the 9th Bn. on the night of March 20th and morning of March 21st, by Colonel C. Howard Bury, D.S.O., who was in Command at the time, shows clearly the gallant stand that was made and how they were overwhelmed.

The night of March 20th—21st found the 9th Bn. holding the Urvillers Wood sector of the front line, with the 8th Bn. K.R.R. on their left and the Somerset Light Infantry on their right. In support, at Montescourt, were the 5th Oxford and Bucks L.I., with the 9th R.B. in reserve at Jussy. The front, consisting of about 2000 yards, was held by posts, three or four hundred yards apart, with no lateral communication. From the support line communication trenches ran out to each post. C and B Companies were holding the front line, each with two platoons in the front line and two in support. A Company was holding the three so-called strong points, with one platoon, on the St. Quentin Road. D Company was in reserve, over two miles behind, at Brigade Headquarters, so that the Battalion was very much scattered in small groups over a wide extent of country. The whole system of defence depended, therefore, on accurate rifle and machine-gun fire, coupled with accurate information which would enable the artillery to co-operate and put down a barrage wherever required.

The night was an exceptionally fine one, and at midnight the moon was shining brightly. The Germans had for some time past been keeping very quiet on this front, and during the night the only unusual sign was the constant rumble of their transport, which lasted all through the night. This was reported to our artillery, who opened a harassing fire along the roads and approaches in the German lines.

Everyone had been warned that the Germans would probably make an attack in the early morning, but as the same warning had already been given out on several previous occasions, no especial anxiety was felt. This time, however, the information proved to be correct, and at 4.30 a.m. a heavy bombardment opened all along the line, and extended to the north and south as far as the eye could reach. The darkness at the time was intense, as a thick fog had rolled up since midnight, and it was impossible to see a yard in any direction. A great number of guns must have been used during the bombardment, as shells appeared to be falling everywhere, with a great many passing

21st Mar.  
The Great  
German  
OFFENSIVE  
of 1918  
BOIS  
D'URVIL-  
LERS  
SECTOR

overhead on their way to the batteries behind. The majority of the shells at first appeared to be gas shells, and the air rapidly became impossible to breathe without respirators. By the time the bombardment had lasted two hours every telephone line from Battalion Headquarters had been broken. At the start Battalion Headquarters were in touch with the battalions on their right and left, with all the Companies and with Brigade Headquarters; but in this weakly-held sector, where communications and early accurate information were of the most vital importance, no attempt whatever had been made to bury any of the telephone lines.

When the Battalion were supposed to be out resting, instead of being able to train the men they were all taken for working parties, digging new strong points or new trenches, which were overrun by the Germans in the first few hours, owing to there being no men to hold them for want of accurate information. The bombardment equally broke the telephone lines between Brigade and Divisional Headquarters, owing to their being laid on the surface of the ground instead of being buried.

At 9.30 a.m. the hostile barrage gradually moved backwards until it rested behind us. The fog was still as dense as ever, and it was impossible to see five yards in any direction, so that our visual signalling, S.O.S. rockets or pigeons, were quite useless.

At 10 a.m. a runner came from C Company to say that the enemy had come over in the fog and were already on the Pechine Line (our main line of resistance in the outpost line). Immediately afterwards a runner from A Company came in to say that the Company Commander, Captain Singlehurst, had been killed, and that the Germans had reached the St. Quentin Road.

This information was sent off by power buzzer and by runner immediately to Brigade Headquarters, but it is doubtful whether either message reached its destination.

Shortly afterwards Rfn. Blackwell dashed out into the fog and returned with a German officer, who, when asked what he was doing there, said that he was looking for his men, who had gone on ahead. On looking at his maps, I found that his objectives were places five and six miles behind us. The maps were at once sent off to Brigade Headquarters, but never reached their destination, as the Germans were already far behind us. The officer also told me that their Divisional front for the attack was two kilometres, and that they were attacking on this front with three divisions in depth, news which was not very cheerful for us. Several small parties of Germans stumbled on to our trench in the fog, but were quickly driven away again.

About midday the fog began to lift, and it was possible to gain some idea of what had happened. Most of our scattered posts had by this time been surrounded and mopped up one by one. Germans were to be seen everywhere: parties of them were to be seen hurrying along the St. Quentin Road, and to the south they were seen bringing up their artillery on to the ridge behind us. Our Lewis guns for a while had the time of their lives, and caused much confusion and delay to their artillery.

At 1 p.m. we fired off rockets to shew that we were still holding out, and had also sent a pigeon message saying that we were hard pressed, as the Boches had got into both ends of our trench and were trying to bomb us out. In this they were not successful, as Lieut. Mackie at one end and Lieut. White at the other end, with a few men, managed to keep them at bay.

The only effect of the rockets was to attract the attention of more Boches, who thereupon brought up all sorts of engines of war against us, flammenwerfer, trench mortars and machine guns. The flammenwerfer were soon put out of action by rifle grenades, which were also very useful in searching out the dead ground, of which there was only too much around us, where the Germans were collecting preparatory to charging. The hostile machine guns proved much more troublesome, as they completely enfiladed our trench.

By this time more than half the small garrison were casualties, and the Lewis guns, which had done excellent work, refused to fire more than single shots. All this time the Germans had been collecting in large numbers, and just before 4 p.m. quite five hundred of them rushed in on us suddenly from all sides, and it was all over.

As a minor tactical operation, it was very well done, and they told me afterwards that they had had some months training in this type of warfare.

Their signalling and staff work appeared to be very good: their staff officers were well up in the front, and when taken to their Brigade Headquarters we found it already established behind us on the way to our old Brigade Headquarters.

The second division that was attacking on our Battalion front were the ones that finally mopped us up, and our captors proved to be Bavarians. They could not believe that only one Battalion was holding this front, and kept enquiring why we had already withdrawn our troops and guns.

Of the Battalions in our Brigade that were in support and reserve we never saw a sign.

(Colonel Howard Bury's narrative ends at this point.)

By the evening of March 21st the Battalion had apparently ceased to exist; a few stragglers were collected, however, at Petit Detroit on the morning of the 22nd, under Sergt. Beresford, of B Company, and attached to the 9th Battalion, Rifle Brigade.

**22nd Mar.** On the night of the 22nd, Major Lacey reported at the 42nd Brigade Headquarters; he had with him some 400 details, amongst whom were included a few men of the 9th Battalion. His instructions were to cover the arrival of reinforcements who were coming to occupy the line Ugny-le-Gay—Cugny, or in the event of a break through from the north to hold the Cugny—Flavy line.

**23rd Mar.** By the morning (7.30 a.m.) of the 23rd the position was again very serious, the enemy having forced a crossing of the Crozat Canal between St. Simon and Jussy. Major Lacey took up a line along the Cugny—Flavy Road, with his right on Flavy Station, and made a very determined and valuable resistance until obliged to fall back to conform on to a line round Riez de Cugny in the late afternoon of the 23rd. During the evening he was wounded and evacuated. He mentioned the Regimental-Sergeant-Major and his two runners, Rifleman Evans and Rifleman Bolton, as having done particularly well.

**24th Mar.** On 24th March the line was withdrawn from Riez de Cugny and the Brigade collected as far as possible near Guiscard, our details remaining attached to the 9th Rifle Brigade. Those with Major Lacey had not, however, come in when a further retirement to Crisolles, and again the same evening across the Canal to Sermaize, was ordered.

**25th Mar.** The morning of March 25th found the Brigade holding the Canal at Sermaize, and the Regimental-Sergeant-Major, with the details who had been with Major Lacey, rejoined here. Captain de Courcy Ireland also arrived, with Colonel Bligh, of the 9th Rifle Brigade.

On the evening of the 25th the Brigade withdrew again to Le Dive Blanc, and later to Thiescourt.

**26th Mar.** The Division, now about 2000 strong, concentrated and marched to Ecuillon, and later to Elancourt, where it billeted. The Battalion, though still attached to the 9th Rifle Brigade, now began to take the form of a separate Unit again, under the command of Captain de Courcy Ireland.

On 27th March the Battalion moved to Remy, and on the 28th March, after a long march in pouring rain, to Sarron.

On 29th March we received orders, one minute before the time for departure, to march to Nogent, where we would embus for Vth Army area. We arrived at Nogent at 5 p.m.

Buses did not arrive till 2.0 a.m. We started on our journey, 30th Mar.  
and, after every lorry containing the Battalion had had at least one breakdown, we reached our destination, Tilloy les Conty, about ten miles from Amiens, at 10.30 a.m.

The Battalion having had no opportunity of reorganising, 31st Mar.  
at last made great progress, and we were able to form a small platoon in each Company.

Our losses in killed, wounded and missing during these operations were 23 officers, 620 other ranks.

We were not left in peace long to carry out our efforts at reorganisation, but we did succeed in issuing such clothing and equipment as were available, and forming the nucleus of Companies. We had with us now Captains Young and de Courcy Ireland, 2nd Lieuts. P. Gordon, J. Whitehead, and A. J. Elwick-Harrison, and about 130 other ranks. It was sad to reflect that this was all that remained of our fine Battalion.

But there was little enough time for reflection. In the afternoon of April 1st the Brigade moved off, and, after a march to Loeuilly, embused, and reached St. Nicholas, near Boves, on the Somme, two hours later. We found the situation here very indefinite, and no one seemed to know quite where our line ran with any degree of certainty. It was obvious that it was lightly held, as the Division was at once moved forward into support. We, however, remained in Brigade reserve.

In the early morning of April 2nd the Battalion moved up to Brigade Headquarters. Matters seemed wonderfully quiet; there was practically no fighting, and nothing to indicate that the enemy were already in Moreuil, only a few kilometres away.

It appeared later that we were only brought up as a precautionary measure, to await the French, who were to take over the line that afternoon. They duly arrived, and we moved to a place of concentration in Blangy Wood, where we arrived after a long march, tired and very wet, only to find we had the choice of a ploughed field or the Wood in which to bivouac until the morning.

The next day, April 3rd, the Brigade moved into the line again. The Battalion marched into Hamet, and the line ran in front of that village. The 41st and 42nd Brigades were to take over the line itself, whilst the 43rd Brigade remained in reserve. Of the 42nd Brigade, the Oxford and Bucks L.I. were to hold the line from Hamel east to Bois de Vaire, with the 41st Brigade on their right, the 9th Rifle Brigade on their left, and the 9th K.R.R. in support. Both the Oxford and Bucks L.I. and the Rifle Brigade were largely made up of drafts from the 13th Entrenching Battalion.



After remaining in billets a few hours at Hamelet, the Battalion moved forward to Hamel. We were a sadly attenuated Unit, only consisting of Captain Young, 2nd Lieuts. Gordon, Elwick-Harrison, and Whitehead, and 146 other ranks.

We then took over three support positions from the 11th Hussars, the Battalion being formed into three parties, two just east of the village and the third, under 2nd Lieut. Whitehead, was to the north-west, communication with the latter being very difficult. The two former parties were in small shelters cut under two steep banks. No view of the front was possible even from the top of the banks.

At 5 a.m. on April the 4th, before the relief was complete, the German artillery became very active, which increased to a severe bombardment by 5.30 a.m.

This continued and increased in violence until 9.30 a.m. Casualties were fortunately few, but it was impossible to move about, and communication with Whitehead's party was quite hopeless.

During this period Sergeant Watkinson behaved particularly well, and in fact the example set by all Officers and N.C.O.'s was admirable, and the men were in good heart and quite ready for the attack which was obviously impending.

At about 8.30 a.m. Major Labouchere, Commanding the 5th Oxford and Bucks L.I., came to our Headquarters and informed us that although he had received no news from the front line, a wounded man had stated that the casualties were not severe and the wire was still in good condition.

Half an hour later the 41st Brigade could be seen retiring in some confusion on the right flank near Bois de Vaire. 2nd Lieut. Gordon did all he could to rally them, but could only check the men in his immediate neighbourhood.

Major Labouchere then went up to the front line, and it was arranged that he should send back word if he required support for the Oxford and Bucks. No message ever came either from him or his Battalion. It was later ascertained that he was severely wounded before he reached his men.

Meanwhile the Battalion remained in its positions ready to move forward, and we saw the cavalry gallop forward to endeavour to restore the situation on the right.

April We were still in the dark as to what was going on forward, as no forward observation was possible from Battalion Headquarters, and the first indication we received that our line had gone in front, was when the Oxford and Bucks dropped down the bank and made their way in some disorder through our positions. The reason for this retirement has never been satis-

factorily cleared up. The right flank had admittedly gone and the left flank went shortly afterwards, but the trenches and wire were practically intact; these troops had moreover gallantly withstood a severe bombardment without flinching, and no serious attack having developed the movement was inexplicable. It must, however, be remembered that the men were very tired, and that orders to retire were most certainly given by someone.

The Battalion fortunately was not involved in this retirement and held its ground. Our position was a difficult one; no observation, both flanks gone.

The officers of the Oxford and Bucks L.I. stated they proposed to form a defensive line on the crest behind, some 300 yards in rear. When, therefore, the last of the front line troops had passed through us, and we were coming under machine-gun fire from Hamel, and also from our right flank, orders were given to retire in artillery formation beyond the further crest. No news had come in of Whitehead's party, and no message could be got to him.

The men moved off in good order, but after passing the crest some confusion occurred, and by the time Battalion Headquarters arrived only about thirty other ranks could be collected. Others had to be moved off by various officers who were endeavouring to rally the men, about twenty had become casualties, and there was no sign of the left party. Officers and N.C.O.'s then assisted to rally the men of mixed units, and a line was eventually formed. The Germans then quickly occupied our old positions, but were there checked by our artillery fire, and the new line was not attacked.

Orders then came from the Divisional Commander that the Battalion was to be collected, taken down to the transport, fed, and rested. Some fifty-seven men were marched to Blangy Tronville, where the details of the Battalion were found.

**BLANGY  
TRONVILLE**

Ultimately our casualties proved to be 2nd Lieut. Whitehead and 12 other ranks wounded, 20 other ranks missing (believed killed). The latter included C.-S.-M. Stamford and C.-S.-M. Ephgrave, who were probably buried in the original Battalion Headquarters.

It was a bad day for the Division, but the Battalion to a man behaved extremely well, and it is only regretted that they did not have the chance of doing more.

We remained at Blangy Tronville on April 5th, and were glad of the rest and an opportunity to refit. The next day we moved to a reserve position, which the Division occupied in rear of Aubigny.

The Battalion was now reduced to eighty, and on April 7th we got orders to move back across the Somme to St. Fuscien *via* Longneau.

Here we remained until the 10th, being strengthened by a large leave party under 2nd Lieuts. Pinch and Dilley, and on that day moved to Gamaches. Rumours were now current that the Division was to be broken up, and we received orders to send six officers to the 20th Division, leaving the Battalion with only six to carry on, including the Quartermaster and the Transport Officer. We did not remain long at Gamaches, but proceeded the same day to march to Menasties, thence *via* Fouquieres and Henoville to Fruges.

By April 12th we had reached a strength of 250, and by dint of great efforts on the part of Capt. G. B. de Courcy Ireland, M.V.O., M.C., who was acting as Adjutant, and with the assistance of the R.-S.-M., we managed to muster quite a creditable parade. The men had turned themselves out well, the band was reorganized, and the normal routine resumed. Things were looking up, and our prospects of rebuilding the Battalion were rosy.

But, alas, our hopes were short lived. The Brigade-Major came over on the 13th and told us of a scheme for the formation of a composite Brigade from the Division. This was to consist of four Battalions—(a) The 11th King's Liverpools, (b) 5th Oxford and Bucks L.I. and The Somersetshire L.I., (c) a 60th Battalion, (d) a Rifle Brigade Battalion. We were selected to form the nucleus of this new Battalion, and furnished the greater part of the Battalion Staff.

Lieut.-Col. Curling was placed in Command, and on the 14th it was decided, after a conference at Reclinghem with the Adjutants of the 7th and 8th Battalions, that the new amalgamation should take place whilst on the march.

Leaving Reclinghem at 8 a.m. on the 15th, the three Battalions halted at Estrees St. Blanches at 1 p.m., and two hours later the new Battalion moved off, 960 strong, and complete and with every promise of making a fine Battalion.

But this promising state of affairs did not last long, as it was decided on the 27th to reduce the Division to a skeleton formation.

Composite Battalions were to be disbanded and the original Battalions left with a training staff of ten officers and fifty-two other ranks, the remainder being sent to the Base.

The lack of men, no doubt, rendered such a step necessary, but it was a tragic end to all our hopes.

The training staffs of the 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions marched to Crepy on the 28th and on the 29th to Fressin, where the 7th and 8th remained, and we moved to Cavron St. Martin.

2nd Lieut. J. J. Whitehead was wounded during the month, and twenty other ranks were reported missing, believed killed, twelve other ranks wounded.

The nucleus of the Battalion, with Capt. G. B. de Courcy Ireland, M.V.O., M.C., as Adjutant and Capt. W. Palmer, Quartermaster, were now to be employed for purposes of training units of the American Army, and came under the 16th Division. May

During May the Officers and N.C.O.'s attended courses at St. Denoeux.

We returned to our old billets at Lebiez on June 12th, and on the 17th June the old 14th Light Division left for England, and we ceased to belong to it. The G.O.C. came to wish us "good-bye," and we came under the 84th Division. June

On the 19th we moved to Courset, and were affiliated to the 319th American Regiment to start schools for Lewis gun training, bombing, scouting, etc.

We moved to Desvres on the 29th, on the departure of the 34th Division, to be reorganised into a fighting Division, and so came under the 89th Division.

We remained here until August 2nd, when we received our final *coup de grâce*, the Battalion being broken up, and everyone except the C.O. received orders to join the 16th Battalion.

It was some consolation to think that the survivors would still remain Riflemen.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 10th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

#### January to Disbandment of the Battalion February 5th, 1918.

Jan.

The records of this Battalion now draw to a close. The story of our doings in 1918 is hardly worthy of notice, as it was quite uneventful.

DICKE-  
BUSCH

The opening week of the year was spent at Champagne, and we moved on the 7th to Swan Chateau, near Dickebusch. A week later we were again in the front line in the sector north of Gheluvelt. The weather was very cold and the trenches in their usual winter condition, which meant that, apart from a few gunshot casualties, we had more men evacuated with trench feet.

On the 15th we went back to Tor Top Tunnels, which were partly flooded and entailed much work with the pumps, and three days later fell back to Chippewa Camp, where we remained until the 24th.

We did one more quiet tour in the front line before the end of the month, and then marched to Malplaquet Camp, near Dickebusch, having got off lightly this tour with three men wounded, in spite of some activity on the part of the German trench mortar batteries.

Feb.

On February 3rd the sad news was received that we were to be broken up, in accordance with the new redistribution scheme decided on by the Army Council and G.H.Q. Officers were then given the opportunity of deciding which Battalion they would prefer to go to, but the majority of the men were earmarked for the 11th and 12th Battalions.

The following day the Commanding Officer, Major R. S. Cockburn, assembled the Battalion in the Recreation Hut and read out letters from the Commander-in-Chief and Army Commander, and briefly explained to the men what was going to happen, and why. The Divisional and Brigade Commanders wished us farewell.

On February 5th the Battalion was disbanded, and the men marched off to their new units.

And here our story ends.

The officers and men felt the situation very keenly but accepted it with that intelligence and self-sacrifice which were from the beginning characteristic of the Battalion.

As a Unit we are now, as far as the future of this War, "Off the map," but we trust we shall not be forgotten.

Since that day in September, 1914, when the 10th Battalion first came into existence as a self-contained Unit, we have ever tried to do our duty to our King and Country as far as lay in our power. Many have since fallen by the wayside on this long and rough road to victory, but those of us who remain will continue to hold up the banner of right in other Battalions of our distinguished Regiment—Riflemen to the end.

## WAR RECORDS.

### 11th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

**January—December, 1918.**

**YPRES  
SALIENT.  
Jan. 1918.**

The New Year found us once more in that detestable locality, the Ypres Salient. The accumulated mud was as bad as ever, and our experiences were much the same as on the Somme, during the previous winter.

Our first tour was extremely trying, as very few of our own men had had much experience of trench routine work, but they soon got accustomed to their new surroundings, and by the time we entered on our last tour for January the conditions and trenches had improved.

Lieut.-Colonel G. K. Priaulx, D.S.O., resumed command of the Battalion on January 30th.

The following honours were gazetted during January:—Sergt. E. Lilley received the D.C.M. in the New Year's Honours List. This N.C.O. was also awarded a Bar to his Military Medal and Sergt. B. Charley received the Military Medal for their work in connection with the operations November 30th—December 3rd, 1917.

**February.**

We remained in the same sector until February 14th, when we moved by rail and marched to Sercus, and a week later proceeded to Ecuilly on transfer from the IXth to the Vth Army, where we continued our training.

During this month we received considerable reinforcements, Captain D. C. O'Rorke, M.C., Lieut. Richardson, 2nd Lieuts. J. B. Barclay, E. McKie, J. E. Bishop, J. F. Karn, G. Randall, with 154 other ranks from our 10th Battalion, which had been disbanded, and also 56 other ranks from other units.

**March**

Nothing of importance occurred during the early part of March, and on the 20th we moved to Chaulnes to relieve a Battalion then working on the roads.

**The Offensive  
of March 21st**

On the 21st we received orders to stand to arms, and were moved by lorry to Foreste during the evening, A Company being sent to Germaine to occupy a defensive position there.

**March 22nd**

At 5 a.m. the following morning A Company was withdrawn. The Battalion then took up its battle positions in the rear defence zone, near Vaux. About 2 p.m. the Battalion, less B Company,

who remained in defence of Vaux, moved across to the right flank through Foreste, with the object of carrying out a counter-attack should the opportunity present itself. Here we remained until 6 p.m., when we were ordered to withdraw to the defensive positions in front of Douilly, where B Company, who had become engaged in the fighting round Vaux, rejoined us. As the Germans continued to press and were advancing with great determination, we again received orders the same night to withdraw and take up a position behind the Somme Canal at Voyennes, holding the bridgeheads.

The 23rd passed in comparative quiet, but all through the morning of the 24th we were heavily shelled, causing us considerable casualties.

At about 2 p.m. Battalion Headquarters received a direct hit from a heavy shell, and we lost our gallant Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel G. K. Priaulx, D.S.O., who was killed, together with most of his Headquarter personnel. At the same time Captain D. C. O'Rorke, M.C., was also killed by a shell hitting his Company Headquarters.

Shortly after these misfortunes the on-rushing hordes of Boches effected a crossing over the Canal, and taking us in flank, forced us to withdraw on to the high ground behind the village. On this position the Battalion reformed, and prepared to put up what opposition we could. Our stay here, however, was very short, as very soon we received orders to fall back on Longuevoisin.

Major M. S. Ormrod now rejoined us, and took over command of the Battalion. March 25th

We established a defence in some depth, facing north and east; the Germans attacked again in great strength and captured Nesle, and thus getting round our left flank, we were nearly cut off. We held on until dusk and then withdrew in good order and reached Cressy.

Here we got orders to go on to Roye, where the Division was being assembled. We marched at 5.30 a.m. into Le Quesnel, finding good billets, and almost immediately moved out to a defensive position behind the village, other units of the Division taking up position in front. March 26th

In the evening at 8 p.m. we moved forward to Folies in support to some units of the 30th Division. We took up position behind Folies, detailed to carry out a counter-attack, but at 12 noon on the 27th we moved up in front of the village to relieve a Battalion of the 30th Division, when we most successfully beat off an attack, the first frontal attack we had experienced since the offensive commenced. At about 8 p.m. the enemy March 27th



unsuccessfully raided us, leaving behind a machine gun and some prisoners. During this period 2nd Lieut. H. A. Ramsden did most conspicuously gallant work.

**March 28th** At 5.30 a.m. on the 28th we were relieved by French troops, and marched back to a wood on the main Amiens Road behind Mezieres, and in the afternoon occupied positions on the south of the road.

**March 29th** The French being hard pressed at Mezieres, we were sent up at 9 a.m. on the 29th to reinforce them. The Germans attacked shortly after midday, but were held for some hours, eventually piercing the defence on our right. At the same time our left was hard pressed, and owing to the skilful use of their machine guns we were again enfiladed and forced to retire on the ridge behind Mezieres.

At 7 p.m. another withdrawal was ordered to Rifle Wood, and we took up our position in the centre of the Brigade some 400 yards in front of the wood.

**March 30th** Here we remained throughout the day on the 30th, but the Germans continued to push forward, and, getting level with our trenches on the right flank again enfiladed us and forced

**March 31st** us to retire on to the outskirts of the wood. Our left flank appeared to be in like distress, but we were fully occupied with our own precarious position, as the Boches continued to press back our right, pouring in a heavy fire into the companies on that flank, and a withdrawal to the rear of the wood was ordered. Here we occupied positions until 5 p.m., when we found that the Germans had infiltrated round both flanks, so we fell back over the river Luce to Domart, where we finally took up positions covering the bridgehead, over which the cavalry coming up to our assistance, counter-attacked with great dash and recaptured Rifle Wood. We then sent up a party consisting of an officer and 50 other ranks, to act in close support to the Cavalry then occupying Rifle Wood.

**April 1st**

At 8 p.m. we withdrew to Quevauvillers, and arriving at dawn went into good billets.

Such is the story of our retirement, in face of greatly superior numbers, from our positions west of St. Quentin.

Though frequently outflanked and at times desperately hard pressed, the battalion never lost cohesion, and each retirement was carried out in good order. History will decide to whom to allot the blame or praise; for ourselves we can but say that we fought as best we could without much assistance, and our losses were severe.

## TOTAL CASUALTIES.

## KILLED.

Officers, 4.

Lieut.-Colonel G. K. Priaulx, D.S.O.

Captain D. C. O'Rourke, M.C.

2nd Lieut. E. McKie.

" A. M. Hopkins.

Other Ranks, 29.

## WOUNDED.

Officers, 5.

Captain A. F. Nutting.

Lieut. G. H. Martin.

2nd Lieut. N. H. Mason.

" J. P. Medwin.

" C. W. Nicholas.

Other Ranks, 170.

## MISSING.

Officers, 6.

Captain L. E. James, M.C.

" G. C. Webb.

Lieut. G. Rendall.

2nd Lieut. J. B. Johnston.

Captain P. C. Hughes.

2nd Lieut. C. G. Griffiths.

The last two officers were in action with the Divisional details.

Other Ranks, 220.

Captain G. Meredith, M.C., died from perforated gastric ulcer during this month.

After our ordeal of the previous month all ranks that were left were glad of a little rest. April, 1918

We left our billets on April 8th and marched to Camps-en-Amienois, where our transport joined.

Then ensued a period of reorganization. Two large drafts of 398 other ranks and 190 other ranks joined us before the 10th of the month, which more than made up for our losses. In addition we received a large number of officers from various units, four belonging to the K.O.Y.L.I.

On the 10th we moved to Cerisy, where Lieut.-Colonel E. G. St. Aubyn assumed command but did not remain with us long, as on the 13th he was struck off our strength to command the 2nd Battalion, and Lieut.-Colonel E. B. Benison, D.S.O., M.C., took command of the Battalion.

Our strength had now risen so high that 220 other ranks were despatched to the base to reduce our numbers to 900. The Battalion was now completely reorganized, and on the 18th we moved by bus to Bethencourt and resumed training.

## 150 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

The following Honours and Rewards were given to officers, N.C.O.'s, and men of the Battalion for good work during the recent operations:—

### MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. and Acting Captain H. A. Ramsden.  
Lieut. and Acting Captain W. C. Slade.

### MILITARY MEDAL.

L.-Sergt. Close, E.                      Corpl. Goldstone, A. I.  
L.-Corpl. Stibbard, G. T.              L.-Corpl. O'Leary, B.  
Rfn. Brindley, T.

### DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

L.-Corpl. Butterworth, W. T.              Rfn. Neave, J. W.

May

**LENS-AVION**  
Sector

On the 2nd of May the Battalion moved to Columbia Camp, Souchez, and the Division having taken over the Lens-Avion Sector we spent the month here fairly quietly, occupied with the usual trench routine duties and anxieties.

Captain A. F. Nutting was awarded the Military Cross for gallantry during the operations on March 21st, 1918, to April 1st, 1918.

Sergt. Carley was promoted to commissioned rank and took over the duties of Transport Officer.

After our experience of last March, as to the pushful powers of the Boche when he really means business, much energy was spent in digging and wiring, in the hope that in his next effort he will bite against granite. The last week of May was spent in Corps Reserve at Souchez Huts. Our casualties for the month were one other rank killed, 26 other ranks wounded.

June

The month of June passed quietly. During the early part of the month we were in the Lens Sector, then moved into Corps Reserve at Alberta Camp on the 16th.

We then moved to the Avion Sector, and carried on routine work until the end of the month.

We suffered considerably from the prevailing epidemic of influenza, but not so much as most units.

Captain A. F. Nutting was awarded a Bar to his M.C., and Sergt. H. L. Wrench was awarded the D.C.M. (*London Gazette*, June 3rd).

July

Lieut.-Colonel E. B. Denison was still in command of the Battalion. Lieut.-General Sir Aylmer Hunter Weston, K.C.B., now assumed command of the XVIIIth Corps *vice* Lieut.-General Sir Ivor-Maxse

The 59th Brigade held a Horse Show and Race Meeting near Moulin de Topart, Carency, on July 2nd, when the Battalion won the following events:—

Water Cart - - - - - 1st Prize.  
 Pack Animals - - - - - 2nd Prize.  
 Four Furlongs, for Company Officers.—2nd Lieut. Scribbans,  
 on "La Vacquerie," First.  
 One Mile.—Lieut.-Colonel Denison, on "Sandy."  
 Five Furlongs Open Race.—First, 2nd Lieut. Carley, on  
 "Tommy."  
 Six Furlongs Open.—Second, 2nd Lieut. Carley, on "La  
 Vacquerie."

The Corps Commander was present, and warmly congratulated the Battalion on its smart turn out, and on the organization of the meeting by Lieut.-Colonel Denison.

On July 5th we were back again in the Lens Sector. Patrolling was active in front of our outpost line, and the enemy appear to have pushed well out into "No Man's Land" since our last visit to this Sector.

On the 7th an enemy aeroplane crashed in Lievin at 9 p.m. The pilot and observer escaped but were captured the same night. Lievin was heavily gas shelled.

2nd Lieut. Scribbans was wounded on the 9th by a hand-grenade thrown into the outpost line.

On the 12th 6000 gas cylinders were successfully discharged from the Decauville Railway Termini on the whole 1st Army front, Oppy-Hulluch-Lens; prisoners since captured reported that this bombardment caused heavy casualties to the Germans.

Our Battalion Headquarters were heavily shelled the following day, causing a few casualties.

We went into Corps Reserve the next day, and then relieved our 12th Battalion on the 15th in the Avion Sector.

Another gas bombardment took place on the night of the 18th-19th, on Avion, but the results are not known.

C Company carried out a raid on Salary Trench, Avion Sector, on the night of the 22nd-23rd. The party was commanded by Lieut. E. Arnold, with 2nd Lieut. E. W. B. Maggs, Second-in-Command. It was fairly successful, the wire being cut and the trench entered. The enemy showed little resistance, but fled to their main line, leaving in our hands a light Maxim. After remaining twenty-five minutes in the trench, the party retired. Our casualties were slight. Our chances of success were rather spoilt by similar enterprises taking place at the same time by the Brigade on our left. The remainder of the month was occupied with intensive training.

On the night of the 2nd-3rd August we moved up into the Lens Sector, in relief of the 7th Battalion D.C.L.I., as centre **August**  
**LENS**  
**Sector**

On the night of the 6th-7th a patrol commanded by 2nd

Lieut. A. G. Bull ran into a large party of the enemy, and was forced to withdraw. The officer, who was about twenty yards ahead of his men, was not seen again, although search parties were afterwards sent out to look for him. He was therefore reported missing. Our friends, the 11th Battalion Rifle Brigade, carried out a raid on our left on the night of the 9th-10th, and succeeded in capturing two prisoners.

On the night of the 11th-12th we were relieved from the line and went back to Alberta Camp in the Carency Area, but this respite only lasted one day, after which we returned to the line again.

On the 18th there was a readjustment of the Brigade front, two Battalions being in the line and one in Brigade Reserve at Lorette Camp, we being one of the Battalions in the line.

On the 21st unfortunately one of our patrols was cut off by a strong party of the enemy, and the officer in command, 2nd Lieut. E. W. B. Maggs, was killed; his body was brought in and buried at Souchez.

We carried out a raid with two platoons on Salary Trench and the embankment by Saline Trench on the night of the 27th-28th. The platoons were commanded by 2nd Lieuts. Pidwell and Garrett. At 10.30 p.m. 600 gas projectors were discharged by a special Company of R.E., and the artillery and machine guns fired a ten minutes' programme. At 2 a.m. (zero hour) the party advanced under cover of smoke and an artillery, trench mortar, and machine gun programme of forty minutes. The party, under 2nd Lieut. Pidwell, entered Salary Trench, and tried to work along it both ways, but the enemy was found to be holding it in force and put up a very stiff resistance. At least one Boche was shot, but it was impossible to obtain his body owing to the hostile bombing. This party then withdrew, having had two men killed and 4 wounded.

2nd Lieut. Garrett's party managed to reach the side of the embankment and patrolled it; they accounted for two dug-outs, and returned having one man wounded only.

With the exception of this raid the month had passed fairly quietly.

Our casualties for the month were:—

**KILLED.**

2nd Lieut. E. W. B. Maggs.  
Other Ranks, 2.

**WOUNDED.**

2nd Lieut. W. J. Camplin.  
Other Ranks, 5.

**MISSING.**

2nd Lieut. A. G. Bull.

Information now reached us from a prisoner recently taken September that Lens had been evacuated by the enemy. Patrols were accordingly pushed out in order to establish posts on the Lens-Mericourt Embankment. These patrols, however, met with heavy resistance in each case, and were eventually forced to withdraw to our outpost line.

On the night of the 4th-5th the whole Divisional Sector was treated to a heavy dose of gas shelling. About 3000 gas shells fell in the Battalion area, causing 29 gas casualties; fortunately none of them were severe.

We were at last relieved on the night of the 6th-7th, after a long tour of thirty-five days in the trenches. The outpost Company (D) came in for some rather severe hammering during the relief.

We now went into Brigade Reserve at Lorette Camp (Ablain St. Nazaire). During the whole period we remained here the weather was bad, and our training suffered accordingly. We were back in the left sub-sector of the Brigade front on the 16th, the relief being carried out by daylight. Patrolling was kept going with energy in order to keep touch with the enemy, who were expected to be about to withdraw on to his main positions. However, he did not seem to be in any hurry to fall back, and was reported nightly to be holding his usual outpost positions.

On the 26th-27th the 7th Battalion D.C.L.I., in conjunction with the 8th Division, attacked during the night on our right. They succeeded in securing their objectives up to a depth of 1000 yards, taking a few prisoners. Meanwhile artillery and gas demonstrations were made on our front.

The next day the Germans reacted and attacked the new positions of the 61st Brigade, but were beaten off by our barrage without effecting an entry. "Chinese" attacks were made by the 24th Division on the left and the 8th Division on the right, as part of the VIIIth Corps demonstration.

The Battalion carried out another raid on the night of the 28th-29th by two platoons of B Company, under 2nd Lieuts. Wellington and Rider. A barrage of oil drums and smoke barrage was put down south of the objective and behind it. The raiding party were not fortunate in securing any prisoners or identifications, and encountered a brisk frontal and enfilade fire. Our Lewis guns engaged the German machine guns and caused some losses to a small party of the enemy, who fled. After bombing some dug-outs they withdrew. Our casualties were very slight.

On the 2nd October we learned from reports from the R.A.F., October and from our own observers, that the enemy had commenced to blow up positions in rear of the lines. Fires were seen burning

all day and all night in the neighbourhood of Sallumines-Harnes and Henin Lietard. Large daylight patrols were sent out, but ran into snipers and machine-gun fire from usual places.

On the 3rd we received a report from the 58th Division on our left that Lens had been evacuated by the enemy. A and B Companies were pushed forward, starting about 9 a.m. By 10 a.m. an outpost line had been established on the east side of Cite du Nord down to the north-west of the Bull Ring. The movements of forward patrols were considerably hampered by sniping and isolated machine-gun fire. This movement represented an advance of about 1000 yards from our old outpost line.

On the night of the 3rd-4th we were disturbed by a certain amount of harassing fire directed on our new positions. D Company pushed forward through A and B Companies, and occupied the line of the Grand Trunk Railway, from the Canal de Lens through the western outskirts of Sallaumines to Canada Road, the main Lens-Douai Road. We pushed patrols out to Noyelles, but they were heavily shelled and fired on from Harnes Fosse, and they returned to the railway line.

The 2nd Battalion Scottish Rifles and the 60th Brigade on the right were completely checked by strong resistance from Mericourt, and the 59th Brigade line was unable to be advanced further.

On the 5th we moved Battalion Headquarters forward from Bois de l'Hirondelle to a dug-out in Taylor Trench, and on the 6th we were relieved by the 6th Battalion "The Queens" (12th Division), and were taken by bus from Fosse 6 into billets at Villers Brulin and Bethonsart (Monchy-Breton area). The relief was carried out quickly and without casualties.

We remained in billets in these places until the 30th. The time was spent in carrying out intensive training daily, and by the introduction of sport of all kinds by way of relief.

On the 26th the 63rd Division, commanded by Major-General Blacklock, held a race meeting at Le Cauroy. We entered two horses, "Tommy," and "Rufus," who acquitted themselves quite well by coming in first and third in their races. They were ridden by 2nd Lieut. B. Carley and Major M. S. Ormrod respectively.

On the 30th the 20th Division moved to Cambrai, and on the 31st we moved with our transport by train from Savy station to Velu, and from there by bus to Cambrai, where we were billeted in empty houses in the south-east portion of the town.

It was on this day that the armistice with Turkey was announced to the troops.

November

The announcement of the armistice with Turkey was quickly

followed by the news on the next day, November 1st, of the conclusion of an armistice with Austria.

The first week in this month was spent in moving from village to village with but a brief stay in each. On the 3rd we marched to Cauroir, an uninhabited village about three miles east of Cambrai. We remained here in billets for one night, and on the next day moved to St. Aubert by a cross-country march. Here we stayed until the 7th, when we went to Vendegies Sur Escaillon, an unoccupied village which had been badly damaged by the Germans during their retreat, and on the following day we moved into billets at Jenlain.

During our short sojourn in this village we had the opportunity of seeing President Poincaré, who passed through on his way to visit the liberated inhabitants of the Solesmes area.

The great news came early on the morning of the 11th. The following wire, timed 0635, was received from the XVIIth Corps through the 20th Division:—"Hostilities will cease 1100 hours to-day, November 11th, and troops will stand fast on line reached at that hour, which will be reported by wire to Corps Headquarters, and defensive precautions will be maintained, and there will be no intercourse of any description with the enemy." The armistice had been expected the day before, but even so, and in spite of its momentous significance, the Battalion received the news quietly.

Later in the day we moved to St. Vaast la Vallée. We passed over a recent battlefield on which several dead, both British and German, were still lying unburied. The inhabitants had already produced some ancient flags to celebrate a victory of which they were still only dimly aware. They extended a warm welcome to all our men, and, in spite of the hard times they had endured for four years, they were able to express a cheerful gratitude for their liberation. The Germans had evacuated the village four days previously.

On the 12th we moved through Bavai to Taisnières Sur Hon, in the Malplaquet area, and into excellent billets. All the inhabitants saluted our officers, either as an expression of grateful welcome or out of habit long enforced by the expelled enemy.

The 20th Division Armistice Race Meeting was held at Fort du Sart (Maubeuge) on the 15th. 2nd Lieut. B. Carley's "Tommy" attained another victory by winning the four furlongs. Captains Ramsden and Pennefather secured the second and third places in the Company Commanders' Race.

On the 16th Lieut.-Colonel E. B. Denison addressed the Battalion on the terms of the armistice and on the future of



the Battalion, and on Sunday, 17th, the 59th Brigade Thanksgiving Service was held.

We remained at Taisnieres until the 23rd. During this period explosions at bridges and road junctions were still taking place, and difficulty in getting supplies was experienced owing to the damaged and disorganized condition of communications.

On leaving Taisnieres we moved to Wagnies le Petit, which was considerably damaged and where the billets were bad. But on the next day, the 24th, we went on to Bermerain, where conditions were worse. Billets were almost impossible to find.

The Division was now on its return journey to the L. of C. area.

On the next day we moved again to St. Vaast, where Battalion Headquarters and C Company were billeted in a British prisoners of war compound.

We found ourselves back in Cambrai on the 27th, and after a stay of three days we moved on the 30th by bus (our transport went on one day ahead by road) through the devastated area past Bapaume and Albert to Raincheval. Battalion Headquarters were established in the Château de Raincheval.

And so ends our journey. It has been a hard road to travel and many old and valued friends have fallen by the wayside, but we have reached our goal. It now remains for our rulers to prove that the price we paid was not paid in vain.

## WAR RECORDS.

### 12th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS. 1918.

On New Year's Day Lieut.-Colonel A. F. C. Maclachlan, January  
D.S.O., came from the 11th Battalion and took over command, BLAIRIN-  
and we prepared to move to the forward area. GHEM

We reached the Reninghelst area on the 6th, the roads being exceptionally slippery from alternate frost and thaw, and took up our position in the Polderhoek Sector.

The enemy artillery was not very active, but they made considerable use of their trench mortars.

We did two tours in this Sector during the month, and then moved to the Divisional Reserve area on the 24th near Bellegoed Farm. The following honours and awards were granted:—

#### MILITARY CROSS.

Captain G. B. Lloyd.  
" M. T. Sampson.  
" N. W. Faddy.

#### DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C.-S.-M. A. Wilcox.	Sergt. V. Fisher.
Sergt. H. Chatt.	L.-Sergt. A. Steele.
Rfn. W. J. Sergeant.	

#### BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

Rfn. H. E. Williams.

#### MILITARY MEDAL.

Sergt. Rowland, W.	Sergt. Haydon, A. E.
" Gurney, F. C.	L.-Corpl. Masters, H.
L.-Corpl. Greaves, J.	" Massey, F.
" Underwood, H. J.	Rfn. James, F.
Rfn. Taylor, H.	

On January 30th we moved up to Stirling Castle in relief of our 11th Battalion, and on February 1st again occupied the front line of the Polderhoek Sector. After a little work we put the trenches in excellent condition, trench boarded, dry and deep. We were relieved on the 3rd and returned to the support area, and on the 5th into Divisional Reserve. Here we received a draft of ten officers and ninety other ranks from the 10th Battalion which had been disbanded. The Oxford and Bucks

February

BENING-  
HELST

L.I. were broken up and left our Brigade (60th), which then remained with only three Battalions. On the 8th we moved to Malplaquet Camp near Dickebusch, and remained here until the 13th, when we again went into the Polderhoek Sector with our Battalion Headquarters at Stirling Castle.

Everything was very quiet, and General Sir Henry Rawlinson (commanding IVth Army) paid us a visit. We were relieved on the 16th, and then fell back to our old quarters at Blaringhem.

On the 21st we said good-bye to this area, and after some vicissitudes due to mishaps on the railway line, reached Nesle Station at 4.30 p.m. on the 22nd, and after marching through Cressy to Ognolles found ourselves in good billets. This area had been in the hands of the enemy until March, 1917, and the inhabitants had interesting accounts to give of their experiences under the German régime.

The Division was now attached to the XVIIIth Corps. Here the country was ideal for carrying out various schemes for attack and defence, of which we were glad to avail ourselves after the cramped and war-torn neighbourhood of Ypres.

During the first three weeks of March we assisted to prepare the defences of Offoy; little did we think how unceremoniously we should be turned out of them and how soon.

The following extracts from the diary of an officer who served with this Battalion during this period are of supreme interest:—

20th Mar.  
OFFOY

On March 20th, 1918, the Battalion was billeted at the village of Offoy, three miles west of Ham, on the north bank of the canal and upper region of the Somme. They had been stationed there since March 6th, during which time a German attack at short notice was expected. The Battalion, with the 6th K.S.L.I. and 12th R.B., were in the 60th Brigade under Brig.-General F. J. Duncan, C.M.G., D.S.O.; that Brigade with the 59th and 61st formed the infantry of the 20th Division under Major-General W. D. Smith, C.B. The Division was tactically in G.H.Q. Reserve, and for administration under the XVIIIth Corps (Lieut.-General Sir Ivor-Maxe). If, however, a German attack were to involve the XVIIIth Corps (36th, 61st. and 30th Divisions), the 20th Division was automatically to be placed at the tactical disposal of that Corps.

1.50 p.m.

At 1.50 p.m. we were warned by the Brigade that according to reports of prisoners taken at four different parts of the British line the Germans would attack next day. An officer had stated that the enemy's intense bombardment would begin at midnight. Actually a deliberate bombardment continued throughout the evening, such as had been heard for several days past, but without any noticeable increase of activity at midnight.

Orders were received at 2.45 p.m. to pack transport ready to move, and to collect all stores at the Battalion dump (Offoy Château).

At 8.30 p.m. the Commanding Officer had the "Alarm" sounded, and a practice assembly for moving off was made. During this operation a draft of three officers (Lieut. D. Allison, D.C.M., 2nd Lieuts. J. Walker and McKenzie) and forty other ranks arrived from the 21st Bn., which was being reduced in strength.

The Battalion "stood by" in billets all the morning, and at last, at 2.30 p.m., the order came round, "Man Battle Stations." We marched off at 3.15 p.m. *via* Sancourt, Villers St. Christophe and across the fields to Douchy, or rather to a sunken road about 500 yards north-west of Douchy. Douchy was being heavily shelled. Here a mounted officer from Brigade found the Battalion. We were to remain where we were until we received further orders. Sentries were therefore posted, and the Battalion waited. At midnight the order came through to move to the original battle stations. A peculiarly dense mist had fallen, making movement extremely difficult, especially over open country. The Battalion was disposed as follows:—A and D Companies in the front line, B Company for counter-attack, C Company holding strong points. The Battalion was on the extreme left of the Brigade, with its right flank resting on Fluquieres and its left just south of Vaux. The 12th Rifle Brigade were in position on our right. On reaching battle stations Companies dug in. The remainder of the night passed quietly.

During the morning news came from various unofficial sources that the Germans had broken through the Divisions holding the forward zone, and that we might expect an attack in the afternoon. This attack was looked for chiefly from the direction of Vaux, which had been heavily shelled: and, in fact, at 3.50 p.m. a long-drawn bugle call from the enemy lines heralded an attack in very great force on both our flanks. They penetrated at Vaux and at Fluquieres. A Company found itself practically cut off. The Germans were concentrating on its right rear. Still the Company hung on. There was a gap in the wire immediately in front. Through this gap the Germans four times attempted to rush our position, but two Lewis guns which had been pushed out in front of the Company so successfully covered this opening that their every effort was frustrated. The position, however, was fast becoming untenable. All the officers had been either wounded or killed. The Company was forced to retire. As a matter of fact the position on the left had become so critical that a Battalion retirement had been

21st March.

THE  
GERMAN  
OFFENSIVE  
OF  
MARCH 21st.

22nd March.

ordered. We fell back to Villers St. Christophe, marching through the dense mist on a compass bearing. German aeroplanes were flying all over us dropping large and powerful lights, but they did no damage.

Arrived at Villers, we occupied positions which had been dug during the day by a Labour Company. The Battalion was disposed as follows:—B and D Companies and elements of The King's and The Scottish Rifles north-east and north of the village respectively, C Company south-east, and the remainder of A Company. At about 11 p.m. the Germans made a frontal attack. They were on top of us almost before we realized their presence, having crept up under cover of the mist. They drove in a wedge between the right half and left half of the Battalion, making a further retirement unavoidable. Several of our men were made prisoners. However, the Battalion was reformed on the road Villers St. Christophe-Sancourt, and, marching towards the latter, came to a belt of wire just outside the village. Here a new position was taken up with a view to at least delaying and harassing the enemy.

23rd March.

The Battalion had hardly occupied this line for an hour when orders were received from Brigade to take up a new position on the southern bank of the Canal, and to hold the bridge-head at Offoy. A certain difficulty was experienced in crossing the Germaine, as the bridge had been blown up too soon, and our task was in no manner simplified by the close and organised pursuit of the enemy. Offoy, which was lightly held by elements of the 61st Division, was reached at dawn. The bridge had already been mined, and was ready to be blown up as soon as the Battalion had crossed. On arrival the Battalion was "fallen out" in order that the men might fill their water bottles, while the officers gathering in what had a few days previously been our Battalion Headquarters, were able for a few minutes to discuss the situation and to obtain a coherent account of what had been happening. We then crossed the bridge, and the frontage held was from the bridge-head (inclusive) to Canizy (exclusive). C Company was responsible for the bridge, and held on with great gallantry and courage. The day passed uneventfully, but no sooner did darkness set in than a great noise of traffic and shouting arose in Offoy. Vickers and Lewis guns were at once employed, and were not long in restoring quiet, but at various places along the opposite bank of the canal we could hear the Germans driving in stakes, moving planks, and obviously preparing to throw out bridges. The Offoy Bridge was "planked," and repeated attempts were made to rush it, but C Company held on successfully, and earned well-merited praise.

Then, from our right, came the report that the Germans had bridged the canal about 1200 yards east of Offoy. We at once sent fifty men of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment and two Lewis guns to harass them, but the enemy completed his task and poured over the canal. The men immediately in front of him were Young Citizens' Volunteers and Royal Irish Rifles, who belonged to the Ulster Division. They failed to stem the tide, and it was impossible to rally them. Our flank was now exposed. A counter-attack was immediately organised by B and D Companies. It was a great charge. The bayonet was used with wonderful effect. The Germans were driven back into Canizy, but they were too numerous for us to drive them over the canal. They came on in greater numbers than before, and our right flank swung round towards Hombieu. 24th March.

One cannot help mentioning the good work done by our Air Service while we were holding the canal bank. C Company was being severely trench-mortared, and would probably have been forced to evacuate their position had not aeroplanes, nose-diving to a height of about 200 feet, dropped bomb after bomb on the German gunners, apparently putting them completely out of action, for they troubled us no more. At about 3 p.m. the Germans crossed the river at Voyennes, and the Battalion was again seriously menaced. It was decided to withdraw to the canal at Breuil. The withdrawal was successfully carried out under heavy shell and machine-gun fire from both flanks. There were several casualties. Crossing the canal at the bridge-head at Breuil, the Battalion was distributed in depth on a 1000 yard frontage, with The Rifle Brigade on the left and the K.S.L.I. on the right. Nothing of great interest happened during the afternoon. Our guns were firing short, inflicting no few casualties. At 10.15 p.m. the Germans opened a terrific machine-gun fire both from Bacquencourt and from the rising ground east of Guinquery, at the same time sending up many of our S.O.S. signals. Our artillery did not reply. During the night light field guns were brought up by the enemy, and as soon as day dawned all our rearward positions were subjected to an intense bombardment at point blank range.

The morning passed with only such casualties as were inflicted by our own artillery, who seemed incapable of finding the correct range; but in the late afternoon the bridge-heads of Buverchy and Languevoisin gave, and the Brigade was again menaced on both flanks. Orders were received to withdraw in rear of The Rifle Brigade at 7 p.m., with the object of holding the Cressy-Ognolles line. 25th March.

At the last moment, even as the Companies were moving out

M

of their posts, the enemy forced his way over the bridge at Breuil, and the officer who was leading them, dressed in British uniform, called upon our men to halt. He was bayoneted at once. His men pushed on, and were seen surrounding Battalion Headquarters. It is believed that the whole personnel of Battalion Headquarters were captured. The retirement began in an orderly and organised way, but so disconcerting was the shell and machine-gun fire which caught us as we climbed the slopes of Oursey that it ended in some disorder. We found the French in posts along the outskirts of Cressy, and they asked us to form a defensive flank on their right until such time as another of their own regiments should arrive. This we did, and remained with them till midnight, when a retirement to Roye, *via* Solente, was ordered.

At 8 a.m. the Battalion, with the remainder of the 60th Brigade, arrived at Roye, where sentries had been posted to direct them to a grassy field south of the Carrepuits-Roye Road: here the details from the disbanded 20th Divisional Reserve Battalion awaited them. The whole Brigade sat down to rest in the field, while in a gutted building adjoining it, by the light of electric torches, the Brigadier held a conference of Battalion Commanders. The French, of whom weak detachments had taken over the front held by the 20th Division, were retiring, and the Division had to march at once to the neighbourhood of Le Quesnel, nine miles to the north-west of Roye.

Of the officers and men who left Offoy with the Battalion on the 21st, 8 officers and about 160 men were now left. The officers were:—

B Company.—Capt. Faddy, 2nd Lieuts. Bradford and Learmonth.

C Company.—2nd Lieuts. Dow and Everitt.

D Company.—Capt. Cranswick, 2nd Lieuts. Bearson and Rennie.

Of the remainder, Captain Scott and 2nd Lieut. Crooks had been killed; Captain Baxter, Captain Avent, 2nd Lieuts. Baddeley, Lamb, and Smith, wounded; Colonel Moore, 2nd Lieuts. Taylor, Caldwell, Smitton, Ward-Davis, and Scott, were missing. Major Sampson took over command of the Battalion from the 26th.

At 5.30 a.m. the march began. The 12th/60th, and one Company 12th R.B. formed the rear-guard, under Major Sampson: The Rifle Brigade party, under 2nd Lieut. Stephenson, was the rear party, and the 12th Battalion, with five guns of the 20th M.G. Battalion, formed the support, under Captain Faddy.

As we passed through Roye large numbers of troops poured into our line of march at every road junction, including details of all sorts, Corps and Divisional troops, and units of other Divisions. Brigade orderlies were detailed to act as mounted police in controlling this mob, which blocked the road and forced us either to become widely separated from the rest of the Brigade, by allowing these troops to pass, or to abandon the rôle of rear-guard entirely. The former course was adopted for the first four or five miles of the march, during which, by the addition of stragglers, artillery, train units, ambulances, and other transport at every road junction, the column became many miles long.

Between Roye and Villers we heard the furious clatter of hoofs, and, thinking for an instant of pursuing cavalry, turned to see a single horseman galloping as if for life along the parallel road to Amiens in pursuit of a motor-lorry which was moving very quickly. Having stopped the lorry, after a desperate race, the rider seemed to give the driver some message, at the urgency of which we guessed. From about that point forward we maintained an active left flank guard to the rear part of the column, watching the ground north of Roye for the enemy, who, however, did not appear within two miles of us. The chief anxiety was that during one of the long blocks enemy cyclists or possibly armoured cars might attack the transport from a flank road, all of which could not be simultaneously watched by the rear-guard and its flank-guard. If one such car had succeeded in breaking through and attacking the transport in the middle of our column from the left (north) flank, we should probably have lost a very large quantity of transport.

The day was fine, and the march, apart from general weariness, a pleasant one. We reached Le Quesnel about 11 a.m. by the prescribed route, and the Battalion halted in the wood south-west of the village, arriving some time after the rest of the Brigade. The men had marched well.

At 3 p.m. the Brigade took up a position covering the east and south of the village: The Rifle Brigade was on the left, touching the Beaufort Road, the Durham L.I. in the centre, astride the Roye Road, the K.S.L.I. on the right, covering the Hangest Road. We were in reserve on the south side of the wood: the 60th T.M.B. was attached to them, and took up a position on their left in an orchard. All units dug in.

The transport brought up hot stew, tea, rations, and ammunition, after which it moved back to Mezieres.

2nd Lieut. Dow here took over the duties of Adjutant, 2nd Lieut. Everitt took over command of C Company, and 2nd Lieut. Wallace



A Company. About 7 p.m. orders were received that the 60th Brigade would move forward to Arvillers in the order:—D.L.I. (advanced guard), R.B. (including T.M.B.), K.S.L.I., 12th Battalion. We were to be relieved by the 61st Division. The march began at 9 p.m., in bright moonlight. On arrival at Arvillers defensive positions and billets were reconnoitred, and Battalions moved into position as follows:—

D.L.I. on the right, holding Hill 102; the 12th Battalion astride the Erches Road; K.S.L.I. on the left, touching the Bouchoir Road; R.B. in reserve near the church. C Company was on the right of the Battalion, in touch with the D.L.I.; A with its left on the Erches Road; B and D on the left of the road. Early next morning B Company was taken into Battalion reserve.

No attack was made on our positions during this day. Patrols were pushed forward towards Erches, and 2nd Lieut. Watson maintained an O.P., which furnished valuable information as to events in front of us. Troops of the 80th Division were holding a line through Bouchoir and Erches, and heavy rifle fire was heard. This line and the ridge Saulehoy-Le Quesnoy was fairly heavily shelled. During the afternoon the troops in front, who had evidently suffered considerably from shell fire, retired through us, and our positions and Arvillers began to be shelled, particularly the eastern edge of the village.

The troops on the right of the Durhams also fell back about 3.30 p.m., and the latter withdrew also, their place being taken by two Companies of the 12th R.B. B Company was placed in position in the sunken lane ready to counter-attack, in case attacks were made on the exposed right flank. As, however, none took place, they returned to their trenches in the orchard.

In the evening two German cyclists out of a patrol of three were shot, one being killed and one captured alive; both carried useful maps and documents, which were forwarded to Brigade Headquarters with the prisoner. Another cyclist was captured later, and two of the bicycles were fortunately uninjured.

The night was quiet. Guides were sent down to Brigade Headquarters to meet French troops, who, we were now told, would relieve us: unfortunately, however, they did not.

Next morning the shelling of the village and trenches recommenced. Large numbers of Germans were seen about 6 a.m. in greatest force on our left front (opposite the K.S.L.I.). They appeared also to have occupied Bois Lecomte, and to be approaching the wood south-west of Arvillers, which was not held by us. At 10 a.m. the left of the K.S.L.I. was heavily

engaged, and we were keeping up a steady fire to the front and flanks. B Company again got into position to counter-attack from the sunken lane, and was about to move towards our extreme right when the following order was received from 60th Brigade:—"Withdraw at once and concentrate at Fresnoy-en-Chaussee." Accordingly, with B Company left to cover our withdrawal, the Battalion fell back through Arvillers under heavy shell fire, which was maintained for some 800 yards beyond the village, and caused the deaths of 2nd Lieut. J. Dow, who had carried out the duties of Adjutant well and ably, and of Captain Wilson, the Medical Officer, who had joined us only two days before. Between the front line and the village the withdrawal was executed under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire.

Between Hangest and Le Quesnel officers of the Brigade Staff directed us to a quarry north of Hangest cemetery, where each battalion formed up into columns of fours or file and marched across country to Fresnoy-en-Chaussee, where a half hour's halt was made and water-bottles were refilled. The march was then continued through Mezieres and Villers-aux-Erables to a wood south-west of Demuin. It was later known as Rifle Wood.

We arrived about 4 p.m., and found the transport awaiting us with a good hot meal. We had a very welcome opportunity for reorganisation and rest; and while O.C. Companies were inspecting arms Major-General Smith came round and spoke to the Companies on parade. 2nd Lieut. E. J. Simpson took over the duties of Adjutant, and Lieut. D. Allison the Command of C Company.

Rain fell steadily throughout the night. There was no cover except that of the trees, and the men's great coats were not available. Consequently the night, though otherwise undisturbed, did not bring comfort. The K.S.L.I. furnished outposts.

Next morning, about 10.30 a.m., news was received that our defence was weakening at Mezieres and to the left of that village. General Duncan ordered the 60th, on the right, and the Rifle Brigade, on the left, to advance through Villers-aux-Erables and to take up a position between there and Mezieres. The K.S.L.I. were to move back to Thennes, and we were warned that in case of retirement across the Luce River, we should cross by the northern, Thennes-Berteaucourt, bridge, and hold the river from there to Berteaucourt cross-roads exclusive. Brigade Headquarters were advancing to the wood in (2000 yards south by west of Demuin, just south of the Amiens-Roye Road).

The two Battalions moved in two lines of companies, A Company on the right, supported by C, advancing through the

village by the Moreuil-Mezieres Road, and B Company on the left, supported by D, by the northern edge of the village. In the avenue of the Château, which was under especially heavy shell fire, were some French cavalry preparing to retire: they stated that the hottest fight seemed now to be going on at the Maison Blanche.

Between Villers and Mezieres lay a valley running down to the Luce, 4000 yards to our left. On the right of Villers French troops were occupying a ridge which formed the watershed between the Avre and Luce rivers.

On debouching from the village, a position was taken up whose right covered the Fresnoy Road and was in touch with the French, and whose left was half-way up the slope of the hill to Mezieres, opposite the centre of the village. A Company held the right, B the centre, C was on the left next to The Rifle Brigade, and D in reserve in a ditch in front of the Château grounds, touching on their left a company of 2nd Scottish Rifles of the 59th Brigade. The enemy was occupying Mezieres, and appeared to be firing a machine gun from the church tower. After a hard struggle at Maison Blanche they appeared to be driving back our troops on the left through the wood north-west of Mezieres. On the right of the village, however, the enemy seemed rather to be withdrawing a proportion of his men to the rear, leaving some machine guns in front.

At 2 p.m. orders were received from 60th Brigade that The Rifle Brigade and ourselves should counter-attack Mezieres. As soon as the orders could be given, the three leading Companies advanced in co-operation with the Battalion on our left, while the right was secured by the French on the high ground south of the village. The Battalion crossed the valley between Villers-aux-Erables and Mezieres, and entered the centre and south of the latter village. At the cross-roads a number of prisoners with two heavy trench mortars, several machine guns, and two teams of horses with limbers were taken; at the cross-roads 400 yards further east we were held up, and after several attempts could not pass this point. D Company, which had been in reserve, now advanced round the southern edge of the village to a quarry, and began to work forward so as to take the eastern cross-road from the south.

In the meantime, however, the enemy was continuing to advance north of us, and was beginning to occupy the western side of the woods north-west of Mezieres, and the Brigade was forced to retire from the left. We withdrew again across the valley, and through Villers-aux-Erables under considerable machine-gun fire, leaving behind the mortars and machine guns

which we had put out of action. We and The Rifle Brigade sent back fifty-three prisoners from Mezieres.

In these operations Lieut. Allison, D.C.M., and 2nd Lieut. Everitt were killed, and Captain Alpine wounded. Major Chadwick, of the 60th, in command of the 12th Rifle Brigade, was severely wounded when personally leading the attack of his Battalion.

The two Battalions at first took up a line some 500 yards west of Villers-aux-Erables, where also was an Irish entrenching Battalion, but on orders from the Brigade were withdrawn to a position covering the Moreuil-Demuin Road, which a section of Royal Engineers had begun to dig.

The 12th Rifle Brigade was now the right Battalion of the 20th Division, their right resting on the north side of "Little Wood": the 12th K.R.R. was astride the track; on our left the 2nd Scottish Rifles, 11th Rifle Brigade, and 11th K.R.R. continued the line as far as the Amiens-Roye and Demuin-Moreuil cross-roads. On the left were other British troops, and on the right of The Rifle Brigade a French Division, which had been in the line for four days.

A and C Companies, under Captain Keeping, were on the right, B in the centre, and D on the left, each Company in depth. Rations, hot tea, and ammunition arrived about 8 p.m.

Outposts were placed between the woods, and near the former a prisoner was captured from a German patrol. The night was very cold.

The most notable features about our position were the steep ravine on the right, running down to the Luce in our rear, the large wood on the opposite side of the ravine, known later as Cavalry Wood, and the hill in front of our position, which commands the ground down to the Luce Valley, with the exception of the ravine.

Soon after daybreak the Germans appeared on this ridge, opposite the French troops on our right, to the south of the wood (Little Wood). The north-east corner of Rifle Wood, in which Battalion Headquarters were established, began to be shelled with 4.2-inch and 5.9-inch howitzers and with heavy trench mortars. On our immediate front no considerable number of the enemy was seen, but on the right, first skirmishers and then thin waves at considerable distance apart advanced, and Cavalry Wood was occupied from its eastern edge, whereupon its defenders fell back on the north to a line about 150 yards below (or north of) the wood, and the French troops south of Little Wood began to retire down the ravine.

At this point a brilliant charge was made by a British Cavalry

Brigade, which, moving up from the west, charged round both sides of Cavalry Wood and into the centre. This Brigade came under heavy fire and lost a considerable proportion of men and horses, but they captured prisoners and appeared to have re-established our hold on the wood, to which they gave a name.

31st Mar. About noon the enemy attack developed on the right, and the 8th Division gave ground. The 50th Division on our immediate right also fell back, leaving our flanks exposed. The Germans then captured Little Wood, attacking D Company from the rear, and almost annihilating it. We were forced back to Hourges and made one last stand on the slopes from Rifle Wood, but the position was unfavourable, and we withdrew to Domart. The night was quiet.

Our severe trial was now over. During the retirement, in face of greatly superior forces, we had covered a distance of nearly forty miles, fighting desperately most of the time. From the afternoon of March 22nd until supported by the Cavalry on March 30th, we had received no assistance, and we experienced many times the demoralizing fact that our flanks were turned. Yet in spite of these misfortunes, with the exception of the retirement up the slopes at Oursey on March 25th, the Battalion never got rattled, but fought coolly and courageously, remembering the honour of our beloved Regiment.

The casualties during these operations were as follows:—

#### KILLED IN ACTION.

##### OFFICERS.

Acting Captain A. N. Cranswick, M.C.  
Lieut. D. Allison.  
2nd Lieut. E. N. Crooks.  
" J. R. Scott.  
" J. D. Laird.  
" J. Low.

Other Ranks, 37.

#### WOUNDED.

##### OFFICERS.

Acting Major M. T. Sampson, M.C.  
Captain J. Alpine.  
" C. F. Baxter.  
2nd Lieut. H. V. Smith.  
" J. R. Lamb.  
" C. R. Baddeley.  
" A. W. Starling.  
" W. Everett.  
" W. Wallace.  
" J. Walker.  
" E. J. Simpson.

Other Ranks, 216.

## WOUNDED, BELIEVED PRISONERS OF WAR.

Lieut.-Colonel L. G. Moore, D.S.O.

Captain G. E. J. Scott.

2nd Lieut. W. L. Ward-Davis.

„ P. Smitton.

„ J. C. Caldwell.

Other Ranks, 6.

## MISSING. PRISONERS OF WAR.

2nd Lieut. W. H. Taylor.

Other Ranks, 207.

We now left the task of damming the flood of the German hordes to other hands, and on April 1st what was left of us joined the remainder of the Brigade at 9 p.m. on the Domart-Amiens Road. An hour later we marched five kilometres to the embussing point, and started at 5 a.m. on the 2nd for the village of Quevauvillers, where the men were given a good hot meal, and later in the day we went into billets at the village of Revelles. Here we remained reorganizing until the 5th, when Major D. Gardiner, M.C., having taken over command of the Battalion, we proceeded, together with the remainder of the Brigade, by march route to Fresneville, the march discipline being excellent in spite of a hot and long march. A new draft of 400 other ranks joined us here. On the 9th we moved on to Bray, where another large party of 300 other ranks and two officers helped to bring us up to strength.

We only remained one day at Bray, and continued our march on the 10th to Aigneville and Masinieres. The marching of the new drafts was not quite up to our standard, as might be imagined, and several of them fell by the wayside, but a week's Company and Battalion training whilst in these billets soon put this right, and on the 18th we marched to Gamaches and then by bus to Estrée-Cauchie, where we spent the remainder of April. During this and the previous month our Battalion Transport had earned golden opinions and many congratulations by their excellent work and smart and soldierlike appearance under all conditions, being, as the Brigadier described them, an example to the Brigade.

We left Estrée-Cauchie on May 1st, and after spending a day at Columbia Camp moved up into the front line of the Souchez-Avion Sector.

May  
SOUCHEZ-  
AVION  
Sector

The ordinary routine of trench warfare was carried out during May, and there were no incidents worthy of recording in our *Chronicles* during this period.

The following Decorations were awarded during the month:—

## BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.

Captain N. W. Faddy, M.C.

„ J. T. Keeping, M.C.

„ M. T. Sampson, M.C.

MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. W. Wallace.  
 „ D. A. Rennie.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

Sergt. French, L.	Corpl. Chaddaway, J.
L.-Corpl. Fletcher, S., M.M.	L.-Corpl. Wilkinson, F.
Rfn. Wilbey, S.	Rfn. Strong, W.
	(Attached 60th T.M. Battery.)

June June was spent in the Lens-Avion Sector.

The first week was very quiet, we went into the front line on the afternoon of the 5th, and routine work was carried out until the 10th, when about 10 p.m. the enemy opened a very heavy bombardment on our front sector, fortunately causing very little damage, as the bombardment did not last long.

We were unfortunate in losing 2nd Lieut. Ash, who was killed when out on a day-light patrol with 2nd Lieut. Cleaves.

On the 18th and 16th our aeroplanes bombarded the enemy's line from 9.30 p.m. to 10.30 p.m.; the next day we were relieved by our 11th Battalion in the right sub-sector, and moved back to Columbia Camp, Souchez.

We remained training here until June 22nd, when we commenced moving Columbia Camp to Ablain-St. Nazaire.

On the 26th we were back in the centre sub-sector of the Avion-Lens Sector, and the remainder of the month was very quiet.

July During July we carried on with the usual trench routine work in the same sector, and there are no events of great importance to relate.

On the 20th the 20th Division celebrated the anniversary of its landing in France by a dinner, which was a great success. The following officers, who came out with the Battalion, attended: Major Gardiner, M.C., Captain and Adjutant T. Lycett, D.S.O., Captain Brandon Powell, and Lieut. S. Delahay.

Lieut.-Colonel E. F. Ward, D.S.O., took over command of the Brigade whilst the Brigadier was on leave, and Major Gardiner, M.C., assumed command of the Battalion.

On the last day of July a raiding party, under 2nd Lieut. R. J. Fryer, Lieut. H. L. Smith, 2nd Lieut. J. C. Saughton, and fifty-six other ranks, left Avion trench for the purpose of obtaining an identification and destroying a tunnel under an embankment in the enemy's lines; after some vicissitudes and a bit of a scrap with a party of the enemy which was encountered, the party returned at 1 a.m. to our lines, Sergt. Wackett was badly wounded, an identification was obtained, and the explosives were left in Sallow trench.

Sergt. Holland and Lance-Corpl. Webster, R.E., greatly distinguished themselves during the raid.

The 1st of August was noteworthy for the activity on the August part of the enemy's mortars which caused twenty-five casualties. The aerial activity was much marked during the early part of August, and we witnessed several thrilling fights above our lines.

Nine officers, four warrant officers, twenty-six N.C.O.'s, and seventeen Riflemen joined us from the 8th Battalion.

B Company, under Captain V. H. Gray, carried out a raid on the 8th against the enemy's posts and dug-outs; the result of the raid was unsatisfactory as no dug-outs were found or any signs of occupation when the objective was reached. Owing to our covering fire of trench mortars falling short, Corporals Green and Marsden and one other rank were wounded, the party returning to our lines at 12.45 a.m. 2nd Lieut. R. J. Fryer conducted the party throughout. We were relieved by the 11th K.R.R.C. on August 12th, and moved back to new Columbia Camp. On the following day we received orders to relieve the 24th Brigade of the 8th Division in the Mericourt Section; the relief was carried out very quickly on the evening of the 14th.

Our Battalion Headquarters being situated in Vimy, the Germans welcomed us with heavy shell fire the next day causing two casualties, and their night planes were very active during the hours of darkness. On the 22nd there was again much aerial activity, twenty-six of our planes crossed the enemy's lines and caused much damage; they then proceeded north, bringing down some German observation balloons *en route*.

Nothing of importance occurred during the remainder of the month, which was wet for the time of year.

The first week of September we spent training at Alberta September Camp, and went into the right sub-sector of the Mericourt Section. On the 6th many of the trenches were rendered uninhabitable owing to the presence of mustard gas.

The enemy's artillery was fairly active, but there were no casualties, although several large shells dropped uncomfortably close to Battalion Headquarters.

On the 18th one of our bombing planes crashed in our lines, but fortunately the occupants escaped with a bad shaking; they were lucky.

On September 20th a raiding party, consisting of two platoons of C Company, under the command of Lieuts. C. E. Austin and F. R. Cleaves, together with a section of the 60th Brigade light trench mortar battery, carrying Stokes mortar bombs for the destruction of dug-outs, and F Special Company, R.E., set out with the intention of stirring matters up in the neighbourhood



of the Brickstacks on the right of Mericourt, and to endeavour to secure prisoners and do as much damage as possible. The object of the raid was achieved, and the whole party without casualties returned to our lines.

At 4 a.m. a message of congratulation was received from the Divisional Commander for securing the necessary identifications, which were badly needed. The following distinguished themselves on this occasion:—Corporal Arscott, L.-Corporal Taylor, and Rifleman Young.

The return visit of a German raiding party was attempted the next day; the party was driven off. We were relieved on September 22nd and moved back to Alberta, where we spent the remainder of the month in Battalion training.

October

We were again in the front line on October 3rd, in the Acheville Sector. Our patrols were sent out during the day to ascertain the situation; in each case they met with hostile machine-gun fire: then in the evening an attempt was made to establish posts north and south of Acheville. This was carried out by one platoon of A Company and one platoon of B Company, under 2nd Lieuts. J. C. Mackenzie and S. G. Langworth respectively. In spite of strong resistance A Company's platoon established their posts. 2nd Lieut. Langworth was, however, wounded, and the platoon, after heavy fighting was surrounded; only two men got back.

Lieut. H. L. Smith was also wounded; Mackenzie's party was hard pressed by the enemy, but they held out. It is with great regret that we have to record the death of Captain and Adjutant T. Lycett, D.S.O., who was mortally wounded during the night, and died the following day.

We were relieved on the 5th, after three rather unlucky days, and returned to Mericourt, where the remainder of the month was spent with the usual training, until on October 29th orders were received that the Division would be transferred from the VIIIth Corps, 1st Army, to the XVIIth Corps, 3rd Army.

We received orders on October 30th to move to the Cambrai area, where we arrived the same evening, and found ourselves in very comfortable billets.

November

We remained at Cambrai until the night of November 2nd, when we received orders to move to Rieux the following day. We only remained here one day, and then marched on to Vendegies the next day. After remaining here until the 5th we then moved by daily marches until we reached La Griesole, near Maubeuge, on the 10th, where A and C Companies took over the outpost line at Ellesmeres.

The Germans shelled the Maubeuge-Mons Road near Battalion

Headquarters very heavily as we were moving up, and the Regimental-Sergeant-Major and one other rank were wounded; the former died of his wounds, to the great regret of all ranks.

The same evening we were very heartily greeted by the citizens of Maubeuge upon our entry. On the following day the Armistice was declared, and A Company moved into billets in La Griesole.

On the 13th we moved to Marieux, and two days later marched through Bavay to Bellignies, a distance of about twenty kilometres. We remained here until the 23rd, when we marched *via* Bry and Sommaing to Rieux, which we reached on the 25th, and hence to Cambrai on the 29th, where we received orders to move by bus on December 1st to Couin, where we remained for the end of the year. **December**

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 13th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

January to December, 1918.

January  
**KLEINE  
ZILLEBEKE**  
Sector

We left the Locre area on January 4th and moved up into the line in the Kleine Zillebeke Sector, carrying on with the usual trench routine duties.

This line was held by three groups of posts, which were divided equally amongst all four Companies. Our patrols were very active, and a peculiarly good piece of work was carried out on the 9th-10th by a party, under 2nd Lieuts. Low and Campbell, assisted by Sergt. Gribble, Corpls. Lacey and Clayton, L.-Corpl. J. Smith, and twelve Riflemen.

This raiding party set out to attack the pill boxes in the neighbourhood of the locality known as Circus Point. It was carried out with great dash and gallantry, and, although a difficult undertaking, was quite successful. There was some stiff fighting, and there is no doubt that they inflicted many casualties on the Garrison, which were thoroughly alarmed and their morale lowered. The raid was reported by the Germans as "a powerful reconnoitring attack," and it was some time before they recovered from the shock.

Our casualties in this minor operation were not light. The two gallant officers, 2nd Lieuts. Low and Campbell, having shown magnificent courage and leadership, were both killed. In addition, Sergt. Gribble, Corpl. Lacey, and three Riflemen were wounded and missing, one Rifleman killed, and six wounded

HEURING-  
HEM

The following day, January 11th, we were relieved, and proceeded by rail and march route to Heuringhem. Our time here was occupied with training, and various forms of recreation and sport, and, as our billets were very comfortable and the weather kind, we spent a very enjoyable rest.

The Divisional Commander inspected us on the 22nd, and was very pleased, congratulating the Battalion on its excellent turnout and the success of the recent raid. He stated on this occasion that the unit was quite the best in the Division, and in a special Order, issued by the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Strode Jackson, he expressed the confidence that it would long remain so.

The Army Commander presented the following ribands in the Square at Arques on the 25th:—

**MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.**

9971 R.-Q.-M.-S. Yates, H.

**MILITARY MEDAL.**

Corpl. Clayton, W. H.

Sergt. Gribble, C.

L.-Corpl. Knowles, L. A.

Rfn. Baines, E. S.

Corpl. Lacey, R.

Sergt. Box, J.

Corpl. Hughes, G.

There is little of interest to record in our affairs during this month, which was chiefly spent in the comparatively peaceful occupation of finding working parties. The first few days we remained in the Bandringhem area, and moved to Maida Camp in the Dickebusch Sector on the 4th. Feb.

We were now in the XXIIInd Corps. On the 6th we welcomed a draft of six officers, Captain C. Landale (who was an original member of the Battalion), 2nd Lieuts. L. MacLachlan, H. M. Eyres, A. Hanley, J. F. O'Dea, D. Harris, and 115 other ranks from the disbanded 10th Battalion.

**DICKE-  
BUSCH** area.

On the 10th we moved to a new camp, east of Ypres, where we carried on the same work, much salvage being brought in; and we returned to Dickebusch on the 18th, where we remained until the 27th, when we moved into the Brigade support area, the Battalion Headquarters being established in Hooge Crater, in tunnels, where they were very comfortable. YPRES

Some interest was aroused by the statement of a prisoner of the 84th Regiment, who volunteered the startling information that an attack, with the object of capturing the high ground between Jericho and Joppa, was due to start in two days. Forewarned is forearmed.

The strength of the Battalion was now 44 officers and 865 other ranks. The following awards were given during the month:—

**CROIX DE GUERRE (Belgian).**

Sergt. Hunt, G.

**DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.**

Rfn. Coppin, L. V.

Rfn. Peat, G.

The tunnels at Hooge Crater were particularly good, and the men, though rather crowded, were dry and comfortable; there were five entrances north of the Menin Road, these tunnels continue to the south, but were not occupied by the Battalion. The passages and dug-outs were lit by electric light, and all entrances were fitted with gas curtains. March

At 5.30 p.m. on the 1st the enemy bombarded the Crater, and did considerable damage; this lasted for an hour and a half, and when the situation was quiet again the Canadian Tunnellers set to work to clear the entrance, which had been blown in, and repair the damage; signallers mended the lines and things were restored to their normal condition. The Regimental flag, which was flying over Battalion Headquarters, now boasted of four shell-splinter rents, which added considerably to its beauty, and detracted from its rather obvious newness. The flag now sports a "gold stripe"!

On the 5th we relieved The Rifle Brigade in the front line, and Battalion Headquarters were in Glencorse Wood Tunnels, where they were quite comfortable, and were an improvement on those we occupied in support. Apart from some heavy artillery work on both sides nothing of importance occurred until the 8th.

On this day two determined attacks were made by the Germans on this portion of the front. They were both disastrous enterprises for the Boches, ending in complete failure. The first was delivered early on Friday morning, south of Houthulst Forest, and the second on Friday evening, March 8th, on Polderhoek Spur, about two-thirds of a mile above the Ypres-Menin Road. The object of both attacks was to remove local salients and obtain better observation. Hard fighting marked both attacks, and the only result of these vigorous thrusts was a heavy German casualty list and considerable demoralization of the *stoss-truppen* involved. It is with the latter of these two attacks that our narrative is concerned.

The following is a report of the Officer Commanding the Battalion:—

The operations  
Mar. 8th & 9th  
near POLDER-  
HOEK

The enemy started a bombardment of our system at 7.30 a.m., March 8th. The commencement was gradual and not out of the ordinary, but from 10 a.m. onwards it increased in intensity.

Telephone line with Joppa-Jericho system went at 10.45 a.m.

At 12 noon approximately Joppa dug-out was staved in, and nearly all the officers wounded or severely shaken. Captain Norris, severely crushed (since died of wounds). On receipt of this information I ordered Major Russell and 2nd Lieut. Marshall to proceed forthwith to the front line. The Medical Officer, Captain Rutherford, accompanied them. The system was under a heavy fire when Major Russell and his party arrived. He found 2nd Lieuts. Hanley and English badly shaken, and 2nd Lieut. Hay crushed and shaken. Captain Seton-Karr was wounded in the head, but gallantly carrying on. He was of great use to Major Russell as he did not know the ground. Captain

Seton-Karr gave him an excellent description of the position. The report now continues in Major Russell's narrative.

"I put 2nd Lieut. Marshall in command of C Company, and we set to work at once to have rifles and Lewis guns cleared and made usable. The latter had all been more or less buried, and the former were so full of grit that the bolt could with difficulty be opened. 2nd Lieuts. Hay and Hanley pulled themselves together and did excellent work in this respect.

"As far as could be ascertained the casualties in these two Companies amounted to 40, and in view of the continued shelling I asked at 3 p.m. for a further 50 men. Prior to this, owing to the casualties in officers and men and the importance of garrisoning the system, G.O.C. had ordered me to move up one Company of the 10th Royal Fusiliers to reinforce the Garrison.

"The trenches were so blown in that it took some time to ascertain what trench stores were available: S.A.A. was sufficient, but bombs scattered, scarcely a Very light, and only one S.O.S. rocket left.

"About 3.30 p.m. Captain Seton-Karr was looking so ill that I sent him down, and placed 2nd Lieut. Marshall in command of the two Companies, which were formed into one Company. Captain Tanner, with 10th Royal Fusiliers, arrived about 4 p.m., and I decided to put my own men on the right, where the attack was most expected, and to give Captain Tanner, 10th Royal Fusiliers, the left, which he had previously held when in the line.

"The arrival of this Company at so early an hour was very convenient, as it allowed of all arrangements being made before dark. The trench, however, was so broken that all posts on Joppa side could not be reached till dark. At dusk a smoke barrage was put down on our left front, along the course of the Reutelbeek, and at about 5.55 p.m., under this, the Germans advanced, and established themselves in the Joppa end of the system, and about 200 yards along the Duckboard Support Trench, and a little way into the open between our front line and support trench. The smoke cloud effectively concealed the German advance, and the Lewis guns could not play upon them owing to the fold in the ground under which they advanced.

"It was difficult at first to be certain that the Germans were actually in our lines, but I pushed along the support trench with some men and a few bombs and saw a couple of them, who called upon us 'Hands up.' I then organised a bombing party, with 2nd Lieut. Marshall's help, under Sergeant Smith, and tried to rush the enemy out with six bayonet Riflemen in the trench and two Riflemen on either flank. Our bomb supply

was insufficient and the Germans had a machine gun which knocked out the men on the top, and we had to be content with maintaining our blocks until more bombs came up. I also put out a Lewis gun at the back of Smart Support penetration. I had already instructed 2nd Lieut. Marshall to put out six Riflemen in pairs on our front at dusk for moral effect, and for any sniping or stalking that could be done. 2nd Lieut. Marshall had put out his posts round Jericho, which had previously had to be evacuated, and another beyond. Both he and Captain Tanner showed themselves to be very competent.

"About 9.30 p.m. Captain Bambridge's (10th Royal Fusiliers) Company arrived with bombs, and I arranged with them for an immediate counter-attack on Smart Support.

"Two of his platoons, which he had left outside the trench, were to demonstrate and draw fire, while another platoon working across from just beyond No. 5 Post in the front line were to rush the trench. The rushing party was to await the demonstration. The attack did not develop, and after waiting nearly three hours I sent up to search for Captain Bambridge's party, and they were found just starting.

"Shortly afterwards the officer leading the party from near No. 5 Post pushed into the trench beyond where the Boches were holding it. They got into the trench without opposition, but had been previously observed going across the open, and were ejected by Germans attacking over the top. The officer who led the attack very well was wounded through the thigh.

"Our numbers were now down to about 65. The Royal Fusiliers had only lost about 6.

"I now arranged about 2.30 a.m., with Captain Bambridge and Captain Penfold, 10th Royal Fusiliers, whose Company had just arrived, for a simultaneous attack down Smart Support and to Front Line. The signal to be the firing of two Very lights. The officer in the Front Line had not completed his plans when the enemy began to press him, so the Very lights were sent off, and the attack started. Both attacks were partially successful. The enemy was thrown back about seventy yards in each case, and we recovered the junction of Smart Support and Duckboard Trench. Whether we could attack again depended on the bomb supply. We found we had sufficient, but it was by then past 5 a.m. Both Captain Bambridge and Captain Glanville were against a dawn attack, preferring darkness. I preferred a daylight attack.

"Just after we had arranged all details Major Gravett arrived from Lieut.-Colonel Waters (10th Royal Fusiliers), and urged that the enemy should be thrown out or that I should consider

NIGHT MARCH 8<sup>TH</sup> - 9<sup>TH</sup>, 1918.

occupied by Enemy ◆◆◆◆

by Enemy ---

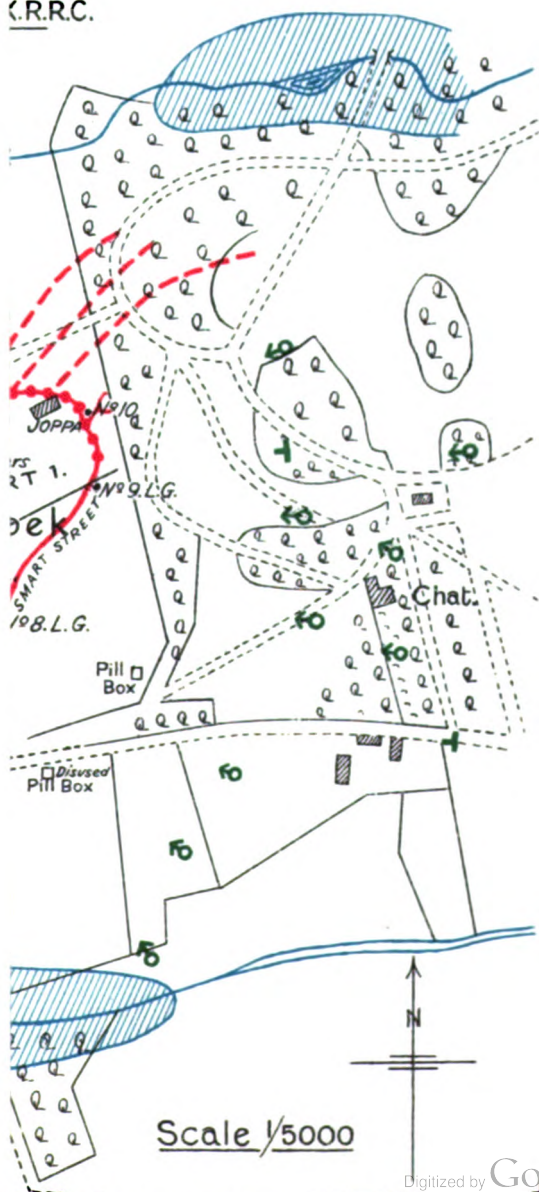
line Guns →

T.M. +

Ground ▨

.F.

C.R.R.C.







the advisability of withdrawing the whole force. I told him we must hope we would get Line this time, but that apart from other reasons the nearness of daylight made any question of withdrawing, while the Boches held that portion of the system, out of the question. The attack was successful, the Boches were ousted, leaving many dead in our hands. Two prisoners were taken, but these died in the Front Line. On this news being received it was decided that Colonel Waters should go up to the system, and, on arriving here, relieve The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

"Captain Bambridge showed great competence. The two Lieuts. who made the attacks from and close to Front Line Trench were very good. The one who led the later attacks had a particularly difficult task, as he had men from two Companies to lead, mostly not his own men, and Captain Penfold was, I think, in a great degree, responsible for the ousting of the Boches in the final attack down Joppa."

Our two Companies north of the Reutelbeek were not engaged. They patrolled, to keep in touch with the situation in Joppa system, and at dawn Lewis guns were posted out, which sniped the enemy retiring from the Joppa system.

Major Russell handled the situation in the Jericho-Joppa system in a most able and gallant manner.

Throughout March 8th and night 9th-10th March, the Medical Officer, Captain Rutherford, did magnificent work in the Jericho-Joppa system.

We were relieved on March 11th and marched back to Manawatu Camp, and after remaining here for five days, furnishing working parties, moved to Forrester Camp on the 15th.

Here a Memorial Service was held for those who had fallen in the fighting at Polderhoek on the 8th-9th instant.

The Corps Commander, Lieut.-General Sir A. J. Godley, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., the Divisional Commander, Major-General H. B. Williams, and the Brigade Commander, Brig.-General F. G. Francis, were present, and at the conclusion of the Service the former addressed the Battalion.

He said he was proud to have the opportunity of attending the Memorial Service to those fine fellows who had recently fallen at Polderhoek. The performance of the Battalion had been well worthy of the best traditions of that very distinguished Regiment—The 60th Rifles. In spite of heavy shelling all day, the men had stuck to their ground and put up a splendid fight. It gave him great satisfaction to know that he had such a fine Battalion in his Corps, and one upon which he felt he could entirely rely. He congratulated the Battalion on behalf

of the Corps and would like to express his deep gratitude to all ranks. He could assure them that the more they heard of the attack the more formidable it appeared to be, and the more pleased the Higher Authority was with the resistance put up by the Battalion. He knew the pride that Colonel Jackson felt in commanding the Battalion and this was shared by both the Divisional and Brigade Commanders.

The Battalion then marched past, and in the evening relieved the 18th Rifle Brigade in the front line, taking over the same dispositions as formerly.

16th March

There was incessant shelling during the first four days, and the Boches put over an enormous amount of gas shells. We suffered much on the 19th, and during the whole tour from trench mortars of various calibre, which ploughed up a portion of our trench system, "A" Company having eleven casualties in one night.

Unfortunately we were unable to deal with this position promptly, as our heavy trench mortars were too far back, the New Zealanders who had taken over from our artillery had not registered, and the 92nd Battery seemed to have a dislike to firing on such a target. There were frequent S.O.S. signals on either flank, and the retaliating barrages made patrolling difficult. In response to an appeal from G.H.Q. that an identification was urgently needed, several fighting patrols were sent out on the 22nd, but were unlucky not to achieve their object. We were relieved on the 24th, and went into close support, and withdrew to Devonshire Camp on the 27th near the Ouderdam-Poperinghe road.

After resting a day we proceeded by march and rail to Bouquemaison, arriving at 10 a.m. on the 29th, and then marched to Doullens. The King, who was inspecting the 51st Division, spoke to some of our baggage-loading party, making kind enquiries as to the welfare of the Battalion and their comfort. From Doullens we pushed on to Amiens, arriving at 11 p.m., and an hour later we marched to Freshencourt, where we arrived very tired at 5 a.m. on the 30th, but our journey was not over. At 10 a.m. orders arrived for another move, so we paraded at 12 noon, and marched to Pons Noyelles, where we embussed, and were driven to Marieux. Reaching the latter place at 4.30 p.m., we at last got to rest in a vacated aerodrome, where the men were billeted in hangars and the officers in quarters. On the last day of the month the Company Commanders and the Adjutant went forward into the support area to reconnoitre.

MARIEUX

The following Honours and Awards were granted during the month:—

## BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

Sergt. Green, F., M.M.

## MILITARY MEDAL.

Sergt. Harrison, R.	Sergt. Driver, C.
Corpl. Welham, V.	Corpl. Dorman, C.
" Stevens, F.	Rfn. Brigham, A.
Rfn. Rockley, A.	" Davis, J.
" Arnold, J.	" Lewis, H. C.
" Redfern, A.	" Sharnan, A.
" Franklin, E.	" Else, T.
" Walker, J.	" Bullard, F. J. W.

The strength of the Battalion this month was 44 officers,  
945 other ranks:—

## CASUALTIES. MARCH.

## OFFICERS.—DIED OF WOUNDS.

Capt. G. H. Norris.

## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	19
--------	---	---	---	---	---	----

## OFFICERS.—WOUNDED.

2nd Lieut. P. S. Forder.  
 " T. M. Barrie.  
 " H. P. Haddow.  
 Lieut. B. English.

## OTHER RANKS.

Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	94
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	7

We left Marieux at 10.30 a.m. on April 1st, and proceeding through Souastre and Fonquevillers reached Gommecourt and went into the support line. We found ourselves here in old German tunnels 30 feet below ground, very cramped, dirty and in a bad state of repair. The days following were spent in doing field-housemaids' work. Much material was salvaged, and the place generally cleaned up, and on April 4th we moved up into the front line, exchanging our tunnels for far better ones in Gommecourt Wood. The following day the 63rd Brigade and an Australian Brigade attacked and successfully broke up an enemy attack which was about to be launched and captured 140 prisoners including 4 officers. We were ordered to take up new positions in support of the 63rd Brigade, and it was reported at 4 p.m. that the Germans were advancing to attack north-west of Rosignol Wood. This did not materialise, and we took up our positions in the front line on the following day.

Now followed a period of uneventful trench routine work until we were relieved on April 12th, and went into tunnels in Gommecourt Park. The usual working parties were now furnished

April  
**GOMME-  
 COURT**

**LOUVEN-  
COURT**

and the men had an opportunity of using the Divisional Baths, which was much appreciated. On the 18th we moved to Louven-court, being in support, together with the remainder of the Brigade, to a New Zealand Division.

Having made ourselves thoroughly acquainted with the ground we were to occupy in case of attack we spent the following week training, until we moved into the line again on the 24th, passing through Monchy au Bois, the scene of fighting in which the Battalion was engaged two years ago.

Having passed through this village we dropped into some shelling, and 2nd Lieut. Oswald and two Riflemen were wounded. Shortly after we reached our positions. Battalion Headquarters was in a tunnelled dug-out and very cramped. The tour was fairly quiet, and only calls for the recording of two incidents. On the 28th five Germans, part of a ration party, having taken the wrong turning, like the girl in the story book, got into trouble with one of our outposts; they attempted to run, but thought better of it and gave themselves up. They belonged to the 148th Division and were of good physique, and very happy to find themselves in our hands.

The other incident occurred on the same day. We had been training special Lewis gun teams to deal with low-flying hostile planes. In the evening one came over. Instantly a special battery of ten guns let off a hail of lead at him, and had the satisfaction of seeing him swerve and crash over the ridge in the Somersets' lines.

We kept hard at work, improving the outpost line, creating new trenches and fire positions. The village of Bucquoy was extensively wired, and posts improved. Much salvage was done, and one Company was completely equipped with black waterproof clothing, found in the village.

During the month Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Strode Jackson, D.S.O., was awarded a Bar to his decoration, and in addition the following Honours were published:—

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Major P. N. Russell.  
Capt. K. W. Seton Karr.  
2nd Lieut. W. H. H. Demuth.  
" A. Hanley.  
" C. S. Marshall, M.M.  
Capt. S. Rutherford, R.A.M.C.

**DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.**

Rfn. Paul, R.

**MILITARY MEDAL.**

Rfn. Ford, A.

May passed very quietly. We spent the greater part of the **May** month in support and reserve, firstly near Essarts, and on the 13th we moved to Fonquevillers, where we had the advantage of the baths at Souastre. On the 17th we moved to camp at Authie, carrying out training and organized sports until the end of the month, when we again moved up to the line in the Bertrancourt Sector.

Honours and Awards awarded during the month:—

BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

Corpl. Stevens, F. H., M.M.

MILITARY MEDAL.

L.-Corpl. Cockhill, E.

Rfn. Holdsworth, J.

Rfn. Lunn, A.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

*London Gazette*, 24th May, 1918.

Lieut.-Col. A. N. Strode Jackson, D.S.O.

Lieut. E. N. Dickenson.

2nd Lieut. J. Low (Killed).

„ C. S. Marshall, M.C., M.M.

„ J. D. Meikle.

Sergt. Harlow, H.

Our strength at the end of May was 41 officers, 937 other ranks.

We were now in the line near Courcelles, and up to the 4th **June** June, beyond a raid carried out by the Division on our left, opposite Hebuterne, which brought forth no retaliation, nothing of importance occurred.

We were relieved on the 4th, and moved to our new camp, situated in the Bois de Warnimont. Here we remained for two days and then embussed for Saisseval, and found ourselves in exceptionally good billets. We were not allowed to remain here long, however, as news was received on the 9th that the French line had been penetrated.

We accordingly received orders to move the next day to Ferrieres, where a French convoy of buses picked us up, and we reached Rumigny on the same day. The next few days were spent in showing the men over the ground on which they **SAINS** might have to fight, and practising various manoeuvres and specialist training.

We left Sains on the 19th after being relieved by French troops and marched to Loeuilly, and on the 21st entrained for Mondicourt and marched to Thievery via Pas, arriving at 4.30 a.m. on the 22nd. The Brigadier having proceeded to England on leave, our Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Strode Jackson, assumed command of the Brigade, Major W. Johns commanding the Battalion.

**SOUASTRE** On the 24th we took over a portion of the line near Souastre. The tour was quiet until the 27th, when our artillery carried out an all-day bombardment of Rosignol Wood. For the remainder of the month we were more bothered by influenza than by any action of the enemy, and several infected dug-outs had to be abandoned.

During the month the following officers were awarded the Military Cross in the *London Gazette*, June 8rd, 1918:—

Capt. C. G. Johnstone.  
2nd Lieut. T. B. Craig.  
„ A. M. Yates.

MERITORIOUS MEDAL.  
C.-Q.-M.-S. (now R.-S.-M.) Walton, A. G.  
Sergt. Waddington, A. D.

**PIDGEEON  
WOOD  
July** During the early part of July the Battalion was in the grip of influenza, which for some time considerably weakened our strength. We were still in the Third Army, commanded by General Sir Julian Byng, and formed part of the IVth Corps (General Harper). Our Division held the centre sector of the IVth Corps, and our Brigade was on the right sector of the Divisional front.

In this position the Battalion was in reserve, and our rôle was to support either of the two Battalions in the line, so as to counter-attack should the enemy break through. We were relieved on the 2nd and marched back to Souastre.

The following week passed quietly until the 7th, when the 111th Brigade relieved the 63rd Brigade in the front line, near Bucquoy.

**BUCQUOY** During the first two days the ordinary trench routine was carried out. On the afternoon of July 9th Lieut. Harvey and 2nd Lieut. Hale carried out a daylight patrol, entering the cemetery and gaining much useful information about the enemy's wire and posts. This piece of good work received the special thanks of the Divisional Commander.

The enemy aircraft were particularly active in this sector during this period, and to counteract their activities Lewis guns had been mounted with "all round" positions at each Company Headquarters, and one in each platoon of the support Companies. Later in the tour, on the 12th July, two German airmen came over our lines, and showed great daring. They were probably armoured planes, but their hot reception soon made them clear off.

A curious incident happened during this tour. It appears that whilst patrolling 2nd Lieut. Demuth fell down a well sixty feet deep, within thirty yards of an enemy post; the remainder

of the patrol had been unable to rescue the unfortunate officer, so returned and reported it. In broad daylight on July 15th 2nd Lieuts. Marshall and Carr went out with a covering party, erected a windlass over the well, and let down a rope. On shouting down the well Demuth, who had regained consciousness, answered. Fortunately there was just sufficient length of rope, and, having tied himself on to it, was very soon drawn to the top. It had been a painful business for the gallant officer, and he sat down to recover himself. The rescue party were much amused at his first remark after staring death in the face. He quietly said, "There's a damned hedgehog down there." The officer was badly bruised and had a nasty cut on his chin, but was quite cheerful and stated that his steel helmet had saved his life. He was taken at once to the Aid Post, and then sent down the line. It was a wonderful escape from a very awkward situation.

2nd Lieuts. Marshall and Carr were congratulated by the Divisional Commander, and Rifleman Horrocks received the Military Medal.

Rifleman Mills, observer on duty at Battalion Observation Post, reported to Headquarters that at 7.15 he had seen two Huns with rifles, followed by approximately twenty others with fixed swords, spring from the long grass, twenty or thirty yards in front of No. 8 Post, and rush towards our line. They were soon lost to sight owing to the large trees in Bucquoy. Captain Landale, whose Company had the best approach to Bucquoy, was ordered to send forward an officer and fifteen men in support of the outpost. The German plan, however, was too well conceived and executed. The grass, which in the absence of proper instruments we were unable to keep short, provided them with cover, and they succeeded in creeping round Post 8, which was held by B Company with two men in liaison with D Company's left post. The sentry was shot dead, and a shower of bombs were thrown into the trench, killing L.-Corpl. Neville, Rifleman Willicombe, Rifleman Brown, and mortally wounding Rifleman Coates. They broke into the trench before the rest of the party, who were resting after the work of the night, had an opportunity of protecting themselves, and carried off seven prisoners.

On the N.C.O. in charge of D Company's left post opening fire with the Lewis gun upon the party as they were returning, L.-Corpl. Clarke, M.M., who was fighting with his fists the fellow who had taken him prisoner, was hit on the back of the head and left behind, and the party scattered.

The taking of these prisoners by the enemy raised two important questions—whether our raid, which had been planned



for that night and for which reconnaissances had been made from that post, should take place, also whether the relief, which was arranged for the following night should be postponed. The relief was postponed, which was as well, as the enemy shelled our communications throughout the night of the 19th-20th.

It was, however, decided to carry out the raid as arranged. The officers and men to be engaged in the operations were consulted on the point and were keen to get their own back.

It did not appear, moreover, that the enemy could have obtained information as to the point of his line which we proposed to attack. The plan, which had been most carefully rehearsed, went like clockwork. The party got up to the Boche wire without observation; the artillery fire was excellent and the Stokes mortars were most effective, although a few of their shells came a little nearer to the raiding party than was arranged or safe. The Engineer Corporal, assisted by three men, safely pushed his Bangalore torpedo under the wire just in front of the enemy post, and after drawing the pin got safely back. The torpedo, however, failed to explode. The wire being extremely thick, there was nothing for it but for the raiding party to return. It was very disappointing, but there was comfort in the rather extraordinary fact that in spite of the enemy's many trench mortars and machine guns and the barrage he put up the Battalion did not have a single casualty. Communication was established with Raid Headquarters, in No. 14 Post, and Platoon Headquarters, of D Company, but both these lines and also that to B Company Headquarters were cut, owing to the bombardment, almost as soon as the show opened. Every attempt was made to mend and maintain these lines, but it was impossible.

A leave vacancy for an officer for England came that night, and it was endeavoured to console poor Bloomfield, who had so carefully reconnoitred the ground and led the party, by sending him straight to Souastre *en route* for home.

On July 20th we were relieved and fell back into billets at Souastre, where we formed part of the Reserve Brigade. Whilst here we had the good fortune to be near our 1st Battalion, their Battalion Headquarters being at St. Amand. Visits were exchanged, and Lieut.-Colonel Howard, commanding the 1st Battalion, came over and dined with us.

The usual working parties were carried on, and various training schemes were executed, and lectures attended, until on the 27th July we moved up into the Support Line.

Captain C. Landale took over the duties of Second in Command, during the absence of Major W. G. Johns.

The weather was very wet, and the men suffered some

considerable discomfort in the trenches, as the water could not be got rid of. This was obviously matter out of place, as owing to the well at Essarts having been blown in and the rope of the well at Rettemoy Farm being broken, the men were very short of drinking water.

Nothing occurred during the remainder of the month, and on the 31st we prepared to move into the front line.

August opened with the usual trench routine, the weather still being wet, which made the trenches very disagreeable. The system of inter-Company relief was carried out, two Companies being in the firing line, and two in support.

August  
BUCQUOY

We kept our patrols active, and in this respect Lieut. Harvey, Lieut. Pickering, 2nd Lieuts. Barrie, Hale, and Yates, accomplished most creditable work, the two latter being especially complimented by the Divisional Commander.

A raid was carried out on the 5th by a party, under Lieut. Pickering, and after doing some damage withdrew. Lieut. Pickering was wounded. Matters were normal until the 10th, when we were relieved, and went into Divisional Reserve. Prisoners reported on the 15th that the enemy intended to withdraw, so we were ordered to be prepared to move at once.

Nothing, however, transpired, and we moved up into the line on the 17th, taking over from the 8th Lincolns, 63rd Infantry Brigade.

The section we were now in was north of Bucquoy and already well known to the Battalion, as it was into this section we moved on arrival in the Gommecourt area, earlier in the year.

The next day, the 18th, the two Companies in the front line were relieved and withdrawn to the support line, with Battalion Headquarters in Pidgeon Wood, north-east of Gommecourt.

The 19th was spent in reconnoitring, in view of the contemplated operations, of infantry and tanks in the attack, Battalion Headquarters again moving to a dug-out north of Essarts, which they shared with the 13th Rifle Brigade.

The congestion on the roads was amazing, every road in the whole area being packed with guns and ammunition columns moving forward into positions. The guns were soon busy registering all day and most of the night.

Final preparations were made, and operation orders issued on the 20th, and at 11 p.m. the Companies commenced to move into their assembly positions.

The object of the operations on the part of the 37th Division was to capture and consolidate in depth the high ground east of Bucquoy and Ablainzeville, occupying the enemy's main line of resistance.

The 63rd Brigade were on the right of the 111th Brigade, with the New Zealand Division on the right of the 63rd Infantry Brigade, and the 2nd Division on the left of the 111th Infantry Brigade.

In the 111th Brigade the 18th K.R.R.C. were on the right, the 10th Royal Fusiliers in the centre, and the 18th Rifle Brigade on the left.

Operations  
East of  
BUCQUOY  
21st August

By 4.30 a.m. on the 21st all Companies were reported to be in position.

As the fateful hour approached each moment became more intense. The tanks, working into their positions, seemed to our straining ears to be making a hideous noise, and the covering noise of the machine-gun fire altogether inadequate; every minute we expected the counter-preparation.

The morning was thick and misty, louder sounded the roar of the tanks, but the other side was strangely silent.

The minutes now passed quickly and still not a shell from the Germans; then at zero, minus two and a half minutes, the fight began.

Whizz !—Crash !—Bang !—down came our shells, a magnificent barrage and beautifully timed; surely nothing could live in such a rain of fire.

At zero plus five minutes we began to move forward. Still no sign of the tanks. It was an anxious moment as wire, imperfectly cut, might hold up the attack. Three minutes later one tank was seen to follow, what became of our supporting tanks is not known.

Visibility was very bad, and increased by the smoke of the barrage, so no aeroplanes appeared.

At 5.30 a.m. the first tangible proof of our success came to hand in the form of prisoners. They belonged to the 15th Bavarians.

At 5.47 a runner from A Company reported that the Company was in their objective but not in touch on the flanks.

Shortly before this the men of the 63rd Royal Naval Division passed through our positions. All signal communications which had been established prior to the attack became disconnected. An officers' patrol was now sent forward to get into touch with the forward Companies. At 6.10 a.m. more troops passed through us accompanied by eight tanks. A Company now reported they were in touch on their flanks. Prisoners continued to come back in considerable numbers, and it was reported that B Company was in touch with the 10th Royal Fusiliers on the left flank at 7 a.m.

Our artillery ceased firing at 7.30 a.m. Generally speaking





OPERATIONS EAST OF



BUCQUOY, AUGUST 21ST.



the enemy's reply to our artillery was not very pronounced and did not in the least interfere with our progress. The machine-gun fire was negligible on our front. D Company then reported liaison was established on our right with the 8th Somersets (68rd Infantry Brigade).

Carrying parties were now sent up to the front Companies with fresh supplies, and the Germans now shelled Bucquoy for about an hour.

At 9.30 the 19th Hussars passed through our position and were cheered by our men. It was an inspiring sight. They returned in the evening, and it is not thought that they came into action.

After the cavalry came the R.F.A., who took up positions in the valley in front. Visibility now improved, and in a moment the air was filled with our planes, but not a sign of a Hun. There was no doubt of our mastery of the air.

From now on for the rest of the day there was a regular procession of guns passing forward. Indiscriminate bursts of enemy shell fire characterized the afternoon, and the remainder of daylight was spent consolidating and wiring our new positions.

The night passed quietly.

Early on the morning of the 22nd the Germans sent over a considerable number of gas shells, and then commenced a heavy bombardment on our flanks. At 5 a.m. the S.O.S. went up east of Logeast Wood, which call was promptly answered by our guns; no infantry action followed.

The information then to hand showed that the Germans had attacked our line this morning but had been repulsed, and that we were continuing the advance.

The situation, however, remained rather obscure. During the afternoon we received warning orders to be ready to relieve the front line to-night preparatory to a daylight attack on the morrow. We therefore "stood to," but towards the evening "stood down" again. The whole area was heavily shelled with Blue Cross gas shells. Later the night passed quietly. Orders for an attack on the morrow were issued.

At 10.30 p.m. the Brigadier informed us that the original plan had been altered, and that before our attack on Favreuil could take place, Gommecourt had to be captured and another attack made on our right flank.

Zero hour would depend on how these operations succeeded.

The Battalion commenced to move up to relieve one of the Naval Division Battalions in the line. The march up was exceptionally quiet, and all went well until we were about half-way through Logeast Wood, of evil fame. Here we ran into a zone

Operations  
near  
BIHUCOURT  
Aug. 23rd



of gas shelling, one shell landing plumb in the middle of a platoon ; several men were laid out.

The relief being completed the Companies commenced getting into their assembly positions. Movement in the open in the neighbourhood of the jumping off places was impossible owing to aerial and ground observation.

4 a.m.

The attack on Gommecourt on the left flank now commenced, and the enemy was very prompt in putting down his barrage, and the machine-gun fire was particularly heavy ; nothing could have got through the region of its area of fire.

This fire directly enfiladed the line of our advance, and we began to feel a bit anxious as we had not been promised the aid of any tanks.

Zero hour was fixed at 11 a.m., and an hour previously all Companies were reported in position.

Our barrage came down to the tick, the attack commenced, and progress was very rapid. Several hundred prisoners and many machine guns were captured, and the final objective was gained at 1.30 p.m. The fight, however, was not finished, as the positions were subjected to very heavy shelling and there were numerous counter-attacks. Our Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Strode-Jackson, D.S.O., was wounded in the right arm, and Major W. S. Johns took over command of the Battalion. The night was quiet.

Aug. 24th

Further advances were made during August 24th, and we soon expected to move towards Bapaume.

The next day at 2 p.m. we received orders that the Brigade would attack and capture the village of Favreuil.

The attack on  
FAVREUIL

Zero hour was fixed at 6.30 p.m. on August 25th, and at 5 p.m. the Companies began to move forward into position.

The Germans had obviously got wind of our intentions, as we were immediately subjected to heavy artillery and machine-gun fire. The barrage commenced at 6.30 p.m., and our men went over. They had 700 yards to cover in six minutes. Our 18-pounders were firing short, and unfortunately killed C.-S.-M. Raybould.

A Company of the West Riding Regiment went over in our rear ; this was obviously an error, and we endeavoured to turn them towards our left flank, where there was a gap.

At 7 p.m. 2nd Lieut. Haddow reported that C and D Companies were held up by machine-gun fire from the ridge on our left, so the support Company of the 10th Royal Fusiliers was diverted to try and deal with the situation.

Prisoners now came through in considerable numbers, 349 being sent back by 8 p.m. At 7.25 Haddow reported that he

had formed a defensive flank on the left, and had pushed out some guns to hold the position. Twenty minutes later C.-S.-M. Bertouche, of the 10th Royal Fusiliers, sent back a message that they had succeeded in breaking through the enemy's resistance, and that they were surrendering 400 yards from the village; but the village was strongly held by machine guns.

Our casualties were now very heavy, and Haddow reported personally that he had very few men left. At 8.50 the position was obscure and undoubtedly disorganized on our left.

At 9 p.m., in spite of the men's gallant effort, it was obvious we could not gain our objective, owing to the intense machine-gun fire. Accordingly a defensive flank was organized, and at 3 a.m. on the 26th we were relieved by the K.O.S. Borderers and moved to Logeast Wood.

After a well-earned day's rest on the 27th and a welcome opportunity to clean up, we devoted the following two days to extensive salvage operations, and burying parties carried out their painful tasks.

Training was then resumed, and before the end of the month we received a draft of 128 other ranks and sixteen officers.

During the operations in August the 111th Infantry Brigade captured the following prisoners and material:—6 officers, and 535 other ranks; in addition 6 officers, 400 other ranks passed through the Battalion Stragglers' Post, but it cannot be stated how many were actually captured by the Battalion.

Material:—machine guns, 38; trench mortars, 4; anti-tank rifles, 2; field guns, 2.

The following congratulatory telegrams and messages were received:—

To 13th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps:—

The G.O.C. wishes me to convey to you his appreciation of the wonderful rapidity with which you organised the objective. The enthusiasm shown throughout by troops already tried by a long spell in the battle zone more than confirms the statement of the Commander of the First Army, that in the 13th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps he had a Battalion upon which he could entirely rely at all times.

(Signed) A. N. STRODE JACKSON,

August 22nd, 1918.

Lieut.-Colonel.

*Copy of letter forwarded to the Battalion by the G.O.C., 37th Division.*  
G.O.C., 37th Division:—

Please convey to all units my appreciation of their fine work done during the last five days' fighting.

Without any rest from a long period in the line the Division fought its way through Bucquoy and Ablainzeville on to Achiet-le-Grand, Bihucourt, and Biefvillers, and took a prominent part in the capture of Favreuil. This entailed severe fighting over an advance of twelve thousand yards.

The readiness shown by all ranks to fight the enemy wherever met has been remarkable.

I wish the Division further successes in the future.

(Signed) G. M. HARPER, *Lieut.-General*,

August 26th, 1918.

IVth Corps.

Sept. 1st-9th

The first eight days of September were devoted to salvaging and training. A draft of officers had arrived, and each Company now composed of five officers and about 150 other ranks. We left Logeast Wood on the 3rd inst. and moved to Favreuil, where the Battalion was in Divisional reserve and at an hour's notice to move, sometimes less. The 112th Brigade were fighting their way through the northern part of Havrincourt Wood and the 63rd Brigade were in support. The country between Favreuil and Bapaume provided quantities of arms, ammunition, and equipment, etc., for the Divisional salvage dump. The erection of a marquee on the 5th inst., staffed by Y.M.C.A. personnel attached to the Division, was a great blessing to the men, but on the other hand we all suffered from a dearth of news, even of what was happening on our own front.

At 5 p.m. on the 9th, after very short notice, we marched for three hours towards the east. Battalion Headquarters were established in the railway cutting just east of Velu, and the Companies were accommodated in trenches, sunken roads, and embankments. It was a very dark night and a very wet one.

Sept. 10th  
The attack on  
TRESCAULT  
Village

Next morning news came. An operation on a fairly large scale was to be undertaken. The 37th Division with the New Zealanders on our right was to take the Trescault spur, while on our left the 62nd Division was to attack the village of Havrincourt and the Hindenburg front system from the south-west. On the 37th Division front the 111th Brigade were to attack—13th King's Royal Rifle Corps on the left, and the 13th Rifle Brigade on the right, with the 10th Royal Fusiliers in reserve. The day was spent in reconnoitring. The position will be most easily followed by reference to the accompanying sketch. The Trescault spur runs north from the high ground between Gouzeaucourt and the Bois d'Gouzeaucourt, and ends in Bilhem Farm. The farm stands high, commanding the country to the north and east, and was rightly suspected of being strongly held; indeed it was subsequently found that orders had been

issued to hold it at all costs. From the eastern side of the Bois d'Havrincourt, now in our hands, the ground slopes down to the edge of the village of Trescault, which stretches up the reverse slope and could be looked into from the edge of the wood.

On the 11th Major Johns, who was in command, went through **Sept. 11th** his orders with the Company Commanders, and preparations for various eventualities were made. The plan was for A Company (Captain E. J. Putman), supported on the left front by the Lewis guns and rifles of B Company, to take the village. As soon as A Company was in the village, B Company (Lieut. G. A. Carr) was to send two platoons to mop up, and the remaining two platoons were to form a defensive flank in Queer Street and connect up with A Company's left. Meanwhile C Company (Acting Captain A. L. Seager) was to follow A Company to the cross-roads on south-east of Trescault, form up in the sunken road leading to Charing Cross, and from there attack Bilhem Farm and the ridge. Once the ridge was held the 62nd Division could establish themselves to the north, and as soon as the Officer Commanding A Company satisfied himself that they were consolidating, he was to send out a patrol to Bilhem Chapel Wood switch and dribble his Company forward to link up the line. D Company (Acting Captain C. W. Beadel) was to remain in reserve. A light trench mortar and two machine guns were attached to the Battalion. The former was kept in reserve, while the latter were attached to the reserve platoon of A Company to act as guns of opportunity and to assist in the consolidation.

The attack was carried out very much as planned. **Sept. 12th** The Companies which were in position forty-five minutes before zero hour, timed to coincide with dawn, were subjected to heavy shell fire with Blue Cross gas. Our barrage, when the time came, was magnificent, and the prompt launching of the attack took full advantage of it. Machine guns were active from the village, but the opposition was soon overcome and Trescault was in our hands.

In the meantime C Company had reached the sunken road and formed up to take the second objective. As soon, however, as Acting Captain Seager launched his attack the Company came under very heavy fire from a strong point about 300 yards in front, and further advance would probably have been impossible but for the timely help of our sister Battalion, the 13th Rifle Brigade, who had not met with so much resistance and seized the moment to bring a cross fire to bear on the strong point.

Our casualties were heavy, as there was no vestige of cover. 2nd Lieut. Wilding shot a machine gunner through the head

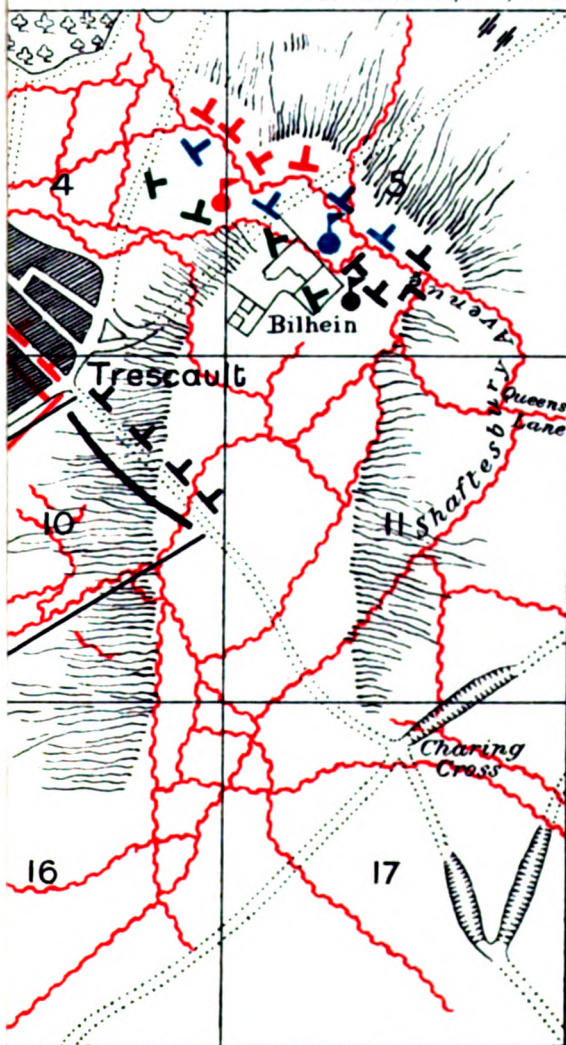
from a distance of about 200 yards, and after a fierce struggle the strong point was rushed and forty prisoners, two machine guns, and a trench mortar were taken. Heavy fighting continued from here onwards, and the outstanding feature lay in the number of the enemy killed at their battle posts, and the manner in which encircling movements pinched out the defence.

By 7.30 a.m. the final objective had been taken. A Company had pushed up and B Company, which had followed the attack as supports (two platoons to each Company) now reinforced the front line; altogether 190 prisoners, eighteen machine guns, three trench mortars, an anti-tank gun, and two field guns were taken. The latter continued firing at point blank range until their crews were knocked out by our Lewis guns and rifle fire. Throughout the day the enemy shelled us heavily, and dosed Trescault and the ground back towards Havrincourt Wood with Blue and Yellow Cross gas. In official parlance "the spirit of the troops was excellent." If we had suffered heavy casualties, the Boche killed and wounded outnumbered ours, and the contentment that arises from a good haul of prisoners and material of war is refreshing a thing by itself.

Battalion Headquarters was moved to Butler's Corner as the attack progressed, and at 11.30 a.m. D Company moved to Trescault Trench, just in front of the new Battalion Headquarters, their old position in Tufnell Avenue and Quadrangle Avenue being shortly occupied by a Company of the 10th Royal Fusiliers. Soon after noon two platoons of D Company were sent up to reinforce on the right, and one platoon on the left, and Major Johnstone, Second in Command, visited the front line to see that the positions taken up were satisfactory for withstanding counter-attacks. A little later a carrying party of forty men of the 10th Royal Fusiliers brought a supply of ammunition to the front line. About 6 p.m. the counter-attack came. After heavy bombardment the enemy came up Queen's Lane, and succeeded in forcing their way along Shaftesbury Avenue. Our liaison post with The Rifle Brigade, which was a little to the north of the junction of these trenches, was wiped out either by the attackers or by shell fire. 2nd Lieuts. Tregarthen and House counter-attacked promptly; hand to hand fighting and bombing ensued, and the enemy were driven back and on to The Rifle Brigade. It is believed that they entered Shaftesbury Avenue about fifty strong, with three light machine guns. They left behind twenty dead and six prisoners. A strong liaison post with The Rifle Brigade was now established in Queen's Lane. Our casualties were considerable from the preliminary bombardment. Indiscriminate shelling continued through the night, but no further attacks were made.

ULT VILLAGE.

SEPTEMBER, 11<sup>TH</sup>, 1918.



ASSEMBLY  
POSITIONS.

⊠ B.H.Q.

⊗ A. COY.

⊗ B. COY.

⊗ C. COY.

⊗ D. COY.

FIRST OBJECTIVE.



FINAL OBJECTIVE.

⊠ B.H.Q.

⊗ A. COY.

⊗ B. COY.

⊗ C. COY.

⊗ D. COY.

→ FIELD GUNS.

2 Miles

Our casualties were considerable ~~men-~~  
ment. Indiscriminate shelling continued through the night,  
but no further attacks were made.

Orders were received that the 62nd Division would advance next morning, and that in conformity with their movement we were to advance our left and occupy Bilhem Chapel Wood Switch.

The barrage opened at 5.15 a.m., and as the Durham Light Infantry on our left seemed to be making good progress 2nd Lieut. Gregory pushed forward his platoon by sections on the right of the road for a distance of 300 yards. The Durham Light Infantry, however, were held up, and 2nd Lieut. Gregory, finding himself under fire from the rear and left front, withdrew in conformity with orders. Sept. 13th

Throughout the day a bombardment was kept up on our right sector and away to the south, and enemy machine guns kept up a heavy fire on our posts. An S.O.S. rocket on our front was not seen from behind, but a call from Battalion Headquarters was answered in time, and a barrage, just in the right place, must have reaped a rich harvest.

At 6.30 the German barrage lifted, and the enemy approached our line in strength under machine-gun fire, but the attack was broken by our rifle and Lewis-gun fire. The enemy persisted, trying to enter our positions by saps on the right and left flanks of our right Company. He got into the trench at one point, but an organised bombing attack threw him out. He lost severely, and left many dead on our wire. During the attack a squadron of enemy aeroplanes patrolled our lines, firing continuously on the troops. Our casualties were 2 officers and 6 other ranks. 2nd Lieut. Wilding was killed whilst lying out in front of our parapet firing a Lewis gun. The Battalion was relieved that night by the 10th Royal Fusiliers, and withdrew to Brigade support.

On the 16th the Battalion moved back to the area round Velu Chateau, and the Brigade went into reserve. Here the Battalion was subjected to heavy shelling, and an unlucky hit on a shelter caused the death of 2nd Lieuts. Nicholson and Walton. Next day a further move was made to the Beugny area. Sept. 16th

The Battalion was reorganised, and the Colonel and Company Commanders attended at Brigade Headquarters to hear the General Officer Commanding discuss the recent operations. On the 18th the Battalion moved into the Corps line of resistance, just behind Beugny, and held it for the night. On the 20th it moved back to Le Barque (right reserve Divisional area), and on the 22nd to tents and bivouacs, in the country between Irlès and Pys. A progressive course of training was undertaken, culminating on the 27th in a Battalion tactical exercise—the final objective being near Achiet-le-Grand.



On the 28th the 10th Royal Fusiliers had a Sports Meeting, which was attended by the Battalion, and news was received that the Division would relieve the 5th Division in the line on the night of September 30th–October 1st.

**Sept. 29th** After a night at Haplincourt the Battalion went by bus to Metz-en-Coutre, and marched to Gouzeaucourt, in Brigade reserve. The 10th Royal Fusiliers were in the line, and the 13th Rifle Brigade in support. Battalion Headquarters was in a dug-out at R.25, b 10.65, and the Companies found indifferent accommodation in shelters and sunken roads.

**October** About 9.30 a.m. orders were received to move to the area occupied by the 13th Battalion Royal Fusiliers, but afterwards this was cancelled, and the Battalion moved into support in Barrack Trench.

At 3 p.m. orders were received to prepare to relieve the 10th Battalion Royal Fusiliers in the front line, on right of the Brigade front. This was carried out by 11.30 p.m.

Patrols were pushed out, and by 11 a.m. B and D Companies had established themselves on banks of Canal de l'Escaut. The advance continued, the objective being the high ground just west of Beaurevoir–Masnieres Line.

Patrols were out continuously during the day and night, and during the afternoon it became definitely known that the Division was to attack the Masnieres–Beaurevoir Line, and operation orders arrived.

These were received at 7.30 p.m. for attack on the 8th. The task allotted the 111th Infantry Brigade was to attack and capture the line from about 500 yards north of Belaise to west of Mezieres Farm and the sunken roads north of Mezieres Farm. The Battalion's task was (1) to support the attack in depth, (2) take the line of objective from Mezieres Farm to Little House and consolidate, and (3) safeguard right flank of Brigade.

Up to zero the night was quiet. At 4.30 a.m. our guns opened. By 5.10 a.m. the barrage had started forward. The barrage, although excellent, had not entirely broken the resistance, and D Company came under heavy fire, also they found the wire very little damaged, but rising to the occasion they poured quickly through the gaps and deployed immediately on the other side, and had gained their objective by 7.30 a.m. The Division gained all their objectives, took many prisoners, the Battalion alone taking over 300. The night was quiet, and orders were received for the Brigade to assemble north-west of Briseux Wood at 9 a.m.

The Battalion marched to Ligny and went into billets, when from the 9th to the 20th was spent reorganising, training, salvag-

September



seventy dead Germans were counted on C Company's front alone.

The Field Ambulance informed the Battalion afterwards that an unusually large number of enemy wounded passed through with severe bayonet wounds.

wh  
th  
th  
Sept. 20th

M  
T  
B  
at  
di

October

o  
tl  
E

E  
f

t  
e  
v

t  
t

Other side,  
Division gained all their objectives, took many prisoners and  
Battalion alone taking over 300. The night was quiet, and  
orders were received for the Brigade to assemble north-west of  
Briseux Wood at 9 a.m.  
The Battalion marched to Ligny and went into billets, when  
from the 9th to the 20th was spent reorganising, training, salvag-

ing, and cleaning the area. The Battalion was inspected by the Divisional Commander on the 15th, who complimented them and thanked all ranks for the excellent work done by the Battalion since August 21st, 1918.

Notification was received that operations on a large scale were pending.

The Battalion moved to Bethancourt and then to Braistre, where operation orders were issued, the part to be played by the 111th Infantry Brigade being to capture the villages of Neuville, Viterlan, and Salesches, and to consolidate the high ground. The 18th K.R.R.C. to be on the right with 18th Rifle Brigade on the left of Brigade attack.

Zero hour was 0200 hours, and our barrage opened. The Battalion moved forward to embankment, and found troops of the 5th Division there. Orders were received not to attack until further notice.

The attack was actually launched at 10.00 hours, and by 13.40 hours B Company reported that their objective had been reached, and that they and C Company were in Neuville. Prisoners taken, numbered forty, including two officers.

Early in the morning the 112th Brigade continued the attack, and the Battalion was relieved and withdrawn to billets at Beaurain.

From the 24th to 28th the Battalion was training, salvaging, and cleaning up the area, and then went forward to the village of Salesches, where training continued. The Battalion captured two German field guns during the operations from the 23rd to the 28th October.

A warning order was received to the effect that important **November** operations were pending.

Operation orders were received. The Brigade went to capture the village of Louvignies, and were acting with the New Zealand Division on the left, and 17th Division on the right. Tanks were to assist in the attack. The enemy was very alert during the night.

At 05.30 hours the barrage opened, and the front line Companies moved off close under it. Heavy machine-gun fire was met with from the orchards and hedges around the village, but the attack went forward. Hand to hand fighting took place, and in other cases the enemy was surrounded easily. About seventy dead Germans were counted on C Company's front alone.

The Field Ambulance informed the Battalion afterwards that an unusually large number of enemy wounded passed through with severe bayonet wounds.

C and A Companies were on their objectives at 09.10 hours, and in touch with the flanks.

The village was "mopped up" by B and D Companies, and soon cleared of the enemy. One N.C.O. of B Company fought three Huns in a cellar and killed all three, his weapon being a small hand-axe. About seven officers and 270 other ranks were captured, including the personnel of an enemy Aid Post in the village.

The enemy shelled the village and approaches very heavily during the morning, and again in the afternoon, whole houses being blown up, and road traffic suffered considerably.

During the afternoon the Battalion consolidated the newly-won positions and were warned to be prepared to support the 112th Brigade, who had passed through us and taken up the attack, in case of a counter-attack. Orders came at night to move back, and the 37th Division was relieved by the 5th Division, and the Battalion moved into billets at Beaurain.

Casualties during operations were:—8 officers and 98 other ranks. Captures included 3 field guns, 12 trench mortars, and 36 machine guns.

The Battalion was engaged in cleaning up and refitting, and on November 10th moved to Caudry.

Confirmation of the signing of the Armistice was received during the day, and contrary to expectations the news was very quietly received. A Special Order of the Day was published by General The Honourable Sir J. H. G. Byng, K.C.B., Commanding Third Army.

A very complimentary communiqué published by the French Minister of War was received, a copy of which is attached. From this date the Battalion was engaged in cleaning up the area, salvaging, preparing and classifying the Educational Scheme, training, playing off football competitions until December 1st, when orders were received to move into Belgium. The Battalion marched to Wagnies-le-Petit, and spent some days here in training, etc., when on the 14th we marched to Hon Hergies, and the following day to Louvroil, reaching Anderlues on the 19th.

December

The last stage of this long march was reached and the Battalion went into billets at Jumet. From this date to the end of December was spent in training, etc. The Christmas festivities were many and much enjoyed, and the Battalion was settling down for a long stay in Jumet, possibly for the whole winter.

## APPENDIX C.

## SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY

By General Hon. Sir J. H. G. BYNG, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., M.V.O.,  
Commanding Third Army.

To all ranks of the Third Army:—

The operations of the last three months have forced the enemy to sue for an armistice as a prelude to peace.

Your share in the consummation of this achievement is one that fills me with pride and admiration.

Since August 21st you have won eighteen decisive battles, you have driven the enemy back over sixty miles of country, and you have captured 67,000 prisoners and 800 guns.

That is your record, gained by your ceaseless enterprise, your indomitable courage, and your loyal support to your leaders.

Eleven Divisions in the four Corps (Guards, 2nd, 3rd and 62nd, 5th, 37th, 42nd, and New Zealand, 17th, 21st, and 38th) have been continuously in action since the beginning of the advance and have borne the brunt of the operations. Other Divisions have joined and left, each one adding fresh lustre to its history.

To all ranks, to all Corps and formations, to all administrative and transport units, I tender my thanks. May your pride in your achievements be as great as mine is in the recollection of having commanded the Army in which you served.

J. BYNG, *General*,

November 11th, 1918.

Commanding Third Army.

## APPENDIX D.

The following is an extract from the official communiqué of the French Minister of War sent from the Main Wireless Station, Lyon, at 05.30 hours on the 6th inst.

British News Summary. A great Franco-British advance is now in progress. The British have taken Landrecies and Le Quesnoy. The pivot of resistance on the Sambre Canal has been turned by the Armies of Generals Debeney and Rawlinson. More than 18,000 prisoners and 250 guns have been captured. North and south of Le Quesnoy two British Divisions, the 62nd Division and the famous 37th Division, have conducted brilliant operations which have resulted in the capture of a large number of prisoners. Having broken down at the beginning of the attack the enemy's stubborn resistance round Louvignies and d'Orsinval these Divisions captured, in liaison with the New Zealanders, the villages of Jolimetz, Rond, Quesne, Frasnay and Petit-Marais, between three and four miles east of Le Quesnoy.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 16th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

#### "The Church Lads."

1918.

**January**

The year opened with New Year Greetings from Brigade, Divisional, and Corps Commanders, and a Boxing Tournament at Steenvoorde, in which our representative did very well. On the 4th we moved to Brandhoek, and the following day to Ypres, where we were billeted in the cellars and were, considering the time of year, fairly comfortable.

**YPRES**

The following few days were spent in furnishing working parties for the forward area. On the 9th the Battalion moved forward to the support area, near Hamburg. During our four days in the line we experienced some heavy shelling, especially on the 11th, and our total casualties were 2 other ranks killed, 11 wounded, including 2nd Lieuts. Thomas and Dowling. At the end of the tour we went back to Toronto Camp near Brandhoek. Lieut.-Colonel A. V. Johnson, D.S.O., resumed command, from leave to England, January 1st, 1918.

The camp suffered considerable damage from storms on the 16th, and the weather continued bad when we again went up into the support area at Seine on the 17th and relieved the 1st Cameronians.

We were now under the orders of the 19th Infantry Brigade. Lieut.-Colonel A. V. Johnson, D.S.O., who had recently been awarded this decoration, temporarily took command of the 100th Infantry Brigade, and Captain Chadwick commanded the Battalion.

Our tour in the front line, which commenced on the 19th, was uneventful, and we returned to Ypres on the 21st and came under the orders of the 98th Infantry Brigade.

We did one more routine tour in the front line before the end of the month, and then went back to rest area at Esquerdes, the Battalion being then commanded by Major E. Wenham, M.C., who had returned from leave to England.

**February**

**ESQUERDES**

The first three weeks of February were spent at Esquerdes in the rest area. Our time was fully occupied with specialist and other forms of training, intermingled with various forms

of recreation, until on February 22nd we were again in the support area at Zonnebeke, busy with the usual working parties.

A raid by a Battalion on our right caused some liveliness on the 23rd, and a shell falling near C Company's Headquarters on the 24th, wounded 2nd Lieut. Cleugh and 9 other ranks, otherwise the tour in support was quiet, and we relieved the 9th H.L.I. in the front line on the 26th. This tour lasted until March 2nd and was marked by some occasional heavy shelling, otherwise fairly quiet. We returned to Ypres, and after a short rest were once more in the Zonnebeke support area on March 6th. **March**

Hostile shelling now increased considerably, accompanied by a liberal sprinkling of gas. A shell struck Battalion Headquarters on the 9th, killing the sentry and runner, and wounding 4 other ranks, of whom 2 died later, beside doing considerable damage and shaking everyone up. The same day we received warning that enemy minor operations might be expected on this front. The 10th was fairly quiet; Lieut.-Colonel A. V. Johnson, D.S.O., resumed command of the Battalion, and late in the evening, during heavy shell fire, we relieved the 9th H.L.I. in the front line. The following day matters were much quieter, the Seine area being very slightly shelled, but this was only a temporary lull, as on the 12th, artillery fire on both sides blazed up again, and at 2 a.m. on the 13th the S.O.S. went up both north and south of our sector; this brought down our barrage all along our front and continued for some time. No attack developed, and the 14th being quiet we carried out a relief without casualties and went back to Ypres, occupying the same billets as before.

We now had an opportunity to clean up, rest, and bathe, and received reinforcements of 4 officers and 92 other ranks from the 21st Battalion, and Lieut. Dunn, of the U.S. American Army was attached to us for five days. Whilst resting here, Ypres, as if it had not already had enough shelling, was bombarded during the 17th, and the next night we went forward again into the Seine support area. On the 19th and 20th we were frequently subjected to heavy bursts of gas shells, which caused us some casualties, and on the afternoon of the latter the S.O.S. went up on our left at Passchendale: we stood to, but our front being quiet, stood down again.

These spasmodic shell storms continued all the time we were in the support area, and were a symptom that the Boche was anxious to keep us occupied for reasons of his own. We pushed forward to the front line at 8 p.m. on the 22nd. The Commanding Officer proceeded to the 100th Brigade to take command on the 23rd, and Major Wenham commanded the Battalion. Hostile shelling was more active on the 24th, but our casualties were very



slight. We had the misfortune to lose 2nd Lieut. Kerr on the 25th, who was shot in Busy Wood whilst in charge of a patrol, and reported missing. A search was made for his body the same day, but no trace could be found.

We returned once more to Ypres on the 26th, being relieved by our friends of the 9th H.L.I. The much battered town was still being shelled, and 3 other ranks of D Company were killed on the 27th.

The Commanding Officer returned on the 28th, and after four days' rest we were once more in the front line on the 30th in the right sector of the Zonnebeke area.

April 1st

Apart from occasional shell storms the enemy was fairly quiescent during this period, and, being relieved on the 4th April, we withdrew to Warrington Camp, Vlamertinge.

After resting for two days the Battalion continued its journey southwards, where, it was intended, the Division would relieve one of the Divisions which had been so heavily engaged during the German offensive of March.

The Battalion arrived at Penin on April 7th. After resting a few days (during which time close attention was paid to musketry) the Battalion was ordered to move to Sus St. Leger on the 10th. This march was commenced, but after proceeding about three kilometres General Pinney rode down the column and stated that a heavy attack had developed in the region of Armentières, which had succeeded in breaking our line and that the situation was obscure and critical. The Division had therefore been ordered to retrace its steps and to be ready to come into action at any moment. The Battalion was turned about and the old billets taken up, and orders were issued that all ranks were to be ready to move at any moment. At 8.30 p.m. the same evening orders were received to entrain at Aubigny to proceed to Castre by tactical train.

The Battalion arrived at Castre about 10 o'clock the following morning, and all ranks were served out with two extra bandoliers of ammunition. Part of the Battalion were sent forward by lorry to Ravelsberg Camp, near Bailleul, where outposts were put out pending the arrival of the two Companies which were marching. The situation was still very obscure, and great difficulty experienced in obtaining information of any sort. Fortunately maps of the area were forthcoming, and the Battalion were helped immensely by the fact that three months previously they had been training over the ground on which they were now called to fight. On the evening of the 11th April the Battalion again moved forward in fighting order and took over a portion of the outpost line east of Neuve Eglise, B and C Companies

taking over the front line, and A and D Companies taking up support positions, minimum reserve remaining at Ravelsberg Camp under orders to move at any minute.

The relief of the outpost line was accomplished, and the night was spent in almost complete quiet.

On the morning of the 12th news was received of a projected attack upon the hamlet of Romarin, but owing to the very liquid state of the line on the right flank this enterprise was ultimately cancelled. Events moved very rapidly after this, and it is difficult to place them in their correct chronological order owing to the extreme difficulty of keeping a record of any sort at the time. At 7 a.m. all Companies were in position, although the situation on the right flank of the Battalion was extremely difficult. At 8 p.m. reports came in from several sources that the enemy were massing in large numbers at several points, both on our front and on the front of the formation on the right. At 4 p.m., following a heavy barrage, the attack developed and lasted until 8 p.m., when the fighting died down. The enemy were well held on the front of the Battalion, all ranks having a great time. C Company were able to get Lewis gun and rifle fire to bear on mounted troops, and the effect of this successful shooting was to give the men great confidence in their arms. It was ascertained that the Brigade on the right had not been so successful, having been driven back, leaving a large gap on the right of the Battalion. Accordingly, a party from minimum reserve were sent for, to create a defensive flank and to endeavour to clear up the situation. The right support Company also altered their dispositions to meet the new situation, and distribution in depth, which had already proved to be of great value, was lost to some extent.

The  
Operations at  
NEUVE  
EGLISE

The morning of the 18th was very misty.

Word was received that a composite Battalion, which had taken up positions on the right, had fallen back, and accordingly two platoons of the very small remaining reserve had to be sent to endeavour to cope with the new situation which was rapidly getting beyond the powers of one Battalion. At about 6 a.m. a very heavy barrage was put down along the whole line, and as soon as this lifted it was seen that the line on the right of the Battalion had given way in the face of a heavy attack. Almost immediately the Battalion Headquarters were attacked and cut up, Lieut.-Colonel A. V. Johnson, D.S.O., and his Adjutant being wounded in their endeavour to save the situation. Word was received by the right support Company (A Company) to endeavour to swing back and get into touch with troops at the rear and so keep some portion of the line intact, but it was not

possible to get a message of any sort to the remaining Companies, who held on in their positions, fighting until all their ammunition was exhausted before they were over-run and killed or captured. A Company, already heavily engaged, endeavoured to break off the action to carry out the orders received, but Captain Scott and Lieut. Cheetham were wounded almost immediately, and in the mist it was not possible for the remaining officer to fight the whole Company, which by this time was completely surrounded. A position was taken up by the remnant of A Company in the streets of Neuve Eglise, and a patrol was sent out to gain touch with the Glasgow Highlanders, who were known to be in a support position near by. This patrol tried several directions but encountered the enemy on all sides, and accordingly it was decided to fight a way through the lines and take up a defensive position until the situation became known. The Company was enabled to take up a prepared position on the Dranoutre Road, being by this time one officer and twenty strong. Stragglers were collected, and set to work on the positions, and, later in the day, an officer from the 75th Brigade handed over 200 other ranks to this party to assist in the defence of the position. A Company was lightly attacked but were able to hold the position.

At about 3 p.m. L.-Corpl. Dean, of D Company, reached this position with a verbal message from Lieut. Hannay, of D Company, to say that they were entirely surrounded but were holding on, killing many Germans, but that, owing to lack of ammunition, they could not hold much longer. Lieut. Hannay was by this time some two kilometres behind the advanced elements of the enemy forces, and with the troops available it was not possible to give him any relief. Several stragglers from the Battalion were collected after this, and the position consolidated in depth, in spite of enfilade machine-gun fire, which caused casualties.

Events moved very rapidly at about this stage of the fight, and owing to the fact that Battalion Headquarters were cut up almost immediately, the action of the Battalion developed into several isolated fights, in which the initiative and judgment of junior officers were taxed to the full. Two platoons of B Company (left front Company) suddenly found that their flank had gone and that the enemy was actually in occupation of the same trench as themselves. The events following are perhaps best told in the words of 2nd Lieut. Wilder, who with 2nd Lieut. Talbot was called upon to face this difficult situation. The former, in a letter to the Battalion, says that he went to discuss the situation with 2nd Lieut. Talbot, and that they decided

to construct a block and strong point at the right of their position, and to hold on pending instructions from Headquarters. 2nd Lieut. Wilder then says:—

“Runners were sent out—but never returned. On learning this I went to the Company Commander on my left (2nd Worcestershire Regiment) and informed him that our C Company had given way, and asked him to send a message to Battalion Headquarters to this effect. On the morning of the 13th Captain Sargent came with a ration party and informed me that he had received my message regarding C Company. As dawn approached we saw several enemy stragglers behind us, and it gave us conclusive proof that the enemy were in the direction of Neuve Eglise, and as we had no support the question of holding about 300 yards of front became rather a serious one. We dared not jeopardise the right flank of the Battalion on our left, so we continued to hold the line hoping for action by Battalion Headquarters. Unfortunately, however, our own artillery were firing short and were shelling our line. I sent up word to the Battalion on our left to get a message sent through to the artillery, and this was successful, but only for a short time. About two hours later we were subjected to shelling from both our own and the enemy artillery, consequently another message was sent through. This was of no avail, and the continuance of the shelling forced us to close upon the Battalion on our left. This was done about 2 p.m., and we had no sooner got into position than we discovered that the enemy was preparing to attack, he having assembled his troops under the cover of two farm houses in front. This was about 3 p.m., and soon after the enemy was seen to leave the farm houses and was coming in open order towards us. By this time some of the enemy were coming up the trench we had just vacated, and we were being fired upon from the rear, making our position a precarious one. Orders were given to fight to the last, and after a fight of about half an hour we succeeded in breaking up the enemy attack, killing or wounding about 100 of the enemy, and saving the right flank of the 2nd Worcestershire Regiment. Just before the attack started a large number of the enemy were seen to enter Neuve Eglise in close formation, so it was known that we were likely to be surrounded any moment, and accordingly it was decided to move to a position near Neuve Eglise Church. When withdrawing, however, the road we had to traverse was held under fire by the enemy, and in the process of withdrawal several of our men were hit and the party broken up. I arrived at the rendezvous, collected what I could, and took up a position north of Neuve Eglise Church. The others, who did not get to the

church, became attached to the Worcestershires, who had commenced to dig in in a field about 300 yards south of the church. Owing to our party being broken up Lieut. Talbot remained with the Worcestershires and collected those of his men who had become attached to that Regiment. Later on in the evening, after consultation with Lieut. Talbot, it was decided that both parties should remain where they were and be held in readiness for the defence of the remaining portion of the village. In this I had the support of a motor machine gun, and I remained near the church until the following morning, when I took up a position in a ditch on the Neuve Eglise-Kemmel road. During the night the enemy had taken the village and had numerous machine guns posted in the houses, but as we had cover from view nothing untoward happened until about 11 p.m., when he shelled our part of the road. The shelling did not cease until about 2 p.m. Shortly afterwards heavy machine-gun fire was brought to bear from the school house, Neuve Eglise. This firing continued until about 5 p.m., when the Hallamshires thought fit to withdraw to two farms east of their Headquarters, with the object of making a stand around these farms. In taking up this new position, however, so many men were hit that it seemed to me that by attaching myself to this new Battalion my men were being unnecessarily exposed to machine-gun fire, as there was no cover at all and the enemy was on the high ground. I therefore collected my men and got them under cover from view, and went to seek Lieut. Talbot (the Worcestershires having withdrawn to an adjoining field), but could not find him. I returned to my men, and as the Hallamshires were moving back, led them to the high ground towards Mount Kemmel, where we had a good field of fire and not so exposed. Here I attached myself to a Battalion of the Notts and Derby Regiment, which had dug two lines of trenches earlier in the day, and prepared to stay the night before seeking the 16th Battalion Headquarters. At 8 p.m. on the 14th I sent a message to the Battalion to the effect that my men had had no food at all, and that they were completely worn out and could therefore hold on no longer. Receiving no reply, I went in search of Battalion or Brigade Headquarters, and ultimately was able to join my Battalion at Hill 70, south of Mount Kemmel, at about mid-day on the 15th of April."

The action quietened a little on the 14th, but the situation was still obscure on the right. The 6th Division sent up a Battalion to the position held by A Company and stragglers during the early morning, and a fighting patrol was sent towards Neuve Eglise to ascertain if any British troops were still holding out

there. They got right to Neuve Eglise, but found no British there. They were fired on and got back with difficulty, having one killed and five wounded.

On the early morning of the 15th the 6th Division took over A Company's position entirely, and later on in the morning the stragglers joined the minimum reserve at Keersebrom, where they were ordered to stand to almost immediately. Major Wenham, M.C., took over command of the whole. The Battalion received orders to find four officers and 150 other ranks to form a composite Battalion, with a similar number of the 9th H.L.I., under Major Lamberton, M.C. (H.L.I.), and these were to clear up the situation at the Crucifix. Lieut. Brough and 2nd Lieuts. Cram, Grey, and Jeffery were sent. Orders were to form up at Keersebrom Farm and thence go on to the railway cutting. Lieut. Grey was wounded on the way. Brigade Headquarters moved to Loere Chateau. At 8.15 p.m. our troops were seen retiring. Ravelsberg Farm from 5 p.m. onwards was subject to heavy shelling, and enemy machine guns swept our front. We got in touch with Loyal North Lanes. on our left, and also patrolled during the night to Composite Battalion in front.

The 16th was a dull, wet morning. At 12.20 a.m. orders were received that no attack would take place on the Crucifix, and that the Brigade would hold the line dug by them the previous day, which would become front line from then onwards. The Composite Battalion, under Major Lamberton, would withdraw from railway and move back, taking over line held by the North Lanes. This move was completed by 6.30 a.m., 16th K.R.R.C. occupying front line, with the 9th H.L.I. in support. 2nd Lieut. Mather remained in the two posts in front of Headquarters. Battalion Headquarters moved down to Hill Farm. There was heavy shelling throughout the day, during which time Lieut. Brough and 2nd Lieut. Cram were wounded, leaving their parties without officers. 2nd Lieut. Bottoms was sent up to take their place.

In the early hours of the morning of the 17th the enemy attacked the line held by the Composite Battalion, and forced in their advanced posts, and during the day two endeavours were made to regain these, both of which were unsuccessful. This made the situation of the party under 2nd Lieut. Mather extremely uncomfortable, but in spite of heavy fighting throughout the afternoon the position remained intact until the Battalion was relieved on the same evening.

The following is the casualty list for the period of the operations April 12th-17th:—

# OFFICERS.

## KILLED.

2nd Lieut. R. H. M. Lea.

## DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. H. A. Cram.

## WOUNDED.

Lieut. and Adjutant C. H. Wilkins.

Lieut.-Col. A. V. Johnson, D.S.O.,  
Commanding Officer.

Capt. S. S. Scott.

2nd Lieut. L. W. Cheetham.

„ W. A. Talbot.

„ J. Grey.

Lieut. G. Brough.

„ B. J. Crowe (at duty).

## WOUNDED AND MISSING.

Lieut. W. Staggars (U.S.A.), M.O.

Capt. N. K. Balshaw.

## MISSING.

Capt. C. H. Cork, M.C.

„ L. E. Francis, M.C.

„ E. F. Sargent, M.C.

Lieut. J. Hannay, M.C.

„ C. E. Howard.

2nd Lieut. L. J. Goldsack.

„ H. W. Consodine.

„ B. Hodges.

„ R. W. Edwards.

„ J. E. Riches.

„ W. H. McLean.

„ J. B. Holborow.

## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	125
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	337
Wounded and Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	55
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	544

Congratulatory messages concerning our part in the April operations in Flanders reached us from the Higher Authorities, copies of which are here set forth:—

49th Division, Ga. 520.

Following received from 49th Division:—

“Following received from IXth Corps:—The Army Commander wishes to congratulate all troops that have been engaged in the recent heavy fighting on their stubborn and determined resistance. He realises the severe test that they have been put

to, and the steadiness they have displayed reflects the greatest credit on them. He wishes to thank them.

"The Corps Commander wishes to add his own congratulations after the fourth day's fighting."

(Signed) A. B. THORBURN, *Major,*  
For *Lieut.-Colonel,*  
General Staff 49th (W.R.) Division.

14th April, 1918.

G 404.

Following received from 100th Infantry Brigade:—

"The Commander-in-Chief has just been at Corps Headquarters. He would have liked to see all ranks now fighting on the IXth Corps front and to tell each one of them of his personal appreciation of the magnificent fight they have made and are making. He would have liked to shake hands with each individual and thank him for what he has done. He has not time for this, but has asked me to give everybody this message. From G.O.C. IXth Corps."

(Signed) J. I. MUIRHEAD, *Captain,*  
*Brigade-Major,*  
100th Infantry Brigade.

April 17th, 1918.

All Units 100th Infantry Brigade.

Following received from 100th Infantry Brigade:—

"Following from IXth Corps. During seven days' heavy fighting, and in the case of the 34th Division, eight days the enemy has used fifteen Divisions in vainly attempting to break through the IXth Corps front. It is true that the enemy has gained ground, but he has suffered very heavily indeed in the process. The Corps Commander again wishes to congratulate all ranks on their fine fighting qualities and on the tenacity all have shown in the defence. He also wishes to thank the staff of formations and the Signal Service for their untiring devotion to duty."

(Signed) J. I. MUIRHEAD, *Captain,*  
*Brigade-Major,* 100th Infantry Brigade.

G 586.

Following received from 100th Infantry Brigade.

"The following has been received from the Belgian Army. General Gillam, Chief of the Staff of the Belgian Army, desires to congratulate General Plumer and the troops under his command and to express the great admiration felt by the Belgian Army for the heroic resistance offered by the troops engaged in the

P



new battle of Flanders. The Army and Corps Commanders wish the above communicated to all ranks. A message of congratulations to the Belgians on their recent success was sent by Second Army."

(Signed) J. I. MUIRHEAD, *Captain*,  
Brigade-Major, 100th Infantry Brigade.

*April 19th, 1918.*

Following received from 100th Infantry Brigade:—

"In forwarding the attached message I wish to inform all ranks of my Brigade that it is to their splendid fighting spirit and devotion to duty that I alone attribute the accomplishments which have earned the praise of the 49th Divisional Commander."

(Signed) A. W. BAIRD, *Brig.-General*,  
Commanding 100th Infantry Brigade.

*April 19th, 1918.*

100th Brigade.

G 239.

Following received from G.O.C. 49th Division:—

"Wish to record my very grateful appreciation of the services of your 100th Brigade whilst under my command. Brigadier-General Baird, by his ever ready initiative and untiring energy, has very materially assisted me in holding my line. His men were splendid under very strenuous circumstances. Please thank them all."

From 33rd Division.

#### WESTOUTRE

We then had the chance of a little sleep, the first for some days. At 9 a.m. we were told we should probably have to move back soon. We then marched to Mont des Cats, and were comfortably billeted in the cellars of the Convent. We then enjoyed a quiet night. On the 20th we moved by march route to Ochtezeele, about twelve miles; no one fell out, and we found our billets quite good, but rather scattered. The next day was devoted to reorganising the Battalion. Our strength then was 9 officers and 311 other ranks. A and B Companies were placed under 2nd Lieut. Bottoms, C and D under 2nd Lieut. Mather. During the evening a draft of 7 officers and 284 other ranks joined us and were posted to Companies. On the 22nd we were inspected by the Divisional Command, Major-General R. J. Pinney, C.B., who complimented the Battalion on their recent record of fighting, and adjured the draft to keep up its reputation.

We then settled down to refit and reorganise; we were short of signallers, Lewis gunners, stretcher bearers, and there were very few fully trained men in the draft, so there was much work before us. We were not permitted to take root here, however,

as on the 26th we moved to the Aerodrome near St. Marie Cappel, and arrived there at noon, being billeted in hangars and tents, and being unmolested for the remainder of this memorable month we continued the education of the men in the arts of war.

The casualties sustained in the actions of April 11th and following days were:—

## OFFICERS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	7
Wounded and Missing	-	-	-	-	-	5
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	7
Wounded (remained at duty)	-	-	-	-	-	1
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	1
						<hr/> 24

## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	27
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	180
Wounded and Missing	-	-	-	-	-	25
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	348
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	2
						<hr/> 582

The decorations awarded for services during this action were as under:—

## MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. G. Bottoms.  
,, W. A. Talbot.

## DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/424 C.-S.-M. Hallam, J.

## MILITARY MEDAL.

R/8196 Rfn. Haslam, A.	C/174 Sergt. Oakley, W. (Bar)
C/22 „ Wood, F.	R/19338 „ Wingrove, A. A.
C/1197 L.-Corpl. Dean, C.	C/744 Rfn. Hirst, G.
C/588 Rfn. Wragg, E.	R/3879 „ Dawson, H.
A/203161 „ Rouse, A.	R/19753 „ Wilson, J.
A/203838 „ Donovan, P.	C/953 L.-Corpl. Putman, F.
R/21888 Corpl. Neave, H.	C/550 „ Dearden, E.
R/18579 L.-Corpl. Clements, J.	

The experiences of Lance-Corporal Westbrook, during the action, also make interesting reading. This N.C.O. was employed as Aid Post Corporal at the time of the action. After two days strenuous fighting he was taken prisoner whilst dressing wounded in the Aid Post. In company with five wounded men, Lance-Corporal Westbrook was placed in a cellar, and a guard was posted over them. He was in this cellar for a period of 18 hours, during which time the village of Neuve Eglise was heavily shelled by both sides, and wounded were constantly fetched into the

cellar for such skilled attendance that the corporal could give. Westbrook cast about for a means of escape, and with this end in view he made a search of his cellar.

He discovered a broom and a silver bugle. Waiting his opportunity, he presently felled the sentry with the broom, and seizing the bugle he called upon all British wounded who could walk to follow him. When he reached the open he found fighting still being carried on in the streets, which were all under heavy machine-gun fire. He succeeded, however, in piloting his little party to our lines quite safely. The bugle, the sole trophy of this dashing affair, now rests in the Headquarters of the Church Lads' Brigade in London.

After this the Battalion spent some few days moving behind the lines as a strategical reserve, during which time energetic endeavours were made to reconstruct the Battalion, which had now practically no Lewis gunners or signallers left. With this end in view some 50 men were sent to the 33rd Divisional Signal School, and Captain King was sent from the VIIIth Corps School to train Lewis gunners. The work of training, however, was much impeded by the number of times the Battalion was moved about. During the period April 18th to May 9th, the Battalion moved to Westoutre, Mont Des Cats, Ochtezeele, East of St. Marie Cappelle, St. Marie Cappelle, Le Sablon, Steenvoorde, and Ypres area. This caused training to be rather slow. Nevertheless the Battalion was able to take over a small part of the line near Mount Kemmel on the 8th instant, for a period of three days.

Lieut.-Colonel B. J. Curling, D.S.O., assumed command of the Battalion on May 2nd. A period of training followed, after which the Battalion took over the line from the 6th Division, south of Ypres.

The line here could not be called quiet. The 14th French Division were in the line on the right flank about Ridge Wood, and this Wood and its neighbour—Scottish Wood—were the object of numerous minor operations by each side. In spite of the trying time they had had, the morale of the men remained extraordinarily good, and patrol superiority over "No man's Land" was obtained almost immediately.

Illustrating the spirit of the Battalion at this period the following incidents are placed on record:—

During one tour of the line in June, 1918, just before "Stand to," Lance-Corporal Searston observed the long grass in front of his post moving in a suspicious manner. He took some men with him and proceeded to stalk the intruder, whoever he might be. As soon as a favourable position was reached a challenge

was shouted into the moving undergrowth, whereupon a German Officer arose, and, realising his position, surrendered. The incident, perhaps, is of little importance, but the sequel is interesting. The officer was passed through the usual channels to Corps Headquarters, where he was interrogated. He proved to be a man of excellent morale, and was the Company Commander of a Company in the sector opposite the Battalion. This information was all that could be obtained in spite of excellent feeding, to which he was subjected. At last, in a taunting manner, the prisoner exclaimed "You will get no information from me, and any documents which I had in my possession I threw away when I realised that I was surrounded." Accordingly a wire was dispatched to the Battalion containing this information, and a request that as soon as darkness fell a search should be made of "No Man's Land," with a view to finding the documents. 2nd Lieutenant Budd and Lance-Corporal Searston, however, could not contain themselves till evening, but set off in daylight and were successful in their search. The information contained in the papers found was much beyond expectations. Orders for a relief of the line on the following night were found, and also the intelligence summary of the Corps opposite, the latter containing much useful and amusing information. Needless to say the projected relief was adequately dealt with by our artillery. Lance-Corporal Searston was congratulated by Brigadier-General A. W. F. Baird, C.M.G., D.S.O., for the initiative displayed, and later he was rewarded with the Military Médal.

The other incident is of a slightly different nature. It was the custom of the Battalion at this period to go into reserve for five days, after ten days in the line, at a small village on the Poperinghe-Vlamertinghe Road, called Brandhoek. It was at this time a very uncomfortable spot, owing to the fact that direct observation on the part of the enemy from Mount Kemmel was possible. Furthermore, as is their habit, the artillery chose the vicinity of the infantry lines for their battery positions, thus causing the infantry to have a very vivid interest in counter-battery work. A Company occupied bivouacs built into the side of a bank to the south of Brandhoek, and this was precisely the position chosen for their guns by a French heavy battery. The guns were, however, splendidly camouflaged, and consequently were for a time unmolested. In due course, however, the evil day came, and one afternoon A Company were aroused from their siesta by a 5.9, followed in quick succession by many others of the same breed. The Company adjourned and watched the proceedings from a safer place. The shooting for the battery gradually improved, and at last one shell landed right in the

cellar for such skilled attendance that the corporal could go. Westbrook cast about for a means of escape, and with this in view he made a search of his cellar.

He discovered a broom and a silver bugle. Waiting opportunity, he presently felled the sentry with the broom, seizing the bugle he called upon all British wounded who could walk to follow him. When he reached the open he found fighting still being carried on in the streets, which were all under heavy machine-gun fire. He succeeded, however, in piloting his party to our lines quite safely. The bugle, the sole trophy of this dashing affair, now rests in the Headquarters of the Chesham Lads' Brigade in London.

After this the Battalion spent some few days moving between the lines as a strategical reserve, during which time energetic endeavours were made to reconstruct the Battalion, which now practically no Lewis gunners or signallers left. With the end in view some 50 men were sent to the 33rd Divisional Sign School, and Captain King was sent from the VIIIth Corps School to train Lewis gunners. The work of training, however, was much impeded by the number of times the Battalion was moved. **May** about. During the period April 18th to May 9th, the Battalion moved to Westoutre, Mont Des Cats, Ochtezeelle, East of Marie Cappelle, St. Marie Cappelle, Le Sablon, Steenvoerde, and Ypres area. This caused training to be rather slow. Nevertheless the Battalion was able to take over a small part of the line near Mount Kemmel on the 8th instant, for a period of a few days.

Lieut.-Colonel B. J. Curling, D.S.O., assumed command of the Battalion on May 2nd. A period of training followed, during which the Battalion took over the line from the 6th Division south of Ypres.

The line here could not be called quiet. The 14th Free Division were in the line on the right flank about Ridge Wood and this Wood and its neighbour—Scottish Wood—were the object of numerous minor operations by each side. In spite of the trying time they had had, the morale of the men remained extraordinarily good, and patrol superiority over "No man's Land" was obtained almost immediately.

Illustrating the spirit of the Battalion at this period the following incidents are placed on record:—

During one tour of the line in June, 1918, just before "S. S. to," Lance-Corporal Searston observed the long grass in front of his post moving in a suspicious manner. He took some men with him and proceeded to stalk the intruder, whoever he might be. As soon as a favourable position was reached a check was

special mention, was taken by the enemy, and was held by A and C Companies. These were commanded by Captain [redacted] and Captain [redacted] respectively. The position was on the right of the [redacted] Meath Post, a single, well-constructed [redacted] towards north of the [redacted] of the northern [redacted] enemy, between [redacted] established, and the [redacted] sprinkled on both [redacted]. Accordingly it was [redacted] place in conjunction [redacted] work down the trench [redacted] north. The portion [redacted] guarded by him as of [redacted] his foothold by the [redacted] covered approach.

A Company and two [redacted] other side of the trench, [redacted] should operate in the [redacted] [redacted] was chosen for [redacted] particularly bright night, [redacted] responsible for the failure [redacted] their direction it was [redacted] the east side of the [redacted] to our front. This [redacted] a heavy machine- [redacted] to their advance [redacted] heavy losses were [redacted] by taking part [redacted] Pinnington. [redacted] and to some [redacted] advantage of [redacted] two platoons [redacted] 2nd Lieut [redacted] and [redacted] [redacted] [redacted] in sight [redacted] that [redacted]

ever, supporting [redacted] road, counter-atta-

pit of one of the guns, causing a fire to start. L.-Corpl. Barnett, who was watching, observed that the fire was spreading, through the agency of a pile of sand-bags, to a dump near by, containing propelling charges and nose-caps. In spite of the shelling, which was now very lively, he rushed forward and kicked the sand-bags away from their very dangerous neighbours, and also spread the charges over a larger area, thus saving a big explosion, which probably would have resulted in the destruction of one of the guns. The French Commandant who was watching was extremely pleased with the Corporal's action, through which the Battalion was credited with another Military Medal.

At this time Battalions of the 30th American Division were trained in trench warfare. They proved to be splendid fellows of fine physique, and displaying much keenness to learn and to become efficient. It was accordingly distinctly gratifying to hear of the excellent work that this Battalion did on another part of the front at a later date.

The Battalion was relieved by the 30th American Division on the night August 17th-18th, and proceeded by stages to Sus-St. Leger, where they spent some time training for the counter-offensive, which eventually terminated in the triumph of the Allied Forces over those of the enemy.

Lieut.-Colonel B. J. Curling, D.S.O., left the Battalion at this time to take over command of the 189th Infantry Brigade, and command was assumed, as a temporary measure, by Lieut.-Colonel R. L. Goulding, V.D., of the Durban Light Infantry, who at this period was attached to the Battalion in order to gain experience.

Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O., joined on September 6th, 1918, and took over command.

After this period of training the Battalion moved forward to the scene of their efforts in 1916, namely, High Wood, where they were able to tend the graves of their comrades. The military situation at this time was improving very rapidly. Successful efforts had been made both by the French and by the British, and the enemy were in more or less rapid retreat.

The Battalion moved into the line on September 22nd, taking over trenches of Villers Guislain from the Cameronians and from the 5th Scottish Rifles, who had encountered serious resistance at about this point and suffered heavy losses. A number of minor operations were carried out here by the Battalion to clear up an obscure situation, but very determined resistance was encountered, which made it apparent that the enemy intended to make a strong stand. As a result of these operations casualties to 5 officers and 82 other ranks were sustained.

The largest of these operations deserves special mention, owing to the very determined resistance put up by the enemy, and also the gallant and sustained attack made by A and C Companies of the Battalion. These Companies were commanded at the time by Captain G. M. D. Warner, M.C., and Captain G. B. de Courcy Ireland, M.V.O., M.C., respectively. The position taken over by the Battalion was as follows:—On the right of the line was a strong point, rectangular in shape, called Meath Post, and this was extended to the left (north) by a single, well-constructed trench to a sunken road about 800 yards north of the strong point mentioned. About 200 yards of the northern extremity of this trench was occupied by the enemy, between whom and the Battalion a block had been established, and the intervening portion of the trench was freely sprinkled on both sides with barbed wire “gooseberries.” Accordingly it was decided that a minor operation should take place in conjunction with a Battalion on the left, who were to work down the trench to the south whilst we were working to the north. The portion occupied by the enemy was obviously regarded by him as of much importance, and he was assisted in his foothold by the sunken road, which formed a very useful covered approach.

It was decided that two platoons of A Company and two platoons of C Company should work up either side of the trench, whilst a bombing party from A Company should operate in the trench itself. The night 23rd–24th September was chosen for the operation. This proved to be a particularly bright night, and this fact was undoubtedly largely responsible for the failure of the attack. In order to be sure of their direction it was necessary for C Company (deploying on the east side of the trench) to move into positions at right-angles to our front. This deployment was observed by the enemy, and a heavy machine-gun fire opened, which committed this Company to their advance a few minutes before zero. At the outset heavy losses were experienced, including two officers of C Company taking part in the operation, Captain Ireland, and 2nd Lieut. Pinnington. Notwithstanding this the advance was continued and to some extent a diversion was created, which was taken advantage of by the bombing party of A Company and the two platoons operating on the west side of the trench. Led by 2nd Lieut. Hogan the bombing party advanced with great dash, and cleared the trench to the point where the flanking Battalion (1st Middlesex) were to be met. Unfortunately that Battalion was not in sight, but preparations were immediately made to hold the ground gained. Immediately, however, supporting parties of the enemy arrived *via* the sunken road, counter-attacked, and drove



A Company back some distance by a very determined bombing attack. Though already badly wounded, 2nd Lieut. Hogan secured more bombs and once again found himself at his objective. During this short hiatus it was subsequently found that the Middlesex Regiment had also gained, but had been driven back before the second arrival of 2nd Lieut. Hogan's party. A second counter-attack was delivered by the enemy again with fresh supporting troops, once again driving 2nd Lieut. Hogan's party back, and this time owing to the approaching daylight the engagement could not be renewed. In the second attack Hogan was again hit, and was left unconscious and apparently dead in the hands of the enemy. The personal exploits of this very gallant officer are worthy of fuller mention, and a copy of the recommendation submitted by the Commanding Officer, who was on the spot throughout the action, is appended.

"For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty on the night 23rd-24th September, 1918. During a minor operation, south of Villers Guislain, this officer was in charge of a platoon detailed for bombing along a trench. Immediately the attack started he was hit in the left arm severely, but in spite of this he carried on, encouraging his men to further efforts in spite of very determined resistance. Later he was again hit dangerously in the head and slightly in the right arm, and with his men was driven back to his starting point. Rallying his men again in spite of growing weakness and loss of blood he led them once more to attack, but on reaching his objective his right foot was blown off by a bomb and he was rendered unconscious by the concussion. On regaining consciousness he ordered his men to move him to a place clear of the trench and to continue their efforts, as the enemy were counter-attacking. He lost consciousness again and his Platoon was finally driven back, leaving him apparently dead and in the hands of the enemy."

The officer casualties in this operation were:—

#### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. G. S. Hogan (subsequently reported a prisoner, wounded).

#### WOUNDED.

Capt. G. Mc D. Warner, M.C.

" G. B. De Courcy Ireland, M.V.O., M.C.

2nd Lieut. A. H. Pinnington.

" F. G. Budd (remaining at duty).

The undermentioned decorations were awarded for gallantry during this action:—

#### DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

2nd Lieut. G. S. Hogan.

## BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. Mc D. Warner, M.C.

## MILITARY CROSS.

2nd Lieut. F. G. Budd.

,, A. H. Villiers.

,, D. R. Wilson.

## BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

C.-S.-M. Hallam, J. S., D.C.M., M.M.

## MILITARY MEDAL.

1782	Corpl. Ashby, C. L.	50043	Rfn. Cawkill, F. C.
22828	Sergt. Brown, H.	50040	,, Ashfield, W. A.
R/37018	Rfn. Taylor, J. C.	30092	L.-Cpl. Northcote, R. J.
R/33992	Corpl. Heaven, W.	R/9636	Sig. Lane, A.
15560	,, Rogers, R.	C/712	,, Fitton, F.
R/12807	Rfn. Platts, F.	49993	Rfn. Moss, J.
1841	,, Cutler, J.		

On the 25th September the Battalion was relieved by the Glasgow Highlanders, and moved into support positions in trenches called Cavalry Trench and Cavalry Support. The support position in this case proved, as usual, to be quite as hot as the front line, and eight casualties were sustained in the first night. A reconnaissance was made in the morning in order to find more sheltered positions for the Companies in order to prevent a repetition of this occurrence. During the short period spent in support, reports were received that the operations further south were going well. The operations of the 100th Brigade now largely hinged on the success or failure of the attacks on our right flank, which it was assumed would relieve us of the necessity of attacking the unpleasant positions which we found ourselves facing.

On the 28th September the Battalion made ready to relieve the 2nd Worcesters in the line, but no orders of any sort were received, and a curious silence was maintained by the Brigade. Accordingly Col. Seymour and the Adjutant paid a visit to Brigade, and in response to enquiries found that there would be a conference at the Headquarters of the Worcestershires in the line that evening.

At the conference it was explained that the operations further south made it conceivable that the enemy would withdraw from the positions he held in front of the Brigade during the night, and accordingly an operation was planned to attack to a great depth. The jumping-off place for the attack was a trench running across the crest of a hill and commanding a very extensive view of the country over which the attack was to be made. The first objective to be reached was a sunken road with a powerful

strong point constructed at its junction with another road. Intersecting these cross-roads was a communication trench which was a part of the very complicated system of trenches over which we were fighting, which system was possessed partly by ourselves and partly by the enemy. The communication trench in question led both to the British and German positions; a complication of doubtful advantage to either side. After passing the line of this road open country for about a thousand yards would be encountered, and then Pigeon Trench, which, in view of the open ground to be traversed, was a formidable obstacle. The line of this trench was the objective of the Glasgow Highlanders (north) and the 2nd Worcestershire Regiment (south). After this trench the country fell fairly rapidly until the Scheldt Canal was reached. The village of Ossus, on the west bank of the canal, was assigned to this Battalion as its objective. The approach to this village was by two converging sunken roads, and it was necessary to give special orders for the avoidance of these roads owing to the almost unique opportunity they afforded for the successful use of machine guns in defence.

By 05.20 hours the Battalion was in position in a maze of trenches behind the Worcestershire Regiment, a moonlight night having assisted greatly in a rather difficult move across country without landmarks. Zero hour was 05.30 hours, and consequently the tedium and nerve-strain of waiting was largely avoided. In default of news from the leading Battalion, B and D Companies (B Company left and D right) were ordered to dribble up to the jumping-off position vacated by the Worcesters.

From reports received it appeared that the attack was going well. At about this time the enemy put down a very thick smoke and gas barrage, with startling and unfortunate results for the attacking troops. Landmarks were lost sight of immediately, and, worse still, the Company and platoon commanders could not see their troops or ascertain the direction they were taking. Following B and D Companies, A Company in turn vanished into the blue, and only C Company was left. This Company was immediately put into the line to garrison the jumping-off trench, and Battalion Headquarters moved to the place occupied by the Worcestershire Headquarters to ascertain the situation and to do what was possible. After some time two Company commanders were found, each of whom had lost his Company in the fog. Communication with the troops in front was impossible owing to the continuous and heavy machine-gun fire which was maintained from the strong point described above. Isolated platoons pressing on had most exciting experiences. The two leading platoons of B and D Companies pressed on

resolutely, though completely hidden from their objective by the fog, and missed the advanced elements of the German defences, and were only stopped by machine-gun fire at close quarters from Pigeon Trench. All these platoons got to earth immediately and sent out patrols to gain touch with the flanks. The patrols returned to report that they were completely surrounded, and that in many cases the enemy were only about fifty yards distant. 2nd Lieuts. Levitt and Knight thereupon went out again with small parties to find or fight a way through. During all this time the only protection for these platoons was the fact that the smoke barrage had not lifted, and they were covered from view. Unfortunately both 2nd Lieuts. Levitt and Knight were killed in their very hazardous enterprise. 2nd Lieuts. Wilson and Budd then remaining, decided to steer their way back by compass, taking the whole force with them, and trusting to weight of numbers to force a way back to their comrades. They were successful in this, and were just back in our lines when the smoke cleared. In both their advance and retreat they had passed by on the south and vulnerable side of the strong point, ignorant of the fact that the Worcestershires were held up on the north side, and that it only needed the pressure of their blow from the south to make the attack a success. The whole of the Battalion had been located by about noon; and in view of the heavy losses sustained by the Worcestershire Regiment it was found necessary to take over the major portion of their front and to organise for defence. Patrols were undertaken, and towards 7 a.m. returning patrols reported the evacuation of the enemy foremost positions. Accordingly two Companies were pushed forward with orders to occupy the village of Ossus and to cross the Scheldt Canal if possible. These Companies took up positions north and south of the village, but were unable to cross the canal owing to the fact that the bridges were destroyed and that the eastern bank was held in strength by the enemy with machine guns.

The night of September 30th was spent in taking up and organising positions. Movement was impeded by the fact that the night was extremely dark, and that rain, which was falling continuously, made the going extremely heavy. Patrols, however, made reconnaissances of the west bank of the canal, and a daylight patrol by 2nd Lieut. Wilson on the 1st October brought extremely valuable information as to the state of the crossings on the Battalion front.

Universal time started on the 1st October, i.e., the counting Oct. of hours from 01.00 to 24.00 instead of in two periods of twelve hours.

There was considerable activity on the part of the enemy

trench mortars and machine guns throughout the day, and information was received that an enemy patrol had crossed the canal at Honnecourt, and was moving south towards the Battalion area. Nothing was seen, however. The British artillery was extremely active on the 3rd, but retaliation on the part of the enemy was extremely feeble.

The Battalion was relieved by the 5th Scottish Rifles on the 3rd instant, two Companies in the afternoon and two Companies at night.

The Battalion moved back to the area south of Vaucellette Farm.

The following casualties were sustained during the action of September 29th and the subsequent days:—

#### OFFICERS.

##### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. S. N. Levitt.  
 „ P. Knight.

##### WOUNDED.

2nd Lieut. W. C. Whitmore.

#### OTHER RANKS.

Killed	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Wounded	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40
Missing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
Total								55

The next few days were spent in reorganising, and in salvage work. The 19th Brigade during this period were able to occupy the Hindenburg Line in their area without opposition, and in view of the possibility of an enemy withdrawal on a large scale the Battalion were ordered to be ready to move at forty-five minutes' notice.

On the 8th of October the Battalion moved to Ossus, and in the early morning of the 9th moved forward to the Hindenburg Line, where breakfast was taken. Information was received from Division that the enemy were in rapid retreat, and that the 19th and 98th Brigades were following up and meeting with little opposition. Lieut.-Colonel Seymour, D.S.O., proceeded on leave on the 8th October, and Lieut.-Colonel Pardoe, D.S.O., took command from this time. At 10.30 hours the Battalion moved forward to Deheries, and bivouacked in a small wood, north-east of that place. The advance was without incident. At 05.30 hours, on the 10th instant, the advance continued to the village of Troisville in artillery formation, and the Battalion dug in east of that village.

The 11th passed without incident, and in the evening a conference of Commanding Officers and Adjutants was held at Brigade Headquarters. At this conference it was learned that the Brigade had been ordered to make an attack across the River Selle to capture the line of the Le Cateau-Solismes Railway, and to consolidate on the high ground, 1500 yards east of that railway. A mere glance at the map showed that even supposing the enemy were in the last stages of demoralisation such a task could not be undertaken lightly.

The Operations  
on the River  
Selle

As in the attack for the line of the Canal De l'Escaut, the advance would be made from high ground which fell at first gently and later rapidly until the river was reached, after which it rose sharply to the railway line, which, at this part, was alternately high embankment and deep cuttings, thence the ground rose gently until its highest point was reached, some 1500 yards east of the railway line. Intersecting these contours, i.e., running from west to east, were several ravines. The enemy had selected his position with much skill, and had wired the west side of the railway fairly thickly, with the help of forced civilian labour. Such was the position the Brigade were asked to take, and one felt that if success was to attend the operation all the qualities for which the Regiment is famous would be needed to the full. During the night 11th-12th two Companies of the Worcestershire Regiment moved up, crossed the Selle River and formed a covering party for the Royal Engineers, who put bridges across. The Royal Engineers also ran tapes from the bridges to the Le Cateau-Neuvilly Road. The work of the R.E.'s was splendidly performed, in spite of the flooding of the northern portion of the river, which necessitated the hasty construction of bridges in places other than those first intended. The Battalion moved from its positions at Troisvilles at 01.00 hours on the 12th in a drizzling rain, which impeded movement, but, nevertheless, all were in position on the Neuvilly-Montay Road by 04.00 hours. At 05.00 hours the Battalion attacked in two columns, consisting of A Company, with C Company in support as left column, and D Company, with B Company in support as right column. The attack was to be made without a barrage, and in order that both columns might move simultaneously a message rocket was fired in a forward direction. This was the signal for the advance, and as soon as it was fired both columns moved forward with the greatest dash. The enemy were standing to, awaiting attack, and opened a very heavy machine-gun fire immediately. In spite of this and the uncut wire the advance was pushed, and many splendid acts of gallantry were performed by Lewis-gun teams and by isolated parties of men

who would not be denied. Rifleman Locket, finding the leading platoons of D Company held up by wire and machine guns, crawled underneath the wire, and, single-handed, rushed the railway embankment, capturing and dismantling three machine guns, killing their teams and capturing five prisoners. This splendid act enabled D Company to continue the advance in spite of the fact that 2nd Lieut. N. F. Surry, commanding, and 2nd Lieut. G. Budd, M.M., the only other officer, had been killed and mortally wounded respectively in the initial stages of the attack. Without the slightest hesitation these splendid men continued the advance, though, owing to the loss of their officers, they were not certain when their objective had been reached. Seeing the situation Captain W. C. Coates came forward and assumed command of D Company, as well as of B Company, and arranged consolidation.

In the meantime a similar situation had arisen in the case of the left column. A Company were held up, and C Company were close upon them before they were aware of this. Captain Thomas set out to ascertain the situation, and he was able to find a place where the machine-gun fire was a little high, owing to the formation of the ground. With the assistance of some men he cut a lane through the wire at this place, and very soon both Companies had been passed through and the embankment was clear. By 09.00 hours it was established that the Battalion had entirely gained its objective, though the Battalions on either flank had not been so fortunate. The lack of a reserve Company was strongly felt at this moment, as the formation of defensive flanks was imperative without any delay. The left column sent for reinforcements of some sort, as they were entirely "in the air" and were so thin that they could do nothing. Accordingly the one remaining gun was sent to them. No information could be obtained as to the progress of the attack on the left, which it was feared had failed.

The Commanding Officer decided to move Battalion Headquarters forward to a quarry situated on the railway, in order to gain a better touch with the situation, which it was felt needed clearing up. Accordingly at 09.00 hours the Commanding Officer, Adjutant, and Intelligence Officer went forward from the ravine. At this time the enemy put down a very severe barrage concentrating on the ravine in which Battalion Headquarters was situated, and on the bridges across the Selle. For fifteen minutes the barrage remained intense, and under the cover of this enemy troops were moved up to positions level with, and even in rear of, our right column. He was assisted in this by the fact that a few yards north of our left flank there was a deep ravine running

at right angles to the front. The first intimation received of this attack was on the arrival of the Commanding Officer and his party at the railway: they found large parties of the enemy working down and came face to face with them at about twenty yards range. Heavy machine-gun and rifle fire was immediately opened, to which the Battalion Headquarters party replied as best they could with three revolvers and three rifles. Lieut.-Colonel Pardoe was hit severely after a few moments of this unequal duel, and one runner was killed. Fortunately the Lewis gun which had been sent to Captain Thomas was intercepted, and with the aid of this the very determined attempt on the part of the enemy to cut off the whole Battalion was checked, and they were held off with loss for about half an hour. These movements were seen by the troops in front, and accordingly the officers on the spot decided to withdraw and to take up positions on the railway embankment and to hold on there if possible.

An unfortunate incident occurred at this juncture. A Brigade on the left of the Battalion was conducting a relief, and these troops were seen moving in comparatively large bodies to the rear. This was mistaken for a general withdrawal on the British front, and our officers had some difficulty in rallying their tired and disorganised troops to meet a situation which was unfortunate and unforeseen. This incident, coupled with the very heavy shell fire which was being continued, caused remnants of the Companies to move farther back than the railway, and reorganisation was not possible until the line of the Le Cateau-Neuvilly Road had been reached on the west bank of the Selle River.

During these incidents a message had been sent back to Major Willis, who had been able to obtain two Companies of the Worcestershire Regiment as reinforcements. Unfortunately the damage had been done by the time these troops arrived, and to push these troops forward was merely to add to the disorganisation and congestion which already existed on the Le Cateau Road, which was for the moment the front line. Energetic measures were taken to reform the remnants, and two Companies were provisionally formed, A and C under the command of Captain Thomas, and B and D under Captain Coates. These and 2nd Lieuts. Naylor and Jeffery were the only remaining officers with Companies.

The Battalion was later reinforced by the 1st Battalion Middlesex Regiment, and ordered to repeat the attack, zero hour being fixed at 17.00 hours. This was later altered to 17.50 hours. The attack was eventually cancelled, and the



## 224 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Battalion ordered to establish posts during the night in conjunction with the Middlesex Regiment and a detachment of R.E.'s. Throughout this very trying period Captains Thomas and Coates were indefatigable. Their splendid reorganisation and the very clear and concise reports they were able to render were of inestimable value throughout the action. The Battalion was relieved by units of the 38th Division on the night 13th-14th, and moved to Troisvilles.

The casualties in this action were:—

### OFFICERS.

#### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. N. F. Surry.

#### DIED OF WOUNDS.

2nd Lieut. Budd, F. G.

#### WOUNDED.

Lieut.-Colonel Pardoe.

#### WOUNDED AND MISSING.

2nd Lieut. Villiers, A. H.

### OTHER RANKS.

Killed	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24
Died of Wounds	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Wounded	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	76
Wounded and Missing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15

This represents one-third of the numbers that accompanied the Battalion into action.

The splendid gallantry displayed by all ranks made it very difficult to select officers and men for special distinction, but eventually the following decorations were awarded:—

### BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.

Capt. G. Bottoms, M.C.

„ J. F. Bloxam, M.C., C.F.

### MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. G. H. Bloomer.

2nd Lieut. R. O. Binet.

### DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

A/203300 Rfn. Locket, E.

### MILITARY MEDAL.

R/13685 Sig. Raynor, L.	19738 Rfn. Belkin, D.
R/19983 „ Thornber, T.	C/100 Sergt. Green, A.
R/14515 Rfn. Beasley, T. H.	7938 Rfn. Slater, A.
419044 „ Taylor, J. A.	5097 „ Donoghue, B.
419005 „ Harding, A. N.	C/268 „ Spratley, J.

After this a short period of rest was spent by the Battalion at Clary, which was the first occupied village in the recaptured territory in which the Battalion was billeted. A very pleasant few days were spent here. The men were treated extremely well by the inhabitants, and the village church was crowded on the occasion of a thanksgiving service, conducted by the Curé of the village. On the main step of the church were a number of trench mortar bombs which had been removed from the vaults by the British R.E.'s in the nick of time. These had been placed there by the enemy with a view to destroying this very interesting church.

They are now to be used to construct an altar commemorating the deliverance of the village. The occupants of the village were in a very low state owing to lack of nourishment, and Spanish influenza was taking a very heavy toll. Captain Barber, of the 101st Field Ambulance, who spoke French fluently, was most energetic in his treatment of the sick, and his work in the village will long be remembered by the inhabitants. Unfortunately he was himself taken ill with the same disease, but not before the epidemic had been practically conquered.

The Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir R. J. Pinney, K.C.B., on the 16th October, and his congratulatory speech is perhaps of interest. He said:—

“ I have been over the ground which you fought over recently. You were the only Battalion in the Corps to reach your objectives.

“ You stormed impossible positions and gained them, and through no fault of your own were driven back. The attack which the Battalion made that day will come to be regarded as one of the finest achievements of a splendid Regiment.”

On the 21st October the Battalion moved forward to Bertry, and in view of the forthcoming operations were put under two hours' notice to move. The usual activity prevailed: battle stores were issued once again. In spite of their unfortunate experience in the previous battle, there was a growing spirit in the Battalion that they were not only better personally than the enemy, but that they were better led. A splendid Communion Service was held just prior to the commencement of the approaching march to the line, when, of a Battalion 300 strong, over 200 were communicants.

The Battalion commenced their march at 20.30 hours on the 22nd October, and reached assembly positions on the railway embankment on the east side of the Selle River by midnight. It was with mixed feelings that this position was taken up, because here were bodies of our slain from the last action; but surpassing them far from the point of view of numbers were the bodies of

the enemy. The men rested in this position, as it was not intended that the Battalion should move forward until 08.45 hours.

The leading Brigade of the 33rd Division commenced their attack at 05.30 hours: Their objectives were merely lines on a map. Four, each about two kilometres apart, whilst a fifth objective was assigned to the 100th Brigade about three kilometres further eastward. The jumping-off point for the 33rd Division was that line which was the final objective for the previous attack. From this point eastward the ground rose and fell gently until Vendegie Wood was reached, after which a rather sharper incline brought one to Poix du Nord and Englefontaine, which marked the line of the 100th Brigade's final objective. Englefontaine marked the western extremity of the famous Forest de Mormal, and here it was confidently expected that the enemy would make a big stand.

As soon as the advance commenced the enemy put down a very heavy barrage, especially on the railway embankment, and very heavy losses were caused to the 1st Battalion Queen's Regiment by this. We were more fortunate, though only a few yards from the former regiment, and very few losses occurred. News coming back was very scarce, but by 07.00 hours it seemed fairly certain that the first two objectives had been carried. As the cooks had not arrived with the breakfast for the Battalion some anxiety was felt as to their fate, but we were reassured by a message from Brigade stating that they were safe, and asking for guides to bring them to the Battalion. The cooks for the Brigade were brought forward by Sergt. Simms, of this Unit, and they were caught in the enemy counter-barrage, the sergeant being wounded. In spite of his wound he stuck to his job, and was not carried away until he was satisfied that his convoy was through, and that the men would not go without their breakfast. For his pluck and leadership on this occasion Sergt. Simms was awarded the Military Medal.

The Battalion breakfasted about 08.00 hours, and by 08.30 hours were ready to move. Orders were received that the Brigade were not to commit themselves to action immediately after the advance commenced. D Company, however, were already very far advanced and closing rapidly on the front troops. No horses were available, and it was only with the greatest difficulty and physical exhaustion that a message was delivered to D Company, who were called upon to withdraw some 1000 yards. The spectacle of our short and fat Adjutant himself running a distance of three kilometres in full marching order to deliver this message to Capt. King was a source of much amusement to the support and reserve Companies.

A very large front was covered during this advance, the Battalion being distributed over a front of 2000 yards and in a depth of 1000 yards. The order of battle was D Company left front, B Company right front, with A Company supporting D Company and C Company supporting B Company.

A returning tank gave the first information that a stand was being made by the enemy at the south-western corner of Vendegie Wood, and accordingly a halt was called until orders could be obtained from Brigade as to whether the Battalion should move to reinforce the front Battalion, or whether the existing order should hold good. Late in the afternoon it was decided that the Brigade should move forward and clear the wood, and this was not accomplished until it was dark. The wood was very thick and communication became very difficult, but eventually small posts were pushed to the north-eastern edge. One small post of an N.C.O. and six Riflemen were very surprised to receive the surrender of no less than twenty of the enemy, all of whom were stretcher-bearers, and who had apparently lost their way owing to the rapid retirement of the enemy.

The situation at midnight on the 23rd-24th October was that the 100th Brigade occupied outposts on the north-eastern edge of Vendegie Wood, a little in rear of the final objective of the 19th Brigade, which had not yet been carried. Orders were then received for the advance to be continued at 05.30 hours on the 24th with a view to securing the line Poix du Nord-Englefontaine, which was the original task set for the 100th Brigade. The enemy resistance became much stiffer at this period, and by the evening of the 24th the objective had only been partially secured. The night 24th-25th was spent in endeavours to secure the whole line, but owing to the closeness of the country C Company lost their way, and the situation was much the same after this night's work as it was on the previous day.

Accordingly a process of filtration was started by B and C Companies, with some success. In the meantime a very bright little incident occurred on the front of A Company, who were holding their objective on the left of the line. A small post belonging to this Company was counter-attacked by about fifty of the enemy and driven in. Lieut. Mather immediately made arrangements for a local counter-attack with the means at his disposal. He caused two flanking parties, each consisting of one N.C.O. and four men, to work round each side of the post. This move was so successful that the enemy decamped immediately, leaving two machine guns in our hands and suffering some loss from the pursuit by fire which the flanking parties were

able to open. For his good work on this occasion Sergt. Beresford received the Distinguished Conduct Medal.

Later in the day B and C Companies were able to report their objectives gained, and this was the situation on the evening of the 25th, the Battalion being in touch along the whole front.

Three days of splendid effort on the part of the men had brought about this result. The Battalion had advanced over ten kilometres of ground under fire for the whole distance, and fighting for a good portion of it. All ranks accordingly felt very satisfied with the operations, and looked forward to the relief which had been promised that evening. This, however, was not to be. Corps called for another effort, which entailed the complete capture of the village of Englefontaine and the advance of the line some 1500 yards. Weary as they were, the Battalion responded most nobly to this last call, which, even if successful, would bring them almost to the limit of human endurance. Advance orders had been received at about 19.00 hours on the 25th October that an attack was contemplated, and all Commanding Officers were ordered to be present at the Headquarters of the Battalion for the final verbal issue of orders by the Brigade-Major at 20.00 hours. At about 22.00 hours a very dishevelled Brigade-Major arrived. He was covered from head to foot in mud and was cut about the head. He had started from Brigade Headquarters with orders rather later than was desirable from the point of view of the success of the operation, and on a very dark night was riding at a canter to the conference. He overtook and collided with an L.G.S. wagon. Horse and rider took a toss into the ditch, and to complete the discomfiture the horse used the Brigade-Major's head—fortunately protected by a steel helmet—as a stepping-stone to get back to the road. In spite of his shaken condition, however, the Brigade-Major gave a clear account of the contemplated operations, the conference being completed by 23.00 hours on the 25th October, leaving two hours for final arrangements to be made, zero hour being fixed for 01.00 hours 26th.

The dispositions of the Battalion at the time were as follows:—The front line extended from the cross-roads south of the "R" in Raucourt to the "A" in Englefontaine, and was held from north to south by A, C, and B Companies respectively, with D Company in reserve in a quarry at about the "N" in Englefontaine, Battalion Headquarters being at a farm house about 200 yards south of the quarry. The operations which the Battalion were called upon to do was a flanking movement to the north of the village of Englefontaine, whilst the Glasgow Highlanders and 2nd Worcesters occupied themselves with the village

itself. The 1st Queen's, about 200 strong, were ordered to assist the Battalion in the operation, the plan of which was as follows:—At zero, plus 7, the Queen's were to move forward in two detachments, one along the small road running south-east from the left flank of A Company, whilst the other detachment advanced north, each along the main Bavai Road. These detachments were to meet on the small piece of road just east of the last "E" in Englefontaine, where they were to commence consolidation. Fourteen minutes after this movement started the Battalion were to move forward, mop up the ground which had been encircled by the Queen's, and eventually to consolidate along the line of the road running north from the main Bavai Road through the "O" in Raucourt.

At zero, plus 7, the 1st Queen's commenced to move forward, and at zero, plus 21–01.21 hours, we also commenced to move. Owing to the weakness of the Battalion and the necessity of getting touch during the night operation, D Company were ordered forward to take over a portion of the front from A and C Companies, thus thickening the front line a little; and accordingly the order of battle was from north to south, A, D, C, and B Companies, with no reserve, excepting the Battalion Headquarters Lewis-gun team with two guns.

From the commencement the enemy surrendered freely, and, with the exception of D Company, no resistance was encountered. D Company were unfortunate, losing two sections from two successive shells, and also encountering heavy machine-gun fire from a nest of guns. This caused D Company to lose their direction, but the rapid advance of the Companies on each flank soon caused this nest to surrender. Later inspection of the spot shewed it to consist of no less than fifteen guns lined along a hedge. In view of this D Company were lucky to get off with only seventeen casualties, including ten from the two shells mentioned above. The whole operation was completed with very few casualties, each Battalion operating capturing at least two prisoners for every casualty sustained. By 08.00 hours 26th inst. all objectives had been gained; but owing to the trouble experienced by D Company the order of battle had now slightly altered; it now reading from north to south, A, C, D, and B Companies. The country was here thickly covered with fruit trees and hedges, and the whole morning was spent in cleaning up isolated machine-gun posts near to the Battalion front. Several small parties shewed great enterprise in this, and during the morning four machine guns and a few prisoners were captured by stalking movements on the part of small parties. During the afternoon and evening the Battalion was relieved by

the 17th R.W.F., the relief being completed without incident by 21.00 hours 26th. By midnight a weary but triumphant Battalion were resting in billets in Forest, caring nothing for the long-range shelling by which the village was harassed throughout the night.

The casualties in the operations of 22nd–26th October were as follows :—

#### OFFICERS.

##### KILLED.

2nd Lieut. D. R. Wilson, M.C.

##### WOUNDED.

Lieut. F. J. Horth.

2nd Lieut. G. H. Coe.

Major P. A. W. Laye (remaining at duty).

#### OTHER RANKS.

Killed	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Wounded	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	85
Missing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
								<hr/> 99

Total—4 Officers, 99 Other Ranks.

Decorations awarded for this operation were as under :—

#### DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

C/174 C.-S.-M. Oakley, W., M.M.      A/1856 Sergt. Beresford, A., M.M.

#### MILITARY MEDAL.

419028 Rfn. Bland, J.	A/171 Rfn. Nice, A.
6140 „ Woodward, G. T.	C/1102 „ White, E.
R/34846 Corpl. Dean, A.	C/186 Sergt. Simm, W.
R/17024 „ Springthorpe, G.	

The few days following the Englefontaine engagement were spent largely in gathering war trophies with which the ground was strewn. In the area over which the Battalion had advanced in the preceding few days, besides hundreds of rifles and sets of equipment, were found 53 machine guns, 7 medium trench mortars, and an anti-tank howitzer.

By this time it was generally realised that the enemy were no longer the stolid fighters of previous days, and with this in mind the Battalion trained steadily for the final action, which all knew could not now be long delayed. The chief difficulty experienced in the whole of these actions and pursuits was to keep up a supply of trained Lewis gunners. Whilst the mortality amongst this class was by no means abnormal, yet, owing to the fact that 36 Lewis guns were the Battalion establishment, it required a minimum number of 200 to man these efficiently.







This makes no allowance of any sort for sickness or casualties. With a Battalion, whose average strength throughout the advance did not exceed 300, it is obvious that the supply of Lewis gunners was a matter of much anxiety.

The difficulty was met not only by large training classes at every opportunity, but also by grading; thus, a man who had only say three hours' training on the gun, whilst he was not efficient, could at least carry the magazines and hand them to the No. 1 of the gun at the right time. As a matter of fact in the last action it was not found possible to take more than sixteen guns into action owing to the long distances which had to be travelled and the very few men available for carrying magazines.

On the night of the 2nd November a conference was held at **Nov.** Brigade Headquarters, in which the outline of the Vth Corps Scheme for the capture of the Forêt de Mormal was explained. The scheme provided that the 33rd Division did not come into action until the second day of the operations, which were to commence on the 3rd November. Accordingly, on the 4th November, the Battalion moved up into assembly positions on newly-captured ground east of the village of Hecq. The village in question is on the outskirts of the large Forest of Mormal, which for a second time in the campaign was to be the scene of fighting of momentous importance.

It could not be definitely ascertained whether large resistance in the forest could be expected, though it seemed that the forward edge of such a large wooded expanse, which had only one avenue of communication running from east to west in its southern portion, would not be very easy to defend. At the same time in such close country even very slight resistance would be very liable to cause troops to lose direction, and result in confusion in the attacking force. With this fact in mind large scale maps were issued, and all officers and senior N.C.O.s were carefully schooled in the matter of the landmarks, which might be of use to them, and in the compass bearing on their advance.

It was known that large expanses of the wood had been cleared by the enemy, and as far as was known these were marked on the maps issued to officers, though even with this assistance the definition of the flanks of the unit and the various stages of the advance were very difficult to denote. Much, therefore, had to be left to the initiative of Company and platoon Commanders, who in spite of the many difficulties kept their direction in a very satisfactory manner.

The attack of the Battalion was due to commence at 05.00 hours on the 5th November, but at 02.00 hours sudden orders to advance were received. These orders were issued owing to

the fact that at about midnight 4th-5th a German mounted orderly was captured, and on investigation he was found to have in his possession despatches ordering the immediate retirement of certain advanced elements of the enemy forces in the forest.

The Battalion got on the move immediately, and by 03.00 hours A Company, supported by B Company, had captured the small village of Le Tete Noir with a few prisoners. Rain was falling steadily all the time, which made the whole operation most unpleasant. After this action touch was lost with the enemy until just before 10.00 hours, when he was again encountered near the village of Berlaimont. By 10.00 hours A Company with B Company on their right were clearing the village, and were commanding the crossings of the River Sambre. C Company were in support to this operation and D Company in reserve. Touch was established with troops, both on the right and left of the Battalion.

The same evening the Battalion was relieved by the 1st Battalion Middlesex Regiment, and moved into Divisional reserve at Sartbaras.

The following day the Battalion moved to positions of readiness near the River Sambre. The front line troops had already crossed the river, and information was received that Petit Maubeuge had fallen into our hands. The Battalion was ordered to cross the river and get into touch with the right flank of the 2nd Worcestershires, and form a defensive flank facing Leval. This was done and patrols were pushed out, and these cleared the village, which was held by the Battalion by 12.00 hours on the 6th instant.

By this time, owing to the very rapid advance which was being carried out on a converging front, the situation was becoming a little confused. Information was received that units of the 50th Division (to whom the 4th Battalion were attached) were approaching the village of Leval from a south-west direction, and accordingly D Company were ordered to gain touch with this Division, which they succeeded in doing by 15.00 hours.

Elements of the 19th Infantry Brigade passed through the Battalion, who were thus again relieved and were quartered for the night in Leval, Battalion Headquarters remaining, however, at Sassegnyes. Again, however, the respite of the Battalion was to be very short, as it became plainer each minute that the retirement of the enemy was rapidly becoming a rout.

The Battalion was ordered to concentrate with the rest of the Brigade at Petit Maubeuge at 07.45 hours on the 7th November, ready to push on with the pursuit. At this stage

Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O., who had been very ill from the commencement of the action, became too ill to carry on, and though he summoned his remaining vitality to protest to the Medical Officer he had eventually to bow to that official's decision and be evacuated to C.C.S. Major A. L. Y. Willis took command of the Battalion, who, in spite of the weather and the very trying days they had experienced, were in splendid fettle and were quite anxious to finish the war with as little delay as possible.

On arrival at the concentration area near the brewery at Petit Maubeuge a Brigade conference was held, during which the Brigadier informed the assembled officers that German delegates had gone to Paris to conclude an armistice. The Battalion then moved to Aulnoye, where hot tea was served to the men. Another conference was called at 14.00 hours, where verbal orders were issued to continue the advance with the eastern edge of the Bois le Roy as objective. On reaching the neighbourhood of Pot de Vin written orders were received in confirmation of the verbal instructions already issued. The Battalion continued the advance, but before the objective was reached information was received that owing to the shortening of the front our objective was already in the hands of British troops. Accordingly a weary Battalion marched back in the rain to Petit Maubeuge, where they were billeted, all being housed by about midnight on the 7th-8th November. The whole of the 8th November was spent in rest and reorganisation. Casualties had been comparatively light, and accordingly reorganisation was a lighter task than usual.

On the 9th November news was received that terms of an armistice had been communicated to the enemy, and that 11.00 hours on 11th November had been fixed as the latest date for a reply to be received. Pending a reply the Vth Corps were ordered to stand fast. This two days of respite was very welcome to all ranks after the tension of the past two months. Brighter weather set in, and in the course of a very few hours war weariness was cast aside, and everyone looked forward with confidence to the consummation of their effort in a victorious armistice.

At 07.00 hours on the 11th November, 1918, it was communicated to the Battalion that the armistice terms had been accepted. It is perhaps significant that there was not the slightest demonstration amongst any of the troops near the line. Perhaps the magnitude of the event was beyond those whose single purpose had been the beating of the enemy. Perhaps they were too tired to think about it at all. Whatever the

reason, each man went about his business in the same manner as if the Battalion had been on rest behind the lines. As they had moved forward, so they moved back.

On the 15th November the Battalion marched back to Englefontaine and from there to Clary, which place they reached on the 16th November.

A Brigade thanksgiving service was held on the 22nd November, 1918, for all denominations. The speech of Brig.-General A. W. F. Baird, C.M.G., D.S.O., on this occasion is worthy of reproduction, catching as it did the spirit of all ranks of the Brigade. He said:—"Officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The terms of the armistice, which the enemy has been forced to accept, as the result of the many weeks of continuous and successful fighting, in which you have taken so large a share, are being rapidly complied with.

"Some of his principal fortresses are already in our hands. His submarines and the greater part of his sea forces are now in process of surrender.

"It is unlikely that active hostilities will ever be resumed.

"Peace, and the only peace which was worthy of your efforts and your sacrifices, appears now to be assured.

"It is to commemorate this fact that this service is being held to-day; but I feel sure that you will all agree with me that no service for the commemoration of the cessation of hostilities would be appropriate if it did not at the same time, and to some extent, take the form of a memorial service for our gallant dead.

"There is probably no one on this parade to-day through whose mind have not been passing the same thoughts as have passed through mine a hundred times during the last few days, 'Oh, if only "so and so" could have still been with us now.' How many names at once occur to our minds! Names of officers, names of warrant officers, names of non-commissioned officers and names of men. Some have fallen in the great battles in which we have taken part during the past four years, others in minor engagements, in raiding enterprises, on patrol duty, or in the ordinary course of trench warfare. Each and all have died at the call of duty and on the field of honour.

"I should like to feel that somehow or another they will know that at this service, and on the day of victory, they have not been forgotten."

With this service finished the active operations of the war so far as the Battalion was concerned, and the next uninteresting, arduous, but very necessary work of clearing up and demobilisation commenced.

This story is not concerned with the latter phase, and it is sufficient to say that each man who was present and heard the speech of the Brigadier went away with a full heart. In the midst of sad thoughts, however, was the deep and great rejoicing that all sacrifice had not been in vain, and that the travail of the past four years would produce a freer and better world for mankind.

## WAR RECORDS.

### 17th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS. 1918.

January  
YPRES  
SALIENT

At the commencement of 1918 we were still in the Ypres Salient, occupying a reserve position in the Westrousebeke Sector.

Nothing of importance occurred whilst we carried out trench routine work for three weeks, beyond the fact that one of our advanced posts was raided early in the month, but was repulsed, leaving in our hands a German Company-Serjt.-Major who was the leader of this enterprise.

VILLERS  
GUISLAIN  
SECTOR

On the 21st we prepared to move down to the Somme Area, and after some days arrived at Heudicourt on the 30th, and relieved the 1st Lincolns in the support positions of the Villers Guislain Sector of the front.

February

We continued to carry on routine work here, generally interchanging with the 16th Rifle Brigade during the whole of February.

The only incident of importance was a raid which took place on February 27th, the party consisting of two officers and 50 other ranks under the command of 2nd Lieutenants V. F. Fifield and R. Perry. The party failed to obtain an identification as the post raided was found to be unoccupied. 2nd Lieut. R. Perry was slightly wounded; no casualties were suffered by other ranks. We played our 1st Battalion football team at Heudicourt on February 24th, result being a draw

March  
HEUDI-  
COURT

At the commencement of March we were in Devon Camp and Heudicourt, employed on working parties, strengthening the defences in the Battle Area. On March 11th we moved to Sorel, with A Company detached at Gouzeaucourt. Ten days later, on March 21st at 4.30 a.m., the Germans opened a heavy bombardment along our divisional front, Sorel coming in for some heavy stuff, A Company suffering 13 casualties before they moved. At 6.14 a.m., in accordance with orders received, the Battalion assembled at Sorel Wood, which was shelled. We remained in assembly position during the day, and late in the evening moved to a position south-east of Saulcourt and dug a line to protect the right flank of the 21st Division, with the 16th Rifle Brigade on the left and 16th Sherwood Foresters on our right. During the absence of Brigadier-General G. A. Armytage,

March 21st

The German  
Offensive of  
March 21st

D.S.O., Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O., took command of the Brigade (117th), and Major E. Fairlie commanded the Battalion. At dawn on the 22nd the Germans attacked in force and we received orders at noon to place C Company (Captain Harvey) and D Company (Lieutenant Barber) in reserve to 16th Rifle Brigade, and A Company (Lieutenant Leppan) and B Company (Lieutenant Eastman) in reserve to the 16th Sherwood Foresters each to extend their flanks right and left respectively to take over that portion of the line previously held by the Battalion. During the afternoon the Boches pressed us hard, and C and D Companies and the 16th Rifle Brigade suffered severe losses. Captain Harvey and Lieut. Pepler were wounded, the former being left behind when C Company withdrew. At 5 p.m. A and B Companies withdrew to Tincourt Wood and covered the withdrawal of the remainder of the Brigade. C and D Companies arrived two hours later, and were placed in close support. The pressure now eased a bit, and hostile patrols during the night were thrown back.

March 22nd

Dawn on March 23rd was enveloped in mist, and the enemy attacked in great strength, and after very fierce fighting we succeeded in repelling the assault. The Germans were drawing off from our immediate front, when orders came to withdraw and assemble at a point 1000 yards south-west of Aizecourt. This was successfully accomplished with the loss of 2nd Lieut. Fifield killed, 2nd Lieut. Freer wounded, and 2nd Lieut. MacIntyre wounded and missing. At 1 p.m. we were in support to the 16th Rifle Brigade and 16th Sherwood Foresters between Bussu and Aizecourt, which were in the front line. Soon afterwards we again were ordered to fall back to a position east of Mount St. Quentin. Here we only stayed half an hour, and then in accordance with instructions assembled at Clery-Sur-Somme, and subsequently at 6 p.m. joined the remainder of the Brigade at Buscourt. We took up a line along the Canal, and shortly after the Brigade was relieved by the 116th Infantry Brigade, and we marched back to Feuilleres where we got some hot food and a night's rest.

March 23rd

Early on the morning of March 24th we took up position along the Canal bank, being astride the Feuilleres-Hem road and were responsible for the Bridgehead. We could hear severe fighting in progress at Clery-Sur-Somme, but no attacks were delivered on our Brigade front. At night strong patrols were sent across the river, and about 11 p.m. reports reached us that the Division holding Hem were withdrawing.

March 24th  
FEUILLERES

At 2 o'clock the next morning a strong enemy patrol approached

March 25th



**March 26th**

the bridge, which was then demolished after our patrol had fallen back. During the day the Germans could be distinctly seen moving along the north bank of the river in great force toward Curlu, and we punished him heavily with rifle and machine-gun fire.

At 2 a.m., in accordance with orders, the Battalion withdrew to a line of trenches between Herbecourt and Frise, with the 4/5th Black Watch on our right, and the 16th Sherwood Foresters on the left. At dawn the Germans attacked in force, and at 8 a.m., after heavy fighting, the 118th Infantry Brigade commenced to withdraw. We fell back by alternate Battalions from the right, fighting steadily, and reached a position astride the Cappy-Herbecourt Road, south of Eclusier, and at 11 a.m. we were ordered to retire to Proyart, which movement was successfully carried out, covered by the 18th Battalion Gloucester Regiment, Lieut. B. Barber and 2nd Lieut. C. Wallace being wounded.

**PROYART**

At 5 p.m. we established a strong line in front of Proyart, with the 16th Rifle Brigade on our left, and the 16th Sherwood Foresters on our right.

**March 27th**

We were now heavily shelled, and at 6 a.m. on the 27th the attack was renewed, and at 8 a.m., after stiff fighting, withdrew to a line between Morcourt and the Amiens Road. Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O., was wounded at this time, and Major E. Fairlie took command of the Battalion. Shortly after noon the 16th Division on the left was forced back, and our Brigade withdrew to conform to the new alignment about 1000 yards west of our original line. From this point the Brigade was reorganized, and a successful counter-attack was launched, and the original line south of Morcourt was regained. By 6 p.m. we were firmly established and faced the Boches, who could be seen digging in on a ridge just west of Proyart, about 1000 yards away.

After this fight on the 27th, owing to our heavy casualties to officers and men, the Battalion was amalgamated with the 16th Rifle Brigade and came under the command of Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. E. Coke, D.S.O.

**March 28th**

During the night of March 27th-28th the Germans had continued their pressure, pushing along the south bank of the Somme, and had seized Morcourt on our left and Lamotte in our rear. Orders were then received to withdraw to Cayeux. At 1 p.m. we had taken up a position along the Marcelcave-Cayeux Road, with the 16th Sherwood Foresters on the right, and the 18th Gloucesters on the left. Several sharp attacks were launched against this line and steadily repulsed and broken

up. We managed to catch some guns unlimbering at 1700 yards on the Marcelcave-Wiencourt Road, and rifle-fire was brought on them with good results.

Owing to a readjustment of the line we were ordered to withdraw and reassemble on the Aubercourt-Marcelcave Road, which task was successfully accomplished by 3 a.m. We now occupied some old tunnels near the road, and the situation for the remainder of the day remained quiet. March 29th

At 5 a.m. on the 30th we withdrew into the wood north of Aubercourt, and our Brigade became Divisional reserve. We did not rest here long, however, as a heavy attack along the whole front developed at 6.30 a.m., and we took up a position just east of the wood with the Sherwood Foresters on our right. The enemy artillery fire was very much more intense, and the line was drawn back to the Villers-Bretonneux-Aubercourt Road. A counter-attack was organized, when at 2 p.m. the right flank was driven in and the line forced back to the road again. A second counter-attack was made and the ridge regained. During this fight Major E. Fairlie was killed, 2nd Lieut. T. G. Eastman wounded and taken prisoner, Lieut. A. H. Boney and 2nd Lieut. F. Warren (3rd Dorsets attached) wounded. March 30th

At 5 p.m. the line was again forced back, but almost immediately afterwards the 8rd Australian Division passed through us and again attacked and seized the ridge. Two hours later the Brigade was ordered to withdraw to Villers-Bretonneux, and after a short rest marched to billets in Longeau. We reached Longeau at about 6 a.m., and the Battalion once more became a distinct unit from our friends of the 16th Rifle Brigade, and Captain and Adjutant W. R. Low, m.c., took temporary command. Our total casualties during these operations were:— March 31st  
LONGEAU

## OFFICERS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Wounded and Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	181
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163

Extract from 117th Brigade Routine Orders dated April 8th, 1918:—

The following extract with reference to the recent fighting in which the Brigade has been engaged, taken from a letter from a General Staff Officer at G.H.Q. to an officer serving in the Brigade, is published for communication to all ranks: "Let

them know that their fighting during this retreat was one of the finest feats of arms in History."

**April** During the first week in April we were kept continually on the move, and finally reached the Second Army area at St. Omer on the 9th, being placed in billets at Mouille.

The following day orders were received that the Division would be formed into a Composite Brigade, the 117th Brigade to form a Composite Battalion. Our strength now was six officers and 335 other ranks. The Composite Battalion, of which we thus formed a part, was known as No. 3 Composite Battalion of the 39th Composite Brigade, and thus organized it moved off on April 11th by rail to Vlamertinghe under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Hon. E. Coke, D.S.O., of the 16th Rifle Brigade.

Details of the Battalion under Captain W. R. Low, M.C., proceeded by march route to Recques. Orders reached us here that the Brigade was to furnish 101 other ranks, and the transport to form another Composite Battalion to form part of the Division. This Battalion was known as No. 5 Composite Battalion, and was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O., and proceeded on the 14th to Hazebrook, and was attached to the 1st Australian Division.

The Division now became a training Division for the forces of the United States of America.

The Battalion was affiliated to the 1st Battalion 308th Infantry Regiment and the 2nd Battalion 307th Infantry Regiment, officers and N.C.O.'s being attached to these units for training purposes during the month.

On April 29th Major J. Groombridge rejoined for duty, and on the 30th No. 5 Composite Battalion rejoined the Division. We then received notification that owing to heavy casualties No. 3 Composite Battalion and No. 2 Composite Battalion of the 39th Composite Brigade had been amalgamated and would in future be known as No. 2 C.B.

Between the 11th April and the end of the month the 2nd and 3rd Composite Battalions had been through some stiff fighting near Messines, suffering serious losses and acquitting themselves with distinction, as the following Special Order of the Day from Major-General C. A. Blacklock, C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding the 39th Division, will testify.

1.—The following letter has been received from the Major-General commanding 9th Division, with which Nos. 2 and 3 Composite Battalions of the 39th Division have recently been serving:—

"I wish to express to you my appreciation of the fine fighting spirit shewn by the 2nd and 3rd Composite Battalions of the

39th Composite Division whilst fighting with the 9th Division. In the counter-attack on Wytschaete on April 17th these Battalions attacked alongside units of the 9th and 21st Divisions, the 8rd Battalion penetrating into Wytschaete, and the 2nd Battalion advancing our line materially in the direction of Bois de Wytschaete in spite of enfilade fire from Span Broekmolen.

"Will you please express to your Battalion Commanders my regret at not being able to see them personally before they left my command."

2.—The Major-General commanding wishes to congratulate the 17th King's Royal Rifle Corps on the gallant way in which they maintained the reputation of their Regiment and the Division.

(Signed) F. W. GOSSET, *Lieut.-Colonel*,  
General Staff, 39th Division.

The following message to the 39th Division Composite Brigade was received from Major-General D. G. M. Campbell, C.B., commanding 21st Division:—

"To the 39th Composite Brigade.

"Well done the 39th Division. You have done splendid work under the most adverse circumstances, and I am sure you will continue to do so whenever your services are required. I fully realize what you have been through, and cannot express my admiration for the behaviour of all ranks."

The Battalion contingent suffered the following casualties during April:—

OFFICERS.

WOUNDED.

Capt. T. Dobson, M.C.  
2nd Lieut. T. Gourdie.  
Lieut. K. B. Butchart,  
1st Royal Scots (attached).

OTHER RANKS.

Killed	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
Wounded	—	—	—	—	—	—	84
Missing	—	—	—	—	—	—	18

The details of the Battalion were now accommodated in May Recques, and a certain number of officers and N.C.O.'s were attached to the 1st Battalion 308th and the 2nd Battalion 307th Infantry Regiments of the American Army as Instructors.

On the 6th the personnel of the Battalion, which had formed part of the 39th Composite Brigade, rejoined us, and 2nd Lieut. A. G. Hosking proceeded to Ganspette to meet Lieut.-General

Sir A. J. Godley, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., commanding the XXIIInd Corps, to receive on behalf of the Battalion his congratulations for the splendid work done by the Battalion whilst serving with the 39th Composite Brigade; further congratulatory messages were received from Brigadier-General A. B. Hubbock, C.M.G., commanding 118th Infantry Brigade, and from the Army Commander. On the 16th and following days a considerable number of our strength, some 350 in all, proceeded to the base, and on the 25th the officers and N.C.O.'s attached to the A.E.F. rejoined us, and three days later the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 118th Infantry Regiment, 80th Division of the American Expeditionary Force, to which the 17th Battalion is affiliated for training purposes, arrived, and were accommodated in billets in Zutkerque and Recques.

**June** During June we continued to be billeted in Recques, and the 118th Infantry Regiment A.E.F., to which we were still attached, were inspected whilst training by General Sir H. C. O. Plumer, commanding the Second Army, and Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, K.T., G.C.B., etc.

From the 26th to the end of June we took over the duties of the 117th Infantry Brigade on their moving to Samer for attachment to the 80th Division A.E.F., Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O., acting as Brigade Commander, with Captain Low, M.C., as Brigade-Major. The Brigade was known as E Brigade Group.

The following decorations were awarded to the under-mentioned officers and N.C.O.'s for gallantry during operations on March 21st to 31st, 1918:—

#### DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Temp. Capt. and Adj. W. R. Low, M.C.

#### MILITARY CROSS AND BAR.

Temp. 2nd Lieut. (Acting Capt.) J. McCulloch, 3rd Dorset Regt.. (attached).

#### MILITARY CROSS.

Lieut. (Acting Capt.) H. D. Leppan.  
2nd Lieut. R. Perry.

#### MILITARY MEDAL.

Corpl. Bailey, C. R.	Corpl. Dorrofield, W.
Rfn. Francis, R. F.	Rfn. Wright, A.
„ Budd, G. F. M.	„ Tarbottom, W.

#### BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

Sergt. Hagger, W., M.M.	Sergt. Randle, A. L., M.M.
„ Page, A. R., M.M.	„ Mead, A. H., M.M.

The following honours appeared in the King's Birthday List of Honours;—

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Hon. Lieut. and Quartermaster A. C. Summerfield.

**MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.**

R.-Q.-M.-S. Upton, E. A.

Sergt. Harrison, S. H.

On the last day of June Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, July D.S.O., rejoined, and resumed command of the Battalion. The Training Staff of the Cadre Battalion, and the Cadre Battalion Headquarters (E Brigade training group) remained in Recques.

On the 2nd July the 30th American Division moved to the IIInd Corps area by march route. Lieut.-Colonel C. Seymour went with the 59th American Infantry Brigade, and Lieut.-Colonel Le Prevost accompanied the 118th American Infantry Division; the latter was attached later, on the 7th, to the 117th Infantry Regiment.

On the 8th July Lieut.-Colonel C. Seymour took over command of the 16th Battalion of The Rifle Brigade, and on the 20th the officers attached to units of the 30th American Division rejoined.

A week later, on the return of the 117th Infantry Brigade August (British), E Brigade and the Cadre Battalion came under the orders of the G.O.C. 117th Infantry Brigade as before.

We remained at Recques until the 15th August, when the Cadre with transport proceeded by rail to Abancourt, being accommodated under canvas. In this camp there were nine other Cadre Battalions, the whole coming under the orders of the G.O.C. the 66th Division.

On the 23rd we moved to Quesnes Camp, near Haudricourt; this was known as a reinforcement camp, and was taken over by the 199th Infantry Brigade. Our work here chiefly consisted in preparing Battalion Camps for each Cadre Battalion, in readiness for the reception of reinforcements.

During the first fortnight of September we were under canvas, September and were engaged in preparing a camp for the malarial troops; this somewhat dull routine work came to an end on September 18th, when we moved *via* Abbeville, to No. 5 Convalescent Depot, Cayeux, where the various Cadre Battalions were amalgamated into one unit, and took over the under-aged and immature soldiers.

This strange unit consisted of four companies, totalling about 1250 other ranks of many and various Regiments. The Cadre of the Battalion was accommodated on the 1st October October in No. 5 Depot, at Cayeux-sur-Mer, with Headquarters in the village of Cayeux.

## 244 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

On the 2nd A and B Companies proceeded to Ducat, and C and D Companies to Abbeville for the purpose of taking over duties of guarding German prisoners of war. Our Cadre Battalion was fortunately in A Company. While at Ducat we received a large number of attached officers, and found a party of one officer and 30 other ranks to conduct prisoners of war to Southampton.

Throughout the month officers of various regiments continued to report themselves for duty, which latter was chiefly connected with prisoners of war.

November and  
December

During the whole of November and December the Battalion was accommodated at Durcat and the neighbouring camps of the prisoners of war. In accordance with the Educational Scheme evening classes in various subjects were started during December, and it is hoped that the N.C.O.s and Riflemen received some permanent benefit out of this Scheme of Instruction and Education.

### Nominal Roll of Officers who served with the Battalion during 1918.

Name and Rank	Date Joined
Aird, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	22/9/17
Armitage, C. de W., Major, E. Yorks Regt. (attached) -	14/10/18
Brown, F. L., m.c., Lieut. - - - - -	5/6/17
Boney, A. H., Lieut. - - - - -	2/9/16
Barber, G. B., Lieut. - - - - -	21/3/17
Bunce, J. P., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	26/10/17
Butchart, R. K., Lieut., Scottish Rifles (attached) -	21/12/17
Barrow, W. C., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	10/4/18
Broadbent, E. R., Lieut., K.O.Y.L.I. (attached) -	14/10/18
Bentall, F., 2nd Lieut., Suffolk Regt. (attached) -	13/10/18
Blood, J. L. F., Lieut., Northumberland Fusiliers (attached)	13/10/18
Baker, C. A., 2nd Lieut., Lincoln Regt. - - - - -	4/10/18
Bramwell, J., Lieut., Durham L.I. (attached) -	9/11/18
Bousfield, F. C., Major, West Yorkshire Regt. (attached)	22/11/18
Cleeves, F. R., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	13/12/17
Cope, A. J. P., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	10/4/18
Cheeseman, H. D., Lieut., Middlesex Regt. (attached) -	13/10/17
Corke, T. D., 2nd Lieut., Middlesex Regt. (attached) -	13/10/18
Dobson, J., m.c., Capt. - - - - -	24/1/17
Eckersley, R. S., m.c., Lieut. - - - - -	28/12/16
Eastman, T. J. G., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	16/10/17
Feilding, P. H. G., Major - - - - -	8/12/16
Fifield, P. V., 2nd Lieut. - - - - -	11/7/17

# 17th Battalion War Records.

245

Freer, P., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/10/17
Fairlie, E., Major	-	-	-	-	-	-	30/10/17
Groombridge, J., m.c., Major	-	-	-	-	-	-	20/4/18
Gourdie, J., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	22/10/17
Gabain, E. F., Lieut., E. Surrey Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/10/18
Guyer, G. P., 2nd Lieut., London Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/10/18
Gray, H., 2nd Lieut., Northumberland Fusiliers (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/11/18
Hindley, J. I., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	22/9/16
Hayward, F. E. G., Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	19/11/18
Harvey, A. W., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/1/17
Hankey, F. J. B., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/9/17
Hosking, A. G., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/7/18
Hunt, S., Lieut., Durham L.I.	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/11/18
King, R. F., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	26/10/17
Low, W. R., d.s.o., m.c., Capt. and Adjt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	22/7/16
Le Prevost, A. P. H., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col.	-	-	-	-	-	-	14/6/17
Leppan, H. D., m.c., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/3/18
Leatherbarrow, B. R., 2nd Lieut., Durham L.I. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/11/18
MacIntyre, W. A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	26/10/17
Miller, G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	26/10/17
McCulloch, J., m.c., Capt., Dorset Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/10/17
Norris, E. A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/10/17
Ogilvie, J. H., 2nd Lieut., Northumberland Fusiliers (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	10/11/18
Pepler, F. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/8/17
Perry, R., m.c., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	16/10/17
Pickering, A. A., 2nd Lieut., Northumberland Fusiliers (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	12/11/18
Pulley, S. H. F., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	16/10/17
Porter, W. E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	26/10/17
Peerless, S. A., 2nd Lieut., Bedford Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/10/18
Potter, A. W., 2nd Lieut., Lancashire Fusiliers (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	14/10/18
Previtt, R. A. C., Lieut., E. Yorkshire Regt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/11/18
Petter, N., Lieut., Durham L.I. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	14/11/18
Robson, W., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/12/17
Ransom, F. M., Lieut., Border Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	18/10/18
Roney, S. R., 2nd Lieut., London Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/10/18
Robinson, A. H., m.c., Lieut., Durham L.I. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/11/18
Summerfield, A. C., Capt. and Quartermaster	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/8/16
Stephens, A. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	10/2/18
Scowen, J. P., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	10/2/18
Standen, S. V., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	10/4/18
Seymour, C. H. N., Major	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/4/18
Turner, A. J., Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	16/1/17
Turner, V. F., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/1/18
Thorpe, J. F., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	29/10/17



## 246 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Vinall, A. C., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/17
Wellwood, J. W., Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	28/9/16
Warren, F., 2nd Lieut., Dorset Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/10/17
Wallace, C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/1/18
Wootton, D. F., 2nd Lieut., K.O.Y.L.I. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/10/18
Williams, R. E., 2nd Lieut., Manchester Regt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/10/18

### Nominal Roll showing Officers who have Commanded Battalion since 7th March, 1918.

Rank and Name			Period
Lieut.-Colonel E. F. Ward, D.S.O.	-	-	7/3/16 to 11/3/17
Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Methuen, D.S.O.	-	-	12/3/17 to 5/4/17
Major W. J. King (16th R.B.)	-	-	6/4/17 to 13/6/17
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	-	-	14/6/17 to 22/6/17
Major J. Groombridge, M.C.	-	-	22/6/17 to 9/7/17
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	-	-	10/7/17 to 27/3/18
Major E. Fairlie	-	-	27/3/18 to 30/3/18
Capt. and Adj. W. R. Low, D.S.O., M.C.	-	-	30/3/18 to 10/4/18
Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O.	-	-	11/4/17 to 30/6/18
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	-	-	30/6/18 to 24/10/18
Major C. de W. Armitage, E. Yorkshire Regt. (attached)	-	-	24/10/18 to 11/11/18
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	-	-	12/11/18 to present date

### Other Ranks Casualties, 1918.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	42
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	22
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	135
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	327
Prisoners of War	-	-	-	-	-	78*

\* 8 died in enemy hands.

### Total Other Ranks Casualties during the Period of the War.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	377
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	114
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	199
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	1576
Prisoners of War	-	-	-	-	-	86

Numbers shown as Prisoners of War are also shown as Missing.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 18th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

1918.

The early portion of 1918 was uneventful. The Austrians showed no inclination to molest us, and our days were spent in comparative peace in the area known as Bavaria. January  
Italian Front  
BAVARIA

On the second day of the year 2nd Lieut. P. A. Chester and two other ranks were wounded during a reconnaissance of the River Piave, on which occasion Sergeant G. Hewitt earned the Military Medal for Gallantry.

On the 10th we were relieved, and withdrew into billets in Giavera.

The weather was now very wintry, but quite pleasant. After a week at Giavera the 21st Manchesters of the 7th Division relieved us, and we moved to the Fossalunga area and spent the remainder of the month, with the exception of the last three days, working on the aerodrome. This industriousness seemed to annoy the Austrian airmen, as they frequently bombed the neighbourhood, without much result.

On the 29th we marched to Valla, our strength now being 40 officers and 884 other ranks, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel R. Pennell, D.S.O.

Here we remained carrying out training until the 18th, when we relieved the 13th Durham L.I. in the front line of the right Brigade sub-sector. February  
VALLA

The tour was quite uneventful, and being relieved on the 25th we withdrew to Biadene, thence to Riese on the 26th, and St. Martino du Lupari the following day, where we remained until March 3rd, when we said good-bye to Italy with some regrets, for we had learnt to value these peaceful days, and returned to the turmoil of France.

Our journey took us past Milan, Turin, Aix-les-Bains, Amiens, until finally detraining at Pommere. March 3rd  
MONDI-COURT,  
FRANCE

Here we remained until March 21st, when we entrained at Mondicourt *en route* for Edgehill, near Albert. Owing, however, to the heavy enemy pressure on the Bapaume area on the 21st the Battalion was diverted, and we were sent to Achiet-le-Grand, where we arrived at 1 a.m. on the 22nd. We had hardly left the station when it was heavily shelled. At 8 a.m. we reached

## 246 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Vinall, A. C., Capt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	12/7/17
Wellwood, J. W., Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	28/9/16
Warren, F., 2nd Lieut., Dorset Regt. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/10/17
Wallace, C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/1/18
Wootton, D. F., 2nd Lieut., K.O.Y.L.I. (attached)	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/10/18
Williams, R. E., 2nd Lieut., Manchester Regt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/10/18

### Nominal Roll showing Officers who have Commanded Battalion since 7th March, 1916.

Rank and Name	Period	
Lieut.-Colonel E. F. Ward, D.S.O.	7/3/16	to 11/3/17
Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Methuen, D.S.O.	12/3/17	to 5/4/17
Major W. J. King (16th R.B.)	6/4/17	to 13/6/17
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	14/6/17	to 22/6/17
Major J. Groombridge, M.C.	22/6/17	to 9/7/17
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	10/7/17	to 27/3/18
Major E. Fairlie	27/3/18	to 30/3/18
Capt. and Adj. W. R. Low, D.S.O., M.C.	30/3/18	to 10/4/18
Lieut.-Colonel C. H. N. Seymour, D.S.O.	11/4/17	to 30/6/18
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	30/6/18	to 24/10/18
Major C. de W. Armitage, E. Yorkshire Regt. (attached)	24/10/18	to 11/11/18
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. H. Le Prevost, D.S.O.	12/11/18	to present date

### Other Ranks Casualties, 1918.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	42
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	22
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	135
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	327
Prisoners of War	-	-	-	-	-	78*

\* 8 died in enemy hands.

### Total Other Ranks Casualties during the Period of the War.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	377
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	114
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	199
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	1576
Prisoners of War	-	-	-	-	-	86

Numbers shown as Prisoners of War are also shown as Missing.

... fell back to a final position  
... and Railway, and at 9 p.m.  
**WAR** ... withdrawn on relief by the  
... on the Battalion went in search  
... AS they could not be found  
... and at midday on the 26th we  
**18th BATTALION THE** ... up a party belonging chiefly  
... now consisting of only 60 other  
... company, and during the night

The early portion of the day was spent withdrawn to Bienvillers and spent  
showed no inclination to rise of darkness in a field.  
comparative peace in the afternoon on the 27th, and the follow-

On the second day we fought behind Gommecourt.  
two other ranks with on the night of the 29th-30th by the 42nd  
River Piave, on which to support line behind Bucquoy.  
Military Medal for a eventful month. Our fine Battalion of nearly

On the 10th we had been reduced to about 80. We had fought  
Giavera. ... suffered much, but the Germans did not

The weather ... officer casualties on March 24th were:—

After a week at

relieved us, the

remainder of the

days, working

to annoy the

neighbouring

On the 10th

40 officers

Colonel

KILLED IN ACTION.

Capt. A. J. A. Williams.

WOUNDED.

Lieut. Col. R. Pennell.

Capt. J. N. Waddy.

2nd Lieut. G. F. Lewis.

" J. Pennie.

" P. Hope-Johnstone.

"

"

Capt. J. B. Gray.

2nd Lieut. J. A. Harris.

" E. C. Bullivant.

" C. T. Uren.

" G. Richardson.

" P. W. Shephard.

" P. T. Loft.

" G. Calder.

" H. J. Pickup, M.C.

Here we

we relieved the

Brigade sub-

The four

25th we

St. Martin

until March

regrets, however

returned

Our

until the

Here

Manchester

to the

the

view

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

at Bucquoy until April 2nd, when April

the 7th Manchesters and proceeded to

On the 4th we moved

near Watno, and having received large rein-

Manchester were organized as a complete four Company

to the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

YPRES

**The March  
Retreat**

Savoy Camp, south-east of Bihucourt, and a few hours later took up a defensive position between Favreuil and Sapignies, and started to dig a line running from north-west to south-east of Beugnatre. We endeavoured to complete this line the next day, March 28rd. The Germans shelled Beugnatre heavily all day, together with the aerodrome in rear of the position. Just before midnight we got orders to move up into the line west of Beugny, in relief of the South Staffords, and completed the relief just before dawn on the 24th, and we then came under the command of the G.O.C. 123rd Infantry Brigade, the 19th Division being on our right and the 25th Division on our left.

At 10 a.m. on the 24th the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel R. Pennell, D.S.O., was wounded, and Major W. P. Bristowe assumed command. The morning passed fairly quietly. The Brigade Headquarters warned us that our right flank was the likely danger spot. Early in the afternoon troops were seen to be withdrawing from their positions on the right, and C Company was therefore thrown out as a defensive flank. Very heavy rifle and machine-gun fire developed on the right, but the smoke from a burning dump obscured the enemy's movements in that direction. A little later troops on the left were seen to be falling back in good order.

An attempt was made to extricate the Battalion to avoid being cut off, but all the Companies were by that time heavily engaged, and the Germans were making rapid progress on both flanks, especially on the right.

The situation was serious, as it was not possible for more than a small proportion of the garrison to be withdrawn. Casualties amongst those who did fall back were very heavy, as the Germans had pushed forward some machine guns on the railway line east of Fremlincourt and enfiladed the embankment. At the same time a heavy artillery barrage was put down behind our front line, and under its protection the hostile infantry pressed forward. The remains of the Battalion were then collected, and occupied a continuation to the south of the line we had dug on the 21st-22nd, but they were soon forced to leave the position, as the troops on both flanks were withdrawn. What was left of the 123rd Brigade was collected on the night of the 24th-25th at Bihucourt.

Two lines of trenches were dug and occupied in front of Biefvillers to protect the road to Achiet-le-Grand, as the enemy was then in the outskirts of Bapaume.

**March 25th**

This position was, however, rendered untenable the next morning, by the Germans working up the valley between Biefvillers and Favreuil.

During the day the line gradually fell back to a final position on the line Albert—Achiet-le-Grand Railway, and at 9 p.m. the remains of the Division were withdrawn on relief by the 62nd Division, and what was left of the Battalion went in search of the 122nd Infantry Brigade. As they could not be found the night was spent as Essarts, and at midday on the 26th we discovered them and also picked up a party belonging chiefly to C Company. The Battalion, now consisting of only 60 other ranks, was formed into one Company, and during the night of the 26th—27th we were withdrawn to Bienvillers and spent the remainder of the hours of darkness in a field.

We did our best to clean ourselves on the 27th, and the following day moved up to support behind Gommecourt.

We were relieved on the night of the 29th—30th by the 42nd Division, and moved to support line behind Bucquoy.

Thus ended an eventful month. Our fine Battalion of nearly 900 other ranks had been reduced to about 80. We had fought against heavy odds and suffered much, but the Germans did not break through. The officer casualties on March 24th were:—

#### KILLED IN ACTION.

Capt. A. J. A. Williams.

#### WOUNDED.

Lieut.-Col. R. Pennell.

Capt. J. N. Waldy.

2nd Lieut. G. F. Lewis.

„ J. Pennie.

„ P. Hope-Johnstone.

#### MISSING.

Capt. J. B. Gray.

2nd Lieut. J. A. Harris.

„ E. C. Bullivant.

„ C. T. Uren.

„ G. Richardson.

„ P. W. Shepheard.

„ P. T. Loft.

„ G. Calder.

„ H. J. Pickup, m.c.

We remained in support at Bucquoy until April 2nd, when we were relieved by the 7th Manchesters and proceeded to Marieux, and the following day to Orville. On the 4th we moved to the school camp near Watoo, and having received large reinforcements we were organized as a complete four Company Battalion.

Up to the 16th we were carrying out ordinary trench routine work in the Passchendaele area until that salient was evacuated on the 16th, when we again moved to the Ypres area and were **YPRES**

employed on working parties from Warrington Camp, the Battalion "standing by" at short notice.

Lieut.-Colonel Sir J. V. E. Lees assumed command of the Battalion on April 24th *vice* Major W. P. Bristowe.

Our camp was shelled on the last day of the month, six shells falling in the vicinity of the huts and wounding 2nd Lieut. R. A. Wakeley and nine other ranks.

**May** The Battalion now was completely up to establishment, with 40 officers and over 1000 other ranks.

May was quite uneventful. Part of the month was spent in the line in the Ypres area, and when not thus occupied we were in Siege Camp training.

The following medal ribbons were presented to members of the Battalion on May 20th by Brig.-General F. W. Towsey, C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding 122nd Infantry Brigade, for good work performed during the previous months' operations:—

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Lieut. P. T. Rayner.  
R.-S.-M. Welch, J.

**DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.**

C.-S.-M. Carding, R.

**MILITARY MEDAL.**

Sergt. Bonser, A.	L.-Corpl. Hulstrom, J. E.
L.-Corpl. Snasdell, W.	" Turnbull, F.
" Blackman, A.	Rfn. Morrey, A.

**June** We remained in the Ypres area until June 4th, when we entrained for the Second Army training area, and reached Hellebrouck on the 5th.

**HELLE-BROUCK** We spent a pleasant three weeks in this camp, the distinguishing feature of which was the success of No. 15 Platoon in winning the Divisional A.R.A. Platoon Competition, beating the representatives of the 12th East Surreys and the 15th Hampshires. On the 26th we moved to Abcele prior to the forthcoming relief.

The following officers, N.C.O.'s, and Riflemen received honours during the month:—

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Capt. G. Wren Howard.  
2nd Lieut. S. Clarke.

**BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.**

Corpl. Robinson, F., M.M.

**MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.**

Sergt. Potts, A. J.	R.-Q.-M.-S. Adams, A. E.
---------------------	--------------------------

**MILITARY MEDAL.**

Rfn. Webber, P.	Rfn. Butler, A. L.
-----------------	--------------------

On the night of July 1st-2nd we relieved B Battalion 103rd Infantry Regiment of the 7th French Division in support position near La Clytte. July

LA CLYTTE

The remainder of July we spent in the usual trench routine work, sometimes in the front line, then in support or Divisional reserve, working on the Westoutre Line, our casualties for the month being other ranks 3 killed, 39 wounded.

2nd Lieut. N. P. Spooner, D.C.M., and eleven other ranks made an abortive raid on the 28th, no identification being obtained.

From the 1st to the 7th the Battalion occupied support trenches, moving into first line trenches on the 7th. On the 8th we carried out the preparations for an attack, which the 15th Battalion Hampshire Regiment had been ordered to carry out on the 9th; this took place as arranged, the casualties of our Battalion being one officer wounded, one other rank killed, seven wounded. August

On the 10th we took over the new line from the 15th Hants. At 3.30 on the morning of the 11th the enemy dropped a very heavy barrage on our forward system. This was followed by an attack at about 5 a.m. A forward post some hundred yards in front of our line, held by Lieut. Burns and his platoon, was completely isolated, and only one man, who brought the news of their predicament, was ever seen again. The left front Company was pressed back in several places, but a counter-attack was immediately organised, and the line re-established with the exception of the post referred to above. An equally determined attack on the right front Company was beaten off after severe fighting, during which the left hand post was for some time engaged with the enemy behind as well as in front.

The situation for this post was relieved by the initiative and quickness of action of Sergt. Humphrey, who led an immediate charge on a superior force of the enemy, who had penetrated the front line, and drove them out, after inflicting heavy casualties upon them. This N.C.O. was severely wounded in the spine whilst so engaged.

By 8 a.m. the situation was reported as normal.

Our casualties were:—

OFFICERS.						
Killed	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	2
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	1
OTHER RANKS.						
Killed	-	-	-	-	-	4
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	20
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	19



The Battalion was relieved on the 11th by the East Surrey Regiment. The relief was interfered with to some extent by an enemy bombing patrol, which entered one of our posts but was ejected by the East Surreys.

We remained in the reserve area at Zevecoten till the night of the 16th-17th, when we proceeded to the rest area. Whilst there the Battalion was inspected by the Divisional Commander, who congratulated the men on their successful resistance to the enemy attack on the morning of the 11th.

On the 21st the Battalion relieved the 15th Battalion Hampshire Regiment in the front line, having one officer killed, and one other rank wounded during the operation.

On the morning of the 24th the enemy put down a heavy barrage on our forward area, from 3.45 a.m. to 4.45, when he attacked No. 3 Post to No. 8 Post inclusive. Nos. 5 and 6 Posts were occupied by the enemy, who also occupied Clydesdale Camp in strength with many machine guns. An immediate counter-attack recaptured No. 6 Post but could make no progress against Clydesdale Camp and No. 5 Post.

On the 25th at 10 p.m. 2nd Lieut. Rayner, m.c., and one platoon went out from No. 4 Post with the intention of retaking No. 5. He arrived with his platoon within a few yards of the post when he was challenged in German. He replied by shooting two of the enemy, when he was hit by a bomb in the chest and killed instantly. His men then lost heart and came back.

Casualties one officer and one other rank killed, six other ranks wounded.

The Battalion was relieved on the 26th, and returned to the rest area.

On the 27th we entrained at Abeele at 4 a.m., arriving at Lumbres at 7.15 a.m. and marched to billets in Fersingham and Esquerdes, where we remained until September 2nd.

Honours and Awards gained August, 1918 :—

**DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.**

Major E. F. Campbell.

**SECOND BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.**

Capt. R. Bashett, m.c.

**BAR TO MILITARY CROSS.**

2nd Lieut. P. T. Rayner, m.c.

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Capt. M. P. Spooner, d.c.m.

Lieut. J. H. Deer.

## DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.

6408 C.-S.-M. Hodgson, E.      20345 L.-Sergt. Maude, R.  
C/7504 Sergt. Symons, L., M.M.      C/6394 Sergt. Humphrey, W.

## BAR TO MILITARY MEDAL.

7598 C.-S.-M. Smith, W. E., M.M.      C/12374 Sergt. Speed, G., M.M.

## MILITARY MEDAL.

C/12624	Corpl. Heaps, F. B.	43979	A. Sergt. Callaghan, A. V.
R/13021	Rfn. Shaw, S.	3908	Rfn. Hiley, E. J.
505209	" Newing, A. B.	39226	" Allistar, H.
27221	" Boyle, J.	37954	" Reynolds, F.
505200	" Frary, E.	10942	" O'Shaugnessy, P.
41811	" Barnes, F.	C/7504	Sergt. Symons, L.
2193	" Cleaver, J.		

On September 2nd we entrained at Wizernes for the September Abeele area, and moved into reserve the same night in the Vierstraat Sector, relieving elements of the 27th American Division. On the 3rd the area occupied by B Company was heavily gas-shelled, the whole Company eventually becoming casualties.

On the night of the 4th-5th the Battalion took part in a local operation, with a view to strengthening the line.

On the night of the 5th-6th we were relieved by the 23rd Middlesex Regiment.

Casualties during this tour were:—

## OFFICERS.

## WOUNDED.

Capt. R. Bashett, M.C.
2nd Lieut. J. H. Deer.
" C. T. Johnson.
" P. Q. M. Farey.
" W. Wallington.
" P. G. Blyth.

## OTHER RANKS.

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Died of Wounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	145

The Battalion remained in the rest area from the 6th to the 18th, and relieved the 11th Battalion Queen's Regiment in the front line in the Vierstraat Sector during the night of the 14th-15th. Here we remained until the 20th, when we were relieved by the 5th Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders and proceeded by light railway to the Abeele area, where we remained carrying out training until the 27th, when the Battalion marched to Hoograaf and on the following day to Verbranden Molen.

**VILLARS  
FARM**

On the 29th we were ordered to advance *via* Verbranden Molen and Hollebeke. The enemy was engaged at Villars Farm, where the following casualties were sustained:—2nd Lieut. F. G. Jay killed; 2nd Lieut. H. C. May died of wounds; 2nd Lieuts. A. Buckley, T. Cox, S. Clarke, D. P. Gwynn, W. M. Harrington wounded; casualties in other ranks approximately 90.

On the 30th the Battalion remained in reserve in the neighbourhood of Villars Farm.

October

On October 1st we marched as part of the 122nd Brigade group *via* Ten Brielan and America ridge with the intention of occupying Menin. Slight casualties were sustained from shell fire east of America ridge, 2nd Lieut. T. H. Gwyther being wounded. The advance guard encountered strong resistance, and about midday the advance was checked. Orders for an immediate attack were received at 7.30 p.m., the Battalion being then under heavy artillery and machine-gun fire. An attempt was made to arrange details with the Officer Commanding 15th Hants Regiment, Captain N. P. Spooner being badly wounded whilst arranging the boundaries of the attack. Eventually on the situation being represented to the G.O.C. Brigade personally by the Commanding Officer the attack was deferred until the following morning. The Battalion completed assembly preparations during the night.

At 7 a.m. the Battalion carried out a successful attack in conjunction with the 15th Hants. Casualties, 2nd Lieuts. M. A. Lambert and C. E. Hodgson killed; 2nd Lieut. Trowsdale died of wounds; Lieut. W. J. Clarkson wounded; approximate casualties in other ranks 150.

At 5.50 p.m. the enemy counter-attacked heavily, and pressed back the 2nd Battalion Hampshire Regiment on our right with the result that our posts had to be withdrawn in conjunction with them. Two enemy field guns which had been captured had to be abandoned.

The Battalion was relieved during the night of the 2nd–3rd, and on the 4th the Brigade came into Divisional reserve until the 6th, when the Battalion marched to Ypres, where it embused for Busseboom. Total casualties from September 28th to October 6th:—

YPRES

**OFFICERS.**

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10

**OTHER RANKS.**

Killed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
Wounded	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167
Missing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38

From the 7th to the 10th the Battalion reorganized and carried out training at Dallington Camp.

On the 11th we entrained for Stirling Castle, and during the night 11th-12th relieved 10th Royal West Kent Regiment in reserve.

On the 14th the Battalion carried out another successful operation, 2nd Lieuts. J. H. Paine and C. J. Backshall being wounded. On the 16th we moved to the vicinity of Moorseele and billeted for the night at Gulleghem. On the 18th the enemy's artillery was active, especially with gas shells. Casualties:— one other rank killed; one officer and 9 other ranks wounded; 7 other ranks gassed. On the 19th we crossed the Lys, and billeted in the outskirts of Courtrai.

COURTRAI

On the 20th the Battalion was detailed as advanced guard to the Brigade, but no advance took place. On the 21st we marched to the area east of Sweveghem and joined up preparatory to attack. At 7.15 a.m. the attack commenced, Bossuyt Canal was reached without opposition, but on reaching the eastern bank heavy artillery and machine-gun fire was encountered. This was due to the slight progress made by the 29th Division on our left, and in order that they might be given effective artillery support our line was slightly withdrawn. A further attack was ordered at 12.15, but considerable delay was caused by the non-arrival of orders, and some confusion existed as to the objectives of the neighbouring Divisions, with the result that the attack was postponed until 9 a.m. on the following day, October 22nd. Even then it was found that the forming up line was still in the hands of the enemy, so that a preliminary operation was necessary before the attack could be delivered. However, at last the advance took place, with the result that on the left it was found to be unnecessary, that area having been already cleared by the 29th Division, whilst on the right, owing to loss of direction, it was carried too far, Lieut. S. Pye, 2nd Lieut. E. J. Hacking, and twenty other ranks being subsequently reported missing. At 12.10 the advance was stopped all along the line.

On the night of the 22nd-23rd the Battalion was relieved, and on the 24th moved into billets at Sweveghem.

On the 25th a warning order was received to move into position near Heestert; this order was subsequently cancelled.

At 4 a.m. on the 26th orders for attack were received and the villages of Driesch and Avelghem were occupied without resistance, having been evacuated by the enemy. Later in the day the Battalion occupied a line through Kloosterhoek and Driesch.

On the 27th the Battalion, having been relieved by the 124th Infantry Brigade, marched to rest billets east of Belleghem, where it remained until the 31st resting and training.

On the 31st the Battalion relieved the 17th H.L.I. in line near Kaphoek.

November

On the night of the 31st October–1st November we relieved the H.L.I. at Kaphoek, losing three other ranks killed, and nine other ranks wounded, as the result of a single shell which fell in D Company's billet.

On the 5th we marched to Harlebeke and remained there cleaning up and rehearsing the projected attack until the 9th, when we marched to Kleinberg and thence the following day to the Nukerke area.

About 10 a.m. on the 11th we received definite news of the Armistice in the following words:—"Following received from G.H.Q., begins, Hostilities will cease at 11 a.m. Troops will stand fast at the line reached at that time, which will be reported by wire to G.H.Q. Defensive precautions will be maintained. There will be no intercourse of any description with the enemy until instructions are received from G.H.Q. Further instructions will follow. Ends."

The news was received very quietly and without any demonstration. It was evident that the minds of all had become so accustomed to a condition of war as natural and permanent that the mere announcement of a different state of affairs conveyed little or nothing to them.

On the 13th the Battalion, as part of the Army of Occupation, moved forward as the enemy retired, arriving on the 17th at Viane. At this place the 41st Division was replaced in the IInd Corps by the 9th Division, and withdrawn into reserve, the Battalion being quartered at Sarlardinge.

On the 22nd, by official invitation, the Commanding Officer, Lieut.-Colonel Sir J. V. E. Lees, Bart., D.S.O., M.C., the Adjutant, Captain G. Wren Howard, M.C., accompanied by the Company Commanders, Captain W. J. Taylor and 2nd Lieut. W. M. Harrington, M.C., M.M., visited Brussels for the purpose of being present on the occasion of the formal entry of His Majesty the King of the Belgians into his Capital.

The remainder of the month and the first ten days of December were spent in drill and games, the Battalion remaining billeted in Sarlardinge.

December

On December 11th Major-General Sir S. L. B. Lawford, K.C.B., General Officer Commanding 41st Division, presented the Croix de Guerre to the following officers and other ranks of the Battalion:—

**CROIX DE GUERRE A L'ORDRE DE CORPS.**

Acting Lieut.-Col. Sir J. V. E. Lees, Bart., D.S.O., M.C.

**CROIX DE GUERRE A L'ORDRE DE DIVISION.**

2nd Lieut. J. A. Stewart.

9600 C.-S.-M. Wright, F. W.

P/27281 Rfn. Boyle, J., M.M.

**CROIX DE GUERRE A L'ORDRE DE REGIMENT.**

20526 Sergt. McNeil, J. S.

C/6587 Sergt. Calvert, J.

On the 12th, the Division having been ordered to move forward by road to occupy quarters in the vicinity of Namur, we marched to Herinnes, and thence by easy stages to Villers-le-Bouillet, where we arrived on the 21st to occupy permanent quarters. On the 16th, in the course of this march, we crossed the Battlefield of Waterloo, near which the Battalion marched past H.M. the King of the Belgians.

**VILLERS-LE-BOUILLET**

Special efforts had been made to celebrate Christmas Day. Excellent dinners, including turkey and plum pudding, were provided for all, and a dance was held in the evening.

On the 28th work was commenced under the Educational Scheme, which had been drawn up to benefit men during the demobilization period. In the Battalion instruction was provided in English, Mathematics, History, Geography, French, Chemistry, Electricity, Poultry Farming, Shoemaking, Farriery, and Hair Dressing.

On New Year's Eve dances were organised, and thoroughly enjoyed; although there was a sad lack of ladies we spent a very happy evening.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 20th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

1918.

The Chronicler of the history of a Pioneer Battalion has very little material on which to base an interesting narrative. Ours is not the showy part of the great war machine: we dig and delve, wire and revet. Decorations and honours do not come our way, but we have the satisfaction of knowing that our work is valuable in the general scheme of things, and that in itself must be its own reward.

Lieut.-Colonel Roswell Martin remained in Command of the Battalion.

**January**  
**HENIN**

Up to January 28th we were busy wiring at Mory, and moved on that day to Henin, and for the last week of the month worked on the Sensee River defences.

**February**

All February we remained at Henin working on the same defences, chiefly in connection with wiring. At the end of the month we reorganized on the new establishment, and D Company was absorbed in A, B, and C Companies.

**March**

**NEUVILLE**  
**VITASSE**

We continued working at Henin until the 23rd of March, when there was very heavy shelling all day. At 11.30 a.m. we received orders to send two Companies to support the 9th Brigade. These Companies held H<sup>nd</sup> Support Line until ordered to withdraw at 8 p.m. We then heard that the line on the right of the Henin-Croisilles Road had been broken. Enemy patrols were seen 500 yards from the crest of the hill, so we decided to withdraw to Neuville Vitasse to join up with C Company.

At 7 p.m. we were ordered to take Battalion Headquarters and C Company to support of the 9th Brigade, which was hard pressed. We reached Brigade Headquarters at 8.30 p.m., and took up position in the reserve trench at 11.30 p.m. An hour later orders came for the 9th Brigade to withdraw, C Company to be the last to leave. This was successfully carried out, and the position was evacuated by 4.30 a.m. on March 23rd. After spending a few hours in huts at Northumberland Lines, we were ordered to proceed to Wailly. Here we were heavily shelled, and the Quartermaster was wounded and one of our wagons destroyed by shell fire, together with some stores. The transport

was moved to a place of safety, and the next day we moved to Bellacourt, where the men did most splendid work on what was known as the Purple Line. On the 29th we were relieved, and moved *via* Gouy to Sus St. Ledger, where the men had a chance of cleaning themselves up in billets.

On April 1st we moved to Bruay, and brushed up our training for a few days, when we again moved to Les Brevey on the 4th and carried on our legitimate trade on the defences, some of the Companies continuing their training. April

On the 12th we moved to Gonnehem, and after a couple of days' wiring and digging south-west of La Bassée Canal, moved on to Choques, where we continued our pioneer work for the remainder of the month. CHOQUES

Rifleman Johnson, C. R., was awarded the Military Medal for courage and initiative under fire during the operations in March.

We remained at Choques all May occupied on pioneer work, and on the 2nd of June moved to Marequet, and continued our work there. In spite of shell and machine-gun fire occasionally interfering with our tasks, we accomplished a large amount of valuable work in this area. May  
MAREQUET

We continued at work at Marequet all July and for the first week in August, when we moved to Burbure, and carried on with Battalion training. On the 13th August the Battalion moved to Crouches, and continued training there until the 19th; then we again moved by march route to Bienvillers, and started pioneer work again on the trenches at Courcelles. The remainder of August we were at work on the roads around Ervillers. July and  
August

The Battalion was still under the Command of Lieut.-Colonel C. R. Martin.

For the first ten days of September we continued at work on the Mory-Ecoust-Noreuil Roads, and, after resting at Bienvillers, moved on the 10th to Courcelles: heavy rains made the march very difficult. The next day we reached Beaumetz, and continued at work on the neighbouring roads all September. The last days of the month we worked in the neighbourhood of Flesquieres, and on the 1st October to Ribecourt, where we patched up the shell-holes in the roads between Marcoing and Cambrai. September  
  
October

On the 12th we moved to the Crevecourt area; and on the 21st to Quievy, where we remained for three days, and then moved on to Solesmes, where we were still occupied with road work. This continued until November 6th, when we moved to Ruesnes, where we were busy relaying pavé and filling in the sides of the roads with brick and metal. November



**December** The Armistice was signed on the 11th, and hostilities ceased at 11 a.m., but our work continued, and the Battalion started the next day on its march to Germany, and after passing through various small towns and villages, we reached Thommen on December 11th, and crossed the German frontier at half-past ten in the morning.

Our food had been by no means too plentiful during the march, but here we secured good billets, and rations were decidedly better. We eventually reached Duren on the 19th of December, and commenced training, combined with a liberal amount of recreation.

## WAR RECORDS.

---

### 21st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

1918.

The early part of the month we spent at Volpago, and our **January** work in the line of defence was devoid of any interest.

On the 18th we moved to Brioni, and continued there at our training until the 7th February, when we relieved the 20th **February** Battalion of the Durham Light Infantry at Costalunga-Larocca Line.

During the remainder of February we moved by march route to various places, and on the 2nd March we entrained at **March** Bojand Station (Italy) and arrived at Sombrin (France) on March 8th.

On the 16th this Battalion, as a Unit of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, came to an end. The Battalion was disbanded, and the officers and other ranks distributed amongst various Battalions of the Regiment.

## DEDICATION OF THE COMMEMORATIVE BANNER

In honour of the  
First, Second, Third and Fourth Battalions  
The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade,  
1914—1918, at Winchester Cathedral, June 20th, 1918.

---

A simple and dignified ceremony was held at Winchester Cathedral on June 20th. 1918, on the occasion of the dedication of the Commemorative Banners of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and The Rifle Brigade "in sacred memory of the services rendered by the four Battalions of both Regiments at the beginning of the Great War and of the sacrifices incurred by them."

It will be remembered that on the 15th December, 1917, a National Memorial Celebration was organised at the Albert Hall, London, in honour of the "Old Contemptibles"—the British regiments which took part in the early phases of the War. A feature of that ceremony was a series of banners around the Hall, each banner provided by the friends of the respective regiments. These banners have since been returned to the various regimental depots, and no more fitting disposal for those of the Rifle Regiments could be conceived than that they should find their final resting place in Winchester Cathedral, already rich in memorials associated with the two Regiments.

The friends of Riflemen had been previously acquainted of the forthcoming Commemoration, and many widows, relations, and friends of the fallen officers and men availed themselves of the opportunity to attend the service. H.R.H. Princess Beatrice, who had two soldier sons serving in the Regiment, Lieut. H.H. Prince Maurice being killed at Zonnebeke during the First Battle of Ypres, was also present.

The Colonels Commandant of the two Regiments who attended were:—Field-Marshal The Right Hon. Lord Grenfell (representing

H.M. The King, Colonel-in-Chief), and Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton. For The Rifle Brigade General The Right Hon. Sir Neville G. Lyttelton (representing H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, Colonel-in-Chief), and Major-General Nicoll. The Commander-in-Chief, Southern Command, was represented by Major-General McGregor. The four regular Battalions were represented by N.C.O.'s and men of the Rifle Depot and from the Special Reserve Battalions. A number of American officers were also present.

Accompanying the forms of service were leaflets (a copy of which was sent to the next-of-kin of all ranks of the Regiment who had fallen during this period), from which the following extracts are taken:—

#### COMMEMORATIVE BANNER, 1914—1915.

This embroidered Banner is presented by Their Royal Highnesses Princess Christian and Princess Beatrice, President and Vice-President respectively, and the Members of The Ladies' Guild of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, and others, to commemorate the valour and self-sacrifice of the four Regular Battalions of the Regiment upon the field of battle in the Great War between 23rd August, 1914, and 18th May, 1915.

The four Regular Battalions of the Regiment, such as they were known before the War, may be said to have ceased to exist after the Second Battle of Ypres. Henceforth they are no more.

The 1st and 2nd Battalions at the First Battle of Ypres (21st October—12th November, 1914), and the 3rd and 4th Battalions at the Second Battle of Ypres (19th April—15th May, 1915), laid down their lives for England upon identically the same ground in the blood-stained Ypres Salient, an area of two miles in length by approximately 1000 yards in width between the villages of Gheluvelt and Hooge on the Ypres—Menin Road.

#### CASUALTIES.

From Mons to the First Battle of Ypres, inclusive,  
23rd August—18th November, 1914.

*1st Battalion.*—Lieut.-Colonel Edward Northey, Commanding.

	Killed	Wounded	Missing & un- accounted for	Total
Officers	5	23	10	38
N.C.O.'s and Riflemen	90	417	490	997

*2nd Battalion.*—Lieut.-Colonel Eric Pearce-Serocold, Commanding.

	Killed	Wounded	Missing & un- accounted for	Total
Officers	18	28	—	41
N.C.O.'s and Riflemen	314	426	180	920

From St. Eloi (north of Ypres) to the end of the Second Battle of Ypres, inclusive, namely, 5th January—15th May, 1915.

**3rd Battalion.**—Lieut.-Colonel Charles Gosling, Commanding.

			Killed	Wounded	Missing & un- accounted for	Total
Officers	—	—	5	10	—	15
N.C.O.'s and Riflemen	—	—	164	551	—	715

**4th Battalion.**—Lieut.-Colonel Bertram F. Widdrington, Commanding.

Officers	—	—	9	14	8	26
N.C.O.'s and Riflemen	—	—	268	636	9	908

Grand Total — 8660

The War Establishment of a Battalion in 1914 was:—

Officers, 29; Other Ranks, 971; Total, 1000.

This Banner (taking the place of that improvised for the National Memorial Celebration at the Albert Hall, 15th December, 1917), is placed in position below the Memorial Window for the South African War, 1899–1902, and in proximity to the Tablets dedicated to the names of distinguished officers of the Regiment. It was executed by the Royal School of Art Needlework, Kensington, London, of which H.R.H. Princess Christian is President. and unveiled on the 20th June, 1918, by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Colonel Commandant, The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

## FOREWORD.

The Riflemen of the four Regular Battalions have now for the most part passed away. There remains with us, however, the imperishable memory of their deeds, and the recollections of their valour and self-sacrifice! To follow worthily in their footsteps, to retain the confidence and approval of the King, and the gratitude of their countrymen, is the weighty privilege of the Riflemen now serving.

It has been said of the old Army by the ablest military writer and critic of our generation that "it was one of the most perfect instruments for War of modern times. . . . Admirable in physique and training, possessed of a body of regimental officers without their equals in the world, as well as non-commissioned officers of exceptional merit. . . . It went out, fought gloriously, and died."†

With that Old Army went our four Regular Battalions! Their spirit is alive, it exists in their successors in the Regiment to-day.

† "Lost Legions," by The Military Correspondent of *The Times*, October 31st, 1916.

THE FIRST AND SECOND BATTLES OF YPRES.

**IN MEMORIAM.**

1ST, 2ND, 3RD, AND 4TH BATTALIONS.

---

**First Battle of Ypres—1st and 2nd Battalions.**

The First Battle of Ypres has, like Albuera, been called "The Soldiers' Battle"; it lasted twenty-two days—October 21st, 1914, to November 12th, and is pronounced to be one of the most remarkable contests of the War. "In it the British Army opposed numbers which were never more than 150,000 to an enemy whose strength was at least half a million. In the actual Salient of Ypres we had three Divisions (1st, 2nd, and 7th Divisions) and some cavalry during the worst part of the fighting to meet five Army Corps." It was left to a little force of 30,000 to keep the German Army at bay while the other British Corps were being brought up from Aisne. The men clung on—a thin undaunted line, against which the German first line troops were hurled in vain.

"It is to the eternal honour of our men," writes an able civilian chronicler of the War,\* "that they did not break, and of their leaders that they did not despair. Whole battalions disappeared." . . . Like Le Cateau, Ypres was an achievement of a truly British character. It was a triumph of bull-dog courage—a decisive victory—and achieved its purpose. Such was the struggle in which the 1st and 2nd Battalions took a glorious share.

**Second Battle of Ypres—3rd and 4th Battalions.**

The Second Battle of Ypres, lasting twenty-four days (April 19th, 1915, to May 13th), in which the 3rd and 4th Battalions took a similarly glorious share, was in some ways less critical than the First. It was, however, a supreme effort by the Germans to destroy by attrition—by a vastly superior artillery—by a completely organised system of machine-gun fire—by the use of asphyxiating gas—followed up by the onslaught of serried masses of an overwhelming force of infantry, our inferior numbers and our relatively insufficiently equipped troops. Despite the

\* Nelson's *History of the War*. John Buchan, Vol. IV.

enemy's superiority in artillery and in machine guns, our infantry undauntedly held their ground, and repulsing with great slaughter the enemy's infantry onslaught, won a great moral victory. During the worst and most critical part of the fighting three Divisions (4th, 27th, and 28th Divisions) held the Ypres Salient with a splendid and unshakable valor. The utmost efforts of a desperate enemy—superior in numbers, and provided with a vastly more powerful artillery—had failed. At the termination of the struggle our troops—our Riflemen in particular—felt instinctively that silent, weary, but unshaken though they be, they were the better men.

The impressive service commenced at 4.45 p.m. with the singing of the hymn "All people that on earth do dwell."

The procession then proceeded to The Rifle Brigade window, where the banner was offered to the Dean by General Sir Neville Lyttelton, and on being returned was placed in its socket. Then followed the hymn "The Saints of God," during which the procession passed to The King's Royal Rifle Corps window.

The Banner was offered to the Dean by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell and received with the words: "We accept this banner of The King's Royal Rifle Corps as a memorial of faithful service and of duty well performed." The banner was then returned to Lord Grenfell, who placed it in the socket, the Dean saying: "We dedicate this banner to the Glory of God, and with the hope that all Riflemen who look upon it in years to come may remember the great traditions which they have inherited and the joy of faithful service even unto death."

The service closed with the National Anthem followed by the "Last Post." After a brief pause the Buglers sounded the Réveillé, and its thrilling effect will long live in the memories of those privileged to be present at this remarkable occasion.

## THE LADIES' GUILD.

Founded 1906.

*Patron :*

HER MAJESTY QUEEN MARY.

CENTRAL COUNCIL FOR 1918.

*President :*

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS CHRISTIAN.

*Vice-President :*

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS BEATRICE.

### MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.

MRS. W. BARNETT.

MRS. OXLEY.

LADY DAVIS.

MRS. L. PRICE-DAVIES.

MRS. FARMER.

MRS. BUCHANAN RIDDELL.

MRS. FETHERSTONHAUGH.

THE LADY STAMFORDHAM.

LADY HUTTON.

THE HON. LADY STUART-

THE HON. MRS. LEITH.

WORTLEY.

*Hon. Treasurer :*

*Hon. Secretary :*

MRS. GERALD MARTIN.

MRS. F. A. FORTESCUE.

The Commanding Officer's wife of each Regular and Service Battalion or a lady nominated by him to represent the Battalion.

The Council meet annually, and a General Annual Meeting of all Members of the Guild is held to receive Reports of the work done during the year.

The Ladies' Guild forms a Central Association undertaking all women's work connected with the Regiment, and it is therefore very desirable that all ladies interested in the Regiment should become Members.

They can join as Vice-Presidents, who form groups of five or more Associates, or as an Associate on the Hon. Secretary's list.

Subscription (Vice-Presidents without Associates, 15s. ; Vice-Presidents, with five Associates, 2s. 6d. ; Associates, 1s.) to be sent to the Hon. Treasurer by January 1st annually :—

MRS. GERALD MARTIN,

20, LOWNDES STREET, S.W. 1.

All correspondence to Hon. Secretary :—

MRS. F. A. FORTESCUE,

GROVE HOUSE,

WINCHESTER.

Marked "To be forwarded."



1918.

A Council Meeting was held on May 31st under the presidency of H.R.H. Princess Christian, and it was decided in view of prevailing War conditions that the Annual General Meeting should not take place. Reports of the year's work of the Guild were presented to the Meeting.

768 garments for women and children were contributed, and many grants of clothing were made.

In May Mrs. Farmer was obliged—owing to pressure of work connected with the “Prisoners of War Fund”—to relinquish the “Central Supply Depot” at Lowndes Street, which had for four years done such admirable work for the Regular Battalions, and for which during the last two years she had been solely responsible. Mrs. Price-Davies kindly consented to carry on this duty, thus adding another work to her many activities on behalf of the Regiment.

During 1918 the latter sent out 3223 articles of clothing to the four Regular Battalions at the Front, and only closed the Depot on hearing from the Commanding Officers that such supplies were no longer required.

An embroidered Banner to commemorate the valour and self-sacrifice of the four Regular Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps in the Great War between August 23rd, 1914, and May 13th, 1915, has been placed in Winchester Cathedral, and was unveiled on June 20th, 1918. This Banner, taking the place of one improvised for the National Memorial Celebration at the Albert Hall, October 15th, 1917, has been presented by their Royal Highnesses The Princess Christian and Princess Beatrice, and by Members of the Ladies' Guild, and others of the Regiment.

H.R.H. The Princess Christian graciously consented to become Chairwoman of the “Committee of Representative Ladies,” and Mrs. Fortescue at the same time became the Vice-Chairwoman and Secretary.

It will be readily understood how very greatly the frequent changes in command of Battalions has hampered this organisation. It is, however, very satisfactory to record that all Battalions are now represented on the Committee. The Ladies of the Committee have done most admirable and important work; their letters of enquiry to the men invalided from their Battalions have elicited most grateful response, and have been instrumental in helping very many Riflemen to obtain assistance and employment through correspondence with their Local War Pensions Committees and the “Riflemen's Aid Society.” The Committee desires Mrs. Fortescue to record the deep appreciation of all

Members to Captain Myers, K.R.R.C., Honorary Organising Secretary of the R.A.S., for his invariable kindness and invaluable help.

The Committee for Visiting Riflemen's Families in London closed its most useful work after the cessation of hostilities in the autumn. The grateful thanks of the Committee are due to Lady Stamfordham, who kindly allowed the Committee to meet at her house since 1915.

The "Association of Hospital Visitors" has prospered extremely during 1918. A large number of additional Visitors were found, so that many Hospitals hitherto impossible to bring into the scheme were provided with Visitors. Mrs. Burnell-Nugent during this year organised Visitors for many Hospitals in the Western Command.

The correspondence and monthly Reports had increased enormously, but during this year, as before, no expenses of any kind were incurred for secretarial work, the Hon. Secretaries dealing single-handed with the great correspondence entailed.

The success of the Association is due to the devotion and keen interest of the Visitors in their work, and the Hon. Secretaries cannot speak too highly of these hundreds of admirable workers, who (often with no direct personal connection with the Regiment) have spared neither trouble, time, nor personal exertion in visiting the many thousands of Riflemen admitted into the Hospitals they visit. 4120 Riflemen of The King's Royal Rifle Corps alone were reported on in Hospital from July to December, 1918, a *much* fewer number than in any previous six months of former years. In the year 1918 950 Hospitals in the country throughout Great Britain were on the books and 580 Visitors, and in London 85 Hospitals and 60 Visitors. During each year a large proportion of Visitors have, owing to circumstances, been obliged to resign, and have been replaced by others; this has especially been the case in the London area.

From December, 1917, to May, 1918, £228 was subscribed from Battalions and private subscriptions. The balance credit in April, 1919, was £99. 15s. 5d.

Major Leith, to the great regret of the Committee, was obliged to resign the post of Hon. Treasurer, and was succeeded by Captain Bridgeman, Rifle Brigade.

The Hon. Secretaries have been during the last four years in almost daily correspondence and consultation, and have found themselves in complete agreement on every subject since their happy co-operation.

All Meetings of the Guild since 1915 have been held at the Rubens Hotel, Buckingham Palace Road; and the Council are

deeply indebted to the Manager, who has most kindly lent his rooms, and made all arrangements for the Meetings entirely free of charge.

In conclusion, the Hon. Secretary, on behalf of the Ladies' Guild of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, desires to record their warmest and most grateful thanks to Major Judge, upon the Regimental Staff of the Rifle Depot at Winchester, who during five years has never failed to support them with unvarying help and co-operation. The Ladies' Guild of the Regiment owes to him the deepest debt of gratitude, for it is not too much to say that without his help the work it has endeavoured to perform would have been impossible to carry out.

All Guild Accounts are audited annually. No secretarial expenses of any kind are incurred.

The finances of the different branches of the work of the Guild are kept entirely separate, and defrayed by the Funds raised for each of these branches.

MARY TERESA FORTESCUE,

GROVE HOUSE,  
WINCHESTER,

*Hon. Secretary.*

April 15th, 1919.

For the information of Members of the Guild the following extract is appended from the Report of the "Celer et Audax" Club of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, 1918:—

#### LADIES' GUILD,

The valuable and exceptionally successful services rendered by The Ladies' Guild, with its various Committees, under the Presidency and Vice-Presidency respectively of Their Royal Highnesses Princess Christian and Princess Beatrice, during 1918, and throughout the Great War, are deeply appreciated by all the Members of the "Celer et Audax" Club, and by all Riflemen, their families, and dependants, connected with The King's Royal Rifle Corps. The work undertaken by the ladies from comparatively small beginnings in 1914, and developed each year during the continuation of the War until the present date, has been continuous, and arduous in the highest degree. The careful organisation and characteristic energy shown by the Ladies of the Regiment will always be borne in grateful recollection by the Officers and Riflemen. Their devotion and sympathy have played a most important part in continuing, and in still further developing, the strong *esprit de corps* and cordial feeling existing between all members of the Regiment. In an especial degree the wives, children, and dependants of the Riflemen have greatly benefited.

*Signed* GRENFELL, FIELD-MARSHAL.

## THE PRISONERS OF WAR FUND.

(Incorporated under the War Charities Act, 1914.)

*Chairman:*

**FIELD-MARSHAL THE RIGHT HON. LORD GRENFELL,**  
G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

*Committee for 1918 (alphabetically).*

**COLONEL THE HON. R. BROWNLOW.**  
**LIEUT.-COLONEL LEWIS BUTLER.**  
**MRS. LANCELOT FARMER** (*Hon. Treasurer*).  
**MRS. FETHERSTONHAUGH.**  
**THE HON. MRS. GOUGH.**  
**LADY HUTTON.**  
**LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.**  
**MRS. GEOFFREY MOORE.**  
**LIEUT.-COLONEL DUDLEY RYDER.**

*Secretary :*

**MISS CAMPBELL.**

*Hon. Treasurer :*

**MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GERALD KITSON, K.C.V.O., C.B., C.M.G.**

### ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1918.

The Committee consider it desirable that for historical reasons as much detail as possible shall be included in this, their final, Annual Report, so that members of the Regiment and other subscribers who have so generously come forward to support those Riflemen who have been unfortunate enough to fall into the hands of the enemy, may have a clear and comprehensive account of the whole movement. This is the more important since a number of changes in the active personnel of those who have participated in the creation and administration of the Fund has naturally ensued during the long course of the War.

#### 1914—1916.

It will be remembered that the great victories achieved by the British Army at the First Battle of Ypres (October 21st—November 12th, 1914), resulted practically in the annihilation of the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and at the Second Battle of Ypres (April 10th—May 13th, 1915) in the further annihilation of the 3rd and 4th Battalions, so that at the end of the year the original personnel of the four Battalions had, for all practical purposes,

ceased to exist. This resulted in a large number of officers, N.C.O.'s and men—wounded or otherwise—falling into the hands of the enemy as prisoners of war.

At an early stage of the War it was clear that the fate of our prisoners of war would be a hard one, and that their sufferings and privations would be, under the conditions imposed by an implacable enemy, of the most trying description, not only as regards their personal treatment but in food and clothing. The members of the Ladies' Guild volunteered to come to the assistance of the Regiment at this serious crisis. The Committee of the Clothing Branch of the Central Supply Depot, 4, Lowndes Street, was already in existence for relieving the personal wants of the Regular Battalions in the field as regards warm clothing and other necessary articles during the winter of 1914-15.

This small Committee of Ladies, with the full approval of the senior officers of the Regiment, proceeded to invite subscriptions and personal help from members of the Regiment and their friends, who readily responded to the call made upon them. Not a few were of the opinion that such a work would be beyond the power of any Ladies' Committee to carry to a satisfactory issue, but the Ladies' Guild of the Regiment were, however, not to be deterred by any such fears.

#### 1915.

A large number of ladies undertook a system of "adoption" of individual prisoners, for whose benefit they agreed to send parcels of food and small luxuries at stated intervals. The description of the parcels and the amount sent was left to individual "adopters," and during 1915, until the number of prisoners largely increased, this arrangement, together with a small subscription, met the conditions admirably. There were during 1915 approximately 315 prisoners who were thus provided for, whose maintenance upwards of 500 ladies most kindly and generously came forward to help.

The system of adoption was found to meet satisfactorily the difficulties of supplying the prisoners of war with food, clothing, and small necessities. It, moreover, developed a cohesion and a mutual feeling of sympathy between the Riflemen under their distressing condition as prisoners of war and the ladies of the Regiment, which proved of the greatest advantage. The link between the prisoner and his "adopter" and the practical interest shown, and the bond of sympathy thus established, not only with the Riflemen but in many cases with their families at home, have proved not the least of the valuable results of the work originated by the ladies.

1916.

The number of the Battalions of the Regiment in the field increased from the four regular Battalions (reconstituted) to sixteen Battalions, and a gradual increase in prisoners of war from July, 1915, onwards, was the inevitable consequence.

The Committee desire, on behalf of the Regiment, to especially record the deep appreciation which must universally be felt by all members of the Regiment, past and present, and those interested in the welfare of its Riflemen, to the small Committee of ladies who thus undertook at a critical moment so great a responsibility, namely:—Mrs. Lancelot Farmer, as Honorary Treasurer and virtual Chairman, also Lady Agnew and Mrs. L. Price-Davies, who were assisted in the early stages by Mrs. F. A. Fortescue, Honorary Secretary of the Ladies' Guild. As the work developed early in 1916 Mrs. Gerald Martin was added, and numerous ladies lent their valuable assistance at various times.

At the end of 1916 the facts were approximately as follows:—Prisoners of war on the list of the Committee, 505. Of this number the Post Office and other local prisoner of war funds supplied thirty-four, leaving to be provided from the funds raised 471. The total sum required for the 471 prisoners was estimated at £11,304 per annum.

The British Red Cross then, as a portion of their responsibility under the Geneva Convention, undertook the requirements of the prisoners, but at the same time requested regimental organisations to continue their efforts for providing funds.

Realising the strong feeling which existed in the Regiment generally against relying upon the funds of the British Red Cross Society for the relief of their comrades, the Prisoners of War Committee, with renewed energy and determination, undertook to meet the situation. The Hon. Mrs. George Gough most generously contributed the bread rations of the prisoners.

1917.

As a consequence of the large increase of prisoners during the early part of 1917, it became necessary to develop the administration, and to strengthen the Ladies' Committee by representatives of the "Celer et Audax" Club and other Officers of the Regiment. Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Senior Colonel Commandant, was invited to become Chairman. The Fund was also incorporated under the War Charities Act, in accordance with the regulations on the subject. The new system needed

T

a further large addition to the resources at the command of the Committee, due to the increased price of food, and to meet the new regulations laid down by the Red Cross. In the first place, the "Adopters," who had supplied parcels of food and comforts, were requested to convert the same into cash subscriptions, and in the second place, additional subscriptions were invited to the Fund. It was further decided by the Army Council that the supply of clothing and boots to the Prisoners of War should be carried out under regimental arrangements. This further obligation was also accepted by the Prisoners of War Committee, and this entailed an enormous amount of work and correspondence, coupled with initiative and energy of an exceptional kind.

The number of Prisoners during 1917 was in a constantly increasing ratio and new names were received almost daily. The tragic affair of Nieuport-les-Bains upon the Yser, on July 10th, in which the 2nd Battalion "was overwhelmed after an obstinate and most gallant resistance" (Commander-in-Chief's Despatch, 7/1/18), entailed practically the loss of the whole Battalion in killed, wounded, and missing. The operations at Cambrai, also in the Autumn of 1917, involved an addition of over 1300 Prisoners of War, the result of the gallant tenacity shown by the three Service Battalions (10th, 11th, and 12th).

The system laid down at the beginning of 1917 was not only carefully carried out during the year, but was still further developed to meet the increasing numbers. The supply of military clothing was effected through the administrative staff of the Fund. The actual delivery of clothing rested with the Quartermaster's Department at Winchester, where it was most effectually dealt with by Major Judge, Quartermaster of the Rifle Depot, to whose energy and ability the Prisoners of War Fund is greatly indebted. The correspondence, however, with the prisoners, and the forwarding of the above clothing, was conducted by the Administrative Staff of the Prisoners of War Fund, and formed a most important, although difficult, branch of their administrative duties. Increased accommodation was necessarily required for the secretarial Administrative Staff, and in March, No. 42, Lowndes Street, through the kindness of Miss Archer-Houblon, was placed at their disposal.

During 1917 it became obvious that the Administrative Staff must be increased, and the assistance of Miss Campbell, as Secretary, was obtained, and other ladies kindly volunteered their services.

In November, 1917, the Administrative Staff was further strengthened by Major-General Sir Gerald Kitson, lately returned

from India, who undertook the duties of Hon. Treasurer jointly with Mrs. Farmer, and to whom the Regiment owes a special measure of thanks and appreciation.

By the efforts of the Committee during the year ending 30th November, 1917, £13,191. 13s. 8d. was raised. This sum, however, did not meet the requirements of the increased number of prisoners, which at the close of the year amounted to over 1,800. and the Central Prisoners of War Committee of the British Red Cross Society made up the difference by contributing the sum of £4,000.

#### 1918.

The system adopted in 1917, by which the Red Cross supplemented the funds raised by the Regiment, had necessarily to be further developed, largely in consequence of the losses sustained by the Regiment in the operations of the Fifth Army between the 21st March and the 30th April.

It is now a matter of History that the 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions of the 14th Light Division were the first upon whom the overwhelming masses of the enemy were launched, and the 10th, 11th, and 12th Battalions of the 20th Light Division played a glorious part in the disastrous retreat which followed. The result of these operations was that for all practical purposes these six Battalions were annihilated in killed, wounded, and missing.

Upon the Armistice being declared on the 11th November the total number of prisoners upon the Books of the Committee was 3949, to which must be added 121 repatriated prisoners. 59 in Switzerland, 50 in Holland, and 64 reported dead, making a grand total of 4243.

In order to meet the increased number of prisoners during 1918 the Committee have had to redouble their efforts, and have succeeded in raising the sum of £21,809. To this amount the Central Prisoners of War Committee of the British Red Cross Society added the sum of over £50,000.

#### FINAL REMARKS.

In presenting the foregoing Report to the Officers and Riflemen of the Regiment now serving, the subscribers, and the public generally, the Committee desire to convey their deep appreciation of the generous support, financial and otherwise, which they have received, and for the encouragement which has been so kindly and sympathetically conveyed to them during the four eventful years of the War.



The difficulties of raising and satisfactorily administrating so large a sum as £34,500, exclusive of the grants of over £50,000 made for the benefit of the prisoners of war of the Regiment by the Central Prisoners of War Committee of the British Red Cross Society, have been very serious.

In conclusion, the Committee desire on behalf of the Regiment to record their gratitude to the British Red Cross for the money contributions made to the Fund, and for the safety of parcels in the final stage of the War, and during the repatriation of the prisoners of war.

The Committee wish also to convey their appreciation for the courtesy and sympathy extended to them by the Staff of the Central Prisoners of War, with whom they have been associated.

GRENFELL, Field-Marshal,  
*Chairman of Committee.*

42, LOWNDES STREET,  
LONDON, S.W.

February 12th, 1919.

## THE RIFLEMAN'S AID SOCIETY.

Inaugurated 1884, and Incorporated 1908 under  
The Companies Act.

---

*Special Report of the Executive Committee formed in accordance  
with paras. 3 and 4 of the Proceedings of the Extraordinary  
General Meeting held on Friday, the 8th February, 1918.*

### I.—NARRATIVE.

The Committee consider it advisable to preface their Report by a short narrative of events leading up to their formation upon the 8th February, 1918.

It had been for some time obvious that the administration of the Rifleman's Aid Society upon the lines hitherto existing was no longer applicable to the circumstances and conditions arising from the war. The Executive Committee, therefore, at Winchester, acting upon the initiative of Colonel Viscount Hardinge, C.B., A.D.C. to the King, Commanding the Rifle Depot, decided to bring forward the whole question of the development of the Rifleman's Aid Society at the Annual General Meeting held at the Army and Navy Club, on Friday, 27th July, 1917.

The Colonels Commandant of both Regiments, being fully alive to the lines such a development should follow, prepared and considered a Memorandum on the subject, which was accordingly submitted by the Chairman, Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, at the Annual General Meeting mentioned above. The Meeting was largely attended, and an interesting discussion and exchange of views on the part of members took place. It was decided to refer the Memorandum in question and the subject generally of the increased scope and development of the Society to a Special Committee. General Rt. Hon. Sir Neville Lyttelton was proposed and appointed as Chairman, and a nomination of members took place. The Special Sub-Committee was requested to submit a Report as soon as possible for the consideration of an Extraordinary General Meeting which, under the circumstances, was convened at the earliest date possible. This Extraordinary General Meeting took place upon the 8th February, 1918, with Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell in the Chair. The Meeting was largely attended by members of both Regiments. The Memorandum submitted by the Chairman, Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, on the 27th July, 1917—slightly amended by the resolutions passed at that Meeting and again slightly amended in accordance

with the Report of the Special Sub-Committee—was adopted. This Memorandum, therefore, forms the basis for the future development of the Rifleman's Aid Society. An Executive Committee was thereupon appointed to carry out its principles.

## II.—ORGANISATION.

The Executive Committee, above referred to, assembled upon the 15th February, 1918, when the outlines of a proposed organisation were decided upon and a Special Sub-Committee elected, which, convened at the Rifle Depot, Winchester, should fully consider the details involved in the proposed development and report accordingly. The selection of Headquarter offices in London was left in the hands of the Chairman, General Rt. Hon. Sir Neville Lyttelton, and Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, with the further assistance of Brig.-General The Earl of Lucan.

The Special Sub-Committee sat at Winchester upon the 27th and 28th February, 1918, and exhaustively dealt with the details of the changes required, and reported accordingly.

The Executive Committee thereupon met upon the 8th March, 1918, and, after further careful consideration, endorsed in all particulars the Memorandum already passed on the 27th July, 1917. The Committee emphasised in the strongest manner the necessity of the new organisation being brought into operation as soon as possible, and attached great importance to the personnel of the Staff being engaged as soon as practicable, so as to enable them to become thoroughly conversant with their duties. It is essential that the Society should get into touch with the Government and other organisations concerned with the present and future well-being of the soldier, and that the Staff should become acquainted with the rules and regulations governing the same.

A general outling of the organisation and clerical administration of the Society was further considered.

A Ladies' Branch has always been part of the organisation of the Society, and the Committee consider that it is advisable to continue this system. The formation of a Ladies' Committee in London—taking the place of the Ladies' Committee in Winchester—will be a matter for future consideration.

The Ladies' Branch will very materially assist in connection with the following:—

- (a) The Widows and Orphans of Riflemen under Rule VII (a) and (b).
- (b) Pensions to Riflemen's Widows under Rule VII (c) and cases of Riflemen discharged for wounds or disability during the war, which are referred to them by the Executive Committee.
- (c) The Wives and Families of Riflemen under Rule VII (d).

The ladies of both Regiments have already charged themselves in a large measure with assisting Riflemen, their wives, and families, and it is hoped that they may find it possible to co-operate with the Rifleman's Aid Society, and thus prevent overlapping and insure the best results possible.

### III.—FINANCE.

The Executive Committee are of opinion that separate accounts for each Regiment should be kept as heretofore, and that general expenditure in administration, etc., should be divided in equal shares. They consider that the Executive Committee should have the power of operating upon the funds of the Society as a whole if occasion arises, subject to confirmation by the Annual or a Special General Meeting.

The Committee recommend that Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler, Manager of Lloyds Bank, 16, St. James' Street, should be invited to become Honorary Treasurer in London.

The Honorary Treasurer, in conjunction with the Chairman, should have the power of operating upon the funds of the Society, subject to the approval of the Executive Committee. Petty Cash Accounts should be opened for the Hon. Organising Secretary in London and for the Chairman of the Local Executive Committee at Winchester.

The financial resources of the Society at present are as follows:—

	Capital and Cash Balances.	Income
The King's Royal Rifle Corps Branch, to 30th June, 1918, have available ... ..	£20,122	£1,500
The Rifle Brigade Branch, to 30th June, 1918, have available ... ..	9,035	900
Grand Total ... ..	£29,157	£2,400

### IV.—OBJECTS OF THE SOCIETY.

The Committee recommend that the following slight alterations in the sequence and wording of the "Objects of the Society" as laid down in the Rules, as *underlined*, should be adopted, viz.:

#### WOUNDS, SICKNESS, AND DISTRESS.

(a) The relief of Riflemen of "good character" who have served in either of the two Regiments, and are in distress through sickness or other causes beyond their control. The relief also of deserving widows of Riflemen, and to assist as far as possible in maintaining and educating their Orphans.

#### EMPLOYMENT.

(b) The obtaining of suitable employment for Riflemen of "good character," on and after their leaving their Battalions by discharge or transfer to the Reserve; also information in regard to employment and advice as to the best means to adopt in order to procure the same. To assist also widows and orphans of Riflemen to obtain employment.

#### EMIGRATION AND LAND SETTLEMENT.

(c) To give advice and information in regard to emigration, settling on the land at home and across the seas, etc.

#### PECUNIARY ASSISTANCE.

(d) In certain exceptional cases the allotment of pecuniary help, or advance of money to enable Riflemen to take up employment, or to tide over temporary difficulties, etc.

#### PENSIONS—WIDOWS.

(e) To grant pensions to such Riflemen's Widows as the Executive Committee may deem advisable.

#### WIVES AND FAMILIES.

(f) To grant relief in exceptional cases to wives and families of Riflemen who are serving.

#### ADVICE AND INFORMATION.

*The Hon. Organising Secretary and the Staff of the Society, being in close touch with the Government Pensions Department, the Labour Bureau and other public institutions organised in the interests of the soldier, will be available to give advice and information as to the most effective means to be adopted in order to obtain the assistance of such institutions.*

### V.—APPOINTMENT OF HONORARY ORGANISING SECRETARY.

The Committee have appointed, subject to confirmation by the Annual Meeting, Captain Leo. M. Myers, 5th Battalion K.R.R.C., as Honorary Organising Secretary. This gentleman, after serving in France and Flanders, was invalided from the Front, and has received the approval of the War Office to retire from active service for the special purpose of taking up the appointment—an appointment distinctly connected with the present War and the well-being of the British soldier.

The Committee consider themselves most fortunate in securing the assistance of a gentleman who has held the position, amongst others, of President of the leading Chamber of Commerce in New Zealand, and who, in other respects, has gained experience and knowledge which will prove of the utmost value in the onerous and important duties which he has so generously and gratuitously undertaken. The Committee realise that the future success

of the present development of the Rifleman's Aid Society must largely depend upon the ability, energy, and labour of their Honorary Organising Secretary.

#### VI.—PERSONNEL.

The Personnel of the Society is as follows:—

##### PATRONS. COLONELS-IN-CHIEF.

##### THE KING.

**Field-Marshal H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT AND STRATHEARN,**  
K.G., K.T., etc.

##### VICE-PATRONS. COLONELS COMMANDANT.

**Field-Marshal Rt. Hon. F. W. LORD GRENFELL, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.**  
**Lieut.-General Sir EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.**  
**Major-General R. S. R. FETHERSTONHAUGH, C.B.**  
**Lieut.-General Sir WILLIAM PITCAIRN CAMPBELL, K.C.B.**  
**Major-General Sir LEOPOLD V. SWAINE, K.C.B., C.M.G.**  
**General Rt. Hon. Sir NEVILLE G. LYTTTELTON, G.C.B., G.C.V.O.**  
**Major-General Sir FRANCIS HOWARD, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.**  
**Major-General C. R. H. NICHOLL.**

##### GENERAL COMMITTEE.

Consisting of the Members of the Society assembled for the purpose, who elect their Chairman for the occasion, in accordance with the Charter of the Society.

##### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE FOR 1917-1918 HEADQUARTERS.

##### *Chairman.*

**General Rt. Hon. Sir NEVILLE G. LYTTTELTON, G.C.B., G.C.V.O.**

##### *Members.*

##### *Representing The King's Royal Rifle Corps.*

**Lieut.-General Sir EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.**  
**Brig.-General HORATIO MENDS, C.B.**  
**Lieut.-Colonel Sir JOHN HOPE, Bart., M.P.**  
**Major W. JUDGE.**

##### *Representing Rifle Brigade.*

**Brig.-General THE EARL OF LUCAN.**  
**Colonel VISCOUNT HARDINGE, C.B., A.D.C. to the King.**  
**Colonel LORD HENNIKER.**  
**Major BARON BENTINCK.**

##### *Representing Celer et Audax Club.*

**Lieut.-Colonel Hon. J. R. BROWNLOW.**  
**Captain LORD LEOPOLD MOUNTBATTEN, G.C.V.O.**

##### *Representing Rifle Brigade Club.*

**Major Sir CHARLES HUNTER, Bart., M.P.**  
**Captain Hon. ARTHUR SOMERSET.**

##### *Honorary Organising Secretary.*

**Captain LEO. M. MYERS, The King's Royal Rifle Corps.**

## 282 *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

### LOCAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE, WINCHESTER.

*President*—OFFICER COMMANDING RIFLE DEPOT.

#### *Members.*

Bde.-Surg. W. M. HARMAN.

Colonel R. BYRON, D.S.O.

Captain H. A. H. WARD.

Mr. A. G. MARTIN.

Major L. G. RUSSELL.

#### *Serving at the Depot.*

The King's Royal Rifle Corps—TWO OFFICERS.

Rifle Brigade ... ... TWO OFFICERS.

*Secretary*—Major JOHN DWANE.

*Bankers*—Messrs. COX & Co., Charing Cross, London.

THE LONDON COUNTY & WESTMINSTER BANK, Winchester.

*Solicitors*—F. FAITHFULL, Esq., Winchester.

MESSRS. BATTEN PROFFITT & SCOTT, 13, Victoria St., S.W.

*Architect*—B. D. CANCELLOR, Esq., Winchester.

*Auditors*—Messrs. C. JOHNSON & SON, F.S.A.A., Winchester.

*Hon. Treasurer*—

### VII.—HEADQUARTER OFFICE IN LONDON.

In accordance with the powers entrusted to them by the Executive Committee, General Rt. Hon. Sir Neville Lyttelton, Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton and Brig.-General The Earl of Lucan have completed the purchase of No. 71, Eccleston Square, as Headquarter Offices of the Society in London. This house is two minutes' walk from Victoria Station and in close proximity to Vauxhall Bridge Road. It will provide accommodation where Riflemen can be personally interviewed, where information regarding employment can be given, where advice and information in regard to emigration and settling on the land at home and abroad will be available, and where in certain cases also pecuniary help may be granted, enabling Riflemen to take up employment, to tide over temporary difficulties, and otherwise.

Special accommodation is arranged for the Branch dealing with wives, widows, and children of Riflemen.

### VIII.—RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Committee recommend the following further developments for the approval of the General Committee, which they propose should be carried into effect in such a manner and at such a time as may be advisable.

(a) *Advisory Committee.*

In order to establish a close relationship with the Riflemen now serving, to make the objects of the Society generally known, to meet the conditions now existing, and to anticipate the changes required from time to time, it is proposed that an Advisory Committee should be formed at Sheerness, where the four Special Reserve Battalions of the two Regiments are stationed.

This Committee, consisting of a Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, 16 Officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen (viz., four from each Battalion), shall be convened from time to time, and asked to consider certain agenda which will be referred to them by the Headquarters Executive Committee, and to make such suggestions direct to that Committee as may be advisable.

It is important that all ranks of serving Riflemen should be represented on this Committee, and that the selection of the personnel should be left in the hands of the Officers Commanding the Special Reserve Battalions.

(b) *Officers' Branch.*

The position of the Officers now serving—whose wants, although in a different ratio, are none the less identical with those of the Riflemen—must in the near future receive consideration. The Officers of to-day, in many cases, are the Sergeants, the N.C.O.'s and Riflemen of yesterday, and must not be overlooked under the present circumstances of the two Regiments.

Having the foregoing in view, it will be necessary to form an Officers' Branch, which shall deal with the cases of Officers as set out in the "Objects" summarised in para. 4.

Meanwhile, advice and information regarding employment will be available for Officers and their families.

IX.—COMMUNICATIONS TO MEMBERS  
AND PRESS NOTICES.

The Proceedings of the Extraordinary General Meeting of the 8th February, 1918, together with the Memorandum passed as the basis of the development of the Society, have been communicated to Officers commanding Battalions, to all members of, and subscribers to, the Society. The Committee recommend that the Proceedings of the Annual Meeting now held should be similarly circulated to all subscribers and others interested. They also recommend that notices should be put in the Press stating the developments and scope of the Rifleman's Aid Society now proposed, and that its Headquarters have been removed to London.



The Committee further strongly recommend that a carefully drafted Summary be printed and circulated throughout both Regiments, in such a manner as to enable each individual Rifleman to realise the advantages which accrue from the scope and development of the Society now being carried into effect.

#### X.—APPEAL FOR FUNDS.

Additional funds will be required in order to meet the increasing expenditure which is anticipated. The Committee have every confidence that as the advantages of the Society make themselves more and more felt the requisite funds will be forthcoming.

N. G. LYTTTELTON, *General,*  
*Chairman, Executive Committee.*

30th June, 1918.





LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM PITCAIRN CAMPBELL, K.C.B.

Appointed Colonel Commandant 4th Battalion, March, 1918.

## MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.

1918.

Owing to the vacancy caused by the death of Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B., H.M. The King has approved the transfer of Lieut.-General Sir W. Pitcairn Campbell, K.C.B., G.O.C. in Chief, Western Command, from the Colonelcy of the Highland Light Infantry, to be Colonel Commandant of the 4th Battalion (dated March 3rd, 1918). March

The following Army Appointment was notified in the *Gazette* of March 9th :— March 9th

To be Temp. Major-General Temp. Lieut.-Colonel (Temp. Brigadier-General) C. A. Blacklock, C.M.G., D.S.O., General List. Colonel Blacklock's promotion has been rapid and well earned.

Owing to ill health contracted on active service, Captain Lord Leopold Mountbatten is placed on the half-pay list. April

General Sir Henry Rawlinson, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., was recalled from his duties at the Supreme War Council of the Allies at Versailles, and assumed command of the Fourth Army.

Major-General The Hon. C. G. Sackville West, C.M.G., was appointed as the British Representative to the Supreme War Council of the Allies at Versailles. April 10th

### A SINGLE-HANDED FIGHT.

The following remarkable achievement, which earned for L.-Corpl. A. Roe the award of D.C.M., deserves special mention :—

The *Gazette* states : " Single handed he held back a counter-attack, and on the enemy retiring pursued them ! Later, though all his party, including the Officer in Command, had become casualties, he maintained his position until reinforcements arrived." A Rifleman indeed !

It will be of considerable interest to readers of the *Regimental Chronicle* to note that there are now no less than one Major-General and 17 Brigadier-Generals now serving on the strength of the Regiment. This is a far larger proportion than any other Regiment. August

October

Major-General E. Northey, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., lately commanding the Nyasaland-Rhodesia Field Force, having been appointed Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the East Africa Protectorate, and His Majesty's High Commissioner for the Zanzibar Protectorate, was given a hearty welcome by the residents of Epsom on the occasion of his return from the British East African Protectorate. Epsom has long been the residence of General Northey's family, and after receiving an address, he replied to the effect that the German Colonies must under no circumstances be returned to Germany. As a nation she was quite unfit to govern native people, and the ports of her Colonies would be used as sea bases for her piracy.

We trust that when the Representatives of the Allies meet at the Peace Conference they will give ear to the advice of those who are best qualified to judge on these matters.

Our congratulations are offered to General Northey on bringing the Campaign in East Africa to a successful termination, and we hope he will for many years fill his High Office with credit and distinction.

October 16th

On October 16th the wedding took place in Paris of Lieut.-Colonel A. N. Strode Jackson; this gallant officer, who is now only 27 years of age, has seen much hard service in the war, and commanded our 13th Battalion. He has been wounded no less than three times, and is the proud possessor of three bars to his Distinguished Service Order.

The following is an extract from the *London Gazette* dated from the War Office, December 2nd, and relates the circumstances under which Lieut.-Colonel Jackson earned his third bar to the above-mentioned order.

"For conspicuous gallantry and brilliant leadership. During an attack by our troops Lieut.-Colonel Jackson advanced with the leading wave of his Battalion, and was among the first to reach the railway embankment. The machine-gun fire against them was intense, but the gallant leading of this officer gave such impetus to the assault that the enemy's main line of resistance was broken. He was subsequently wounded during the work of consolidation."

Lieut.-Colonel Jackson earned his D.S.O. June, 1917, his first bar in July, 1917, his second bar in May, 1918. It will be remembered that Lieut.-Colonel Jackson is the Oxford "miler" of pre-war days, who won the 1,500 metres race for Britain at the Stockholm Olympia in 1912. This performance was remarkable, seeing that he defeated two of America's representatives, who were reckoned to be unbeatable, in the Olympic record time of 3 minutes 56 $\frac{1}{2}$  seconds.

The King has given directions for the following appointments for services rendered :—K.C.M.G.—Major-General The Hon. Alan Richard Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, C.B., D.S.O., in connection with the Military operations in France and Mesopotamia.

K.C.M.G.—Major-General Edward Northey, C.B., on his appointment to be Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the East Africa Protectorate and High Commissioner of the Zanzibar Protectorate.

---

Amongst the distinguished officers who accompanied Field-Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, with his Army Commanders and the Headquarters Staff, on the occasion of their homecoming on December 19th, were :— Dec. 19th

General Sir H. S. Rawlinson, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G.,  
Commanding Fourth Army.

Major-General J. H. Davidson, C.B., D.S.O., Major-General,  
General Staff, General Headquarters.

Lieut.-Colonel J. E. N. Heseltene, D.S.O.

---

The late Duke of Grafton, whose death took place in November, 1918, was the oldest surviving Rifleman. He served in the Regiment—then the Honourable C. Fitzroy—from 1839 to 1841.

---

The prisoners of war fund was enriched to the amount of £381. 12s. 11d., the proceeds of a concert held at the Alhambra, London, by the kind co-operation of the Proprietors, on May 12th, 1918.

The concert was organised by Lord Leopold Mountbatten, and was under the patronage of H.R.H. Princess Christian and H.R.H. Princess Beatrice, also of Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell and the Colonels Commandant of the Regiment.

---

It may interest our readers to know that Brigadier-General Horatio Mends, C.B., holds the distinction of being the only General Officer represented in the Water-Colour Exhibition at the Royal Academy, his work, entitled, "A Bit of old York," portrayed some of the mediæval houses of that town, and was exhibited in the Royal Academy Exhibition 1918.

---

On March 30th a notice appeared in the *London Gazette* that (Temp.) Lieut.-Colonel R. Pennell, D.S.O., had been awarded the Distinguished Service Order; we heartily congratulate him on his well deserved award. Lieut.-Colonel Pennell's success

during the war has been most marked. At the beginning of the war he was serving at the Rifle Depot as a warrant officer, and narrowly escaped being invalided out of the service. Recovering his health he was sent overseas, and was severely wounded, being left on the field for dead. He made a marvellous recovery, and after returning home served in the 14th Reserve Battalion, and then again went overseas and was posted in the 18th Battalion, which unit he rose to command.

The following act for which he received the Bar to his D.S.O. will serve as an example of his energy and gallantry :—

“When the attacking troops on the right of his Battalion were driven back, he organised a party of officers and men from his Headquarters, and by prompt action saved a most dangerous situation. During the whole five days his Battalion was in action he was ill with malaria and suffering from the effects of an old wound, but refused to leave the field until his Battalion was relieved.”

A distinguished Corps Commander hoped to see Lieut.-Colonel R. Pennell, D.S.O., promoted to the rank of a Brigadier Commander, but this was prevented by the Armistice.

#### **Records of Certain Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.**

14th Bn. became 16th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16. Demobilized, 4/2/18.

“ ” ” (1) 17th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16; (2) 248th Infantry Bn.;  
(3) 51st Grad. Bn. K.R.R.C.

15th Bn. became (1) 18th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16; (2) 53rd Y.S. Bn. Rifle Brigade, 1/11/17.

19th Bn. became 109th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16. Demobilized, Feb., 1918.

22nd “ ” 110th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16. Demobilized, Feb., 1918.

23rd “ ” 111th T.R. Bn., 1/9/16. Demobilized, Feb., 1918.

24th Bn. disbanded at Blythe and divided between 88th, 89th, and 90th T.R. Bns., Sept., 1916. —

52nd Grad. Bn. K.R.R.C. Formed from 285th Infantry Bn., 1/11/17. (Originally 15th Bn. Rifle Brigade.)

53rd Y.S. Bn. K.R.R.C. Formed from 20th T.R. Bn., 1/11/17.

## ROLL OF HONOUR.

---

The following Honours and Decorations have been awarded to Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Riflemen during the year 1918.\*

### TO BE COMPANIONS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

Temp. Major-General S. F. Mott.

Major (temp. Brig.-General) C. V. Hordern, C.M.G.

### TO BE KNIGHT COMMANDERS OF THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

General Sir Henry Seymour Rawlinson, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B.

Major-General Edward Northey, C.B., A.D.C.

Major-General The Hon. Alan Richard Montagu Stuart Wortley, C.B., D.S.O.

### TO BE COMPANIONS OF THE ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

Colonel F. A. Fortescue, C.B.

Lieut.-Colonel U. O. Thynne, D.S.O.

Temp. Brig.-General C. A. Blacklock, D.S.O.

" " G. A. Armytage, D.S.O.

" " L. A. E. Price-Davies, V.C., D.S.O.

" " H. C. R. Green, D.S.O.

Lieut.-Colonel Sir W. A. I. Kay, Bart., D.S.O.

" " Sir Hereward Wake, Bart., D.S.O.

Lieut.-Colonel (temp. Brig.-General) W. H. L. Allgood, D.S.O.

Major (temp. Brig.-General) G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O.

" " " " G. H. Martin, D.S.O.

" " " " H. B. P. L. Kennedy, D.S.O.

" " " " B. F. Widdrington, D.S.O.

" " " " F. G. Willan, D.S.O.

" " " " B. J. Majendie, D.S.O.

Major (temp. Brevet Lieut.-Colonel) G. W. Barnett, D.S.O.

### THE VICTORIA CROSS.

No. R/15089 RIFLEMAN ALBERT EDWARD SHEPHERD.

*London Gazette*, February 13th, 1918.

For most conspicuous bravery as a Company runner. When his Company was held up by a machine gun at point-blank range he volunteered to rush the gun, and, though ordered not to, rushed forward and threw a Mills bomb, killing two gunners and capturing the gun. The Company, on continuing its advance, came under heavy enfilade machine-gun fire. When the last officer and the last non-commissioned officer had become casualties, he took command of the Company, ordered the men to lie down, and himself went back some seventy yards under severe fire to obtain the help of a tank. He then returned to his Company, and finally led them to their last objective. He showed throughout conspicuous determination and resource.

\* This list is not guaranteed to be absolutely accurate.



**OTHER HONOURS AND AWARDS, 1918.****OFFICERS.**

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Abadie, R. N., D.S.O., Major ...	—	—		25/5/18
Ablewhite, W. M., T. Lt. ...	—	1/1/18		25/5/18
Acland-Troyte, G. J., D.S.O., Bt. Lieut.-Col. ...	—	—	Croix de Guerre	20/12/18
Allfrey, H. S., Capt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Alpine, W. M., T. Major ...	—	—		31/5/18
Altham, H. S., Capt. ...	3/6/18	—		—
Anderson, G. F., A. Capt.	—	1/1/18		
Anderson, R. J., T. 2nd Lt.	—	2/12/18		
Austin, A. E., Lt. ...	—	26/7/18		
		Bar		
		2/12/18		
Armytage, Sir G. A. T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—		20/12/18
Balfour, H., M.C., Capt. ... (Att. R.A.F.)	—	Bar		—
		23/4/18		
Barber, G. B., T. Lt. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Barnett, G. H., D.S.O., ... Bt. Lt.-Col.	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col. for Dist. Services, 1/1/18. Italian Croce di Guerra, 30/11/18.	31/5/18
Baskett, R., M.C., T. Capt.	—	2nd Bar		
		7/11/18		
Bewicke Copley, R. G. W., A. Capt.	3/6/18	—		—
Bidencope, C. V., T. Capt.	—	—		25/5/18
Birch, J. G., T. Lt.-Col. ...	3/6/18	—		25/5/18
Blore, H. R., Lt.-Col. ...	1/1/18	—		—
Bonham-Carter, A. L., ... Capt.	3/6/18	—		25/5/18
				20/12/18
Borton, A. D., D.S.O., ... Lt.-Col. (Res. of Officers)	—	—	Order of the Nile, 3rd Class, 14/11/18.	—
Bottoms, G., A. Capt. ...	—	23/9/18		—
Branker, W. R., T. 2nd Lt. (att. Notts and Derby)	—	5/12/18		—
Bristowe, W. P., T. Major	—	—		20/12/18
Brooks, H., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	17/10/18		—
Brown, R. L., T. Capt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
Browne, A. G. C., T. Lt. ...	—	5/12/18		—
Brownlow, Hon. R., ... Lt.-Col.	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col., 3/6/18. Officer, Order Crown of Italy, 16/9/18.	—
Butler, A. C. P., Capt. ...	—	—	Cavalier, Order Crown of Italy, 16/9/18.	—

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Campbell, E. Fitz G., ...	7/11/18	—		27/12/18
Carr, G. A., T. Lt. ...	—	—		27/12/18
Cecil, L. H., A. Capt. ...	—	27/7/18		—
Chadwick, F., A. Major ...	17/9/18	1/1/18		27/12/18
Clarke, S., 2nd Lt. ...	—	23/9/18		—
Craig, T. B., 2nd Lt. ...	—	23/9/18		—
Dalby, F. G., Bt. Lt.-Col.	—	—		25/5/18 20/12/18
Davidson, J. H., ... D.S.O., C.B., Lt.-Col.	—	—	Promoted Major-Gen. for Dist. Services, 1/1/18 Croix de Guerre (Bel- gian), 11/3/18.	—
Davies, D. W., 2nd Lt. ...	—	2/12/18		—
Deedes, W. H., D.S.O., Capt.	—	—	Italian Officer, St. Mau- rice and St. Lazarus, 30/11/18. Order of the Nile, 3rd Class, 4/4/18.	—
Deer, J. H., T. Lt. ...	—	7/11/18		—
Delahaye, S., T. Lt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Demuth, W. H. H., T. 2nd Lt.	—	15/5/18		—
Denison, H. A., M.C., Lt. ...	—	Bar 7/2/18		—
Dewden, C. H., ... D.S.O., M.C., Capt.	Bar 1/1/18	—		—
Dickenson, E. N., Lt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Dimmer, J. H. S., V.C., Lt.	—	—		25/5/18
Doyle, J., 2nd Lt. ...	—	23/9/18		—
Dubs, G. R., M.C., Capt. ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Major, 3/6/18.	25/5/18
Dunne, L. R., Capt. ... (Sp. Res. and M.G.C.)	—	3/6/18		—
Ellison, C. T., Capt. ...	—	—	Croix de Guerre (France), 19/8/18.	—
Evans-Jackson, J. N., M.C., T. Capt.	—	Bar 8/11/18		—
Eyres, H. M., 2nd Lt. ...	—	—		27/12/18
Faddy, N. W., 2nd Lt. ... (att. K.R.R.)	—	Bar 19/2/18 19/2/18		—
Fair, V. A., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	26/7/18		—
Farquhar, N. G., T. 2nd Lt.	—	4/8/18		—
Fardell, G., Lt. ...	—	7/11/18		—
Flaggate, C. W., Capt. ...	—	—	Cavalier, Order St. Mau- rice and St. Lazarus, 16/9/18	—
Fortescue, F. A., Col. ...	—	—	Order of St. Michael and St. George, 3rd Class, 3/6/18.	—
Frere, P. B., A. Capt. ...	—	26/7/18		—
Fryer, C. R., A. Capt. ...	—	19/9/18		—
Furnell, T. F., T. Lt. ...	—	4/6/18		—

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Gratten Bellow, C. C., Capt.	—	8/6/18	—	—
Green, H. C. R., D.S.O., ... T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—	Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 11/3/18.	31/5/18
Haddow, H. P., 2nd Lt. ...	—	7/11/18	—	—
Hanley, A., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	15/5/18	—	—
Hare, S. W., C.B., ... Brig.-Gen.	—	—	Promoted Major-Gen. for Dist. Services, 8/1/18.	17/1/18
Hariely, S. T., T. Lt. ...	—	7/11/18	—	—
Harker, T. H., Capt. ... (Sp.Res. att. R.Welsh F.)	1/1/18	—	—	—
Herbert-Stepney, C. C., ... D.S.O., Capt. (att. Sher- wood Foresters)	Bar 1/1/18	—	—	—
Heseltine, J. E. N., D.S.O. Major	—	—	Croix de Guerre (Bel- gian), 11/3/18. Bt. Lt.-Col. for Dist. Ser- vices, 5/9/18. D.F. Cross, 2/12/18.	25/5/18
Hile, A. M. F., Capt. ...	—	—	—	—
Hill, V. B., Capt. ...	—	4/3/18	—	—
Hindley, J. J., Lt. ...	—	—	—	25/5/18
Holdcroft, V. C., A. Capt.	—	—	—	25/5/18
Hone, T. N., Capt. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Hope, J. R. F., D.S.O., T. Lt.-Col. ...	—	—	—	27/12/18
Hordern, G. V., C.M.G., Brig.-Gen. ...	—	—	—	25/5/18
Howard, G., Capt. ...	—	28/9/18	—	—
Howard-Bury, C. K., A. Lt.-Col. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Hunter, A. J., M.C., T. Brig.-Gen. ...	3/6/18	—	—	20/5/18 20/12/18
Inglis, R., A. Lt.-Col. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Ireland, P. G., M.C., Lt. ...	—	Bar 24/6/18	—	—
Jackman, H., A. Capt. ... (R. Fusiliers att. K.R.R.)	—	19/2/18	—	—
Jackson, A. N. S., D.S.O., ... T. Lt.-Col. (N. Lancs., att. K.R.R.)	—	2nd Bar 14/5/18 8rd Bar 8/12/18	—	—
Jenner, L. C. D., D.S.O., Major ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Johns, W. G., T. Major ...	7/11/18	—	—	20/12/18
Johnson, A. V., Lt.-Col. ... (formerly R.W. Surreys)	1/1/18	—	—	—
Johnstone, C. G., T. Capt.	—	4/6/18	—	—
Judge, W., Major & Q.-M.	—	—	M.B.E., 8/1/18.	—
Kay, Sir W. A. I., D.S.O., Lt.-Col.	—	—	—	20/5/18
Keeping, J. T., M.C., ... T. 2nd Lt. (att. K.R.R.)	—	Bar 19/9/18	—	—
Kelly, G. C., Bt. Major ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col., 8/5/18.	25/5/18

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Kennedy, H. B. P. L., ... D.S.O., Bt. Col.	—	—		20/5/18 20/12/18
Kinsley, H. R., T. Lt. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Knowles, R. A. L., Lt. ...	—	8/6/18		—
Lacey, C. D., M.C., 2nd Lt.	—	—		25/5/18
Landale, C., T. Capt. ...	—	—		27/12/18
Lawrence, A. E., Capt. ...	—	4/6/18		—
Leatham, C. G., M.C., ... T. Lt.	—	Bar 20/9/18		—
Lees, Sir J. V. E., A. Major	—	4/6/18		—
Legard, A. D., Major ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col. for Val. Services, 1/1/18.	—
Leith, A. R., Major ...	—	—	Order White Eagle, 4th Class, with Swords (Serbian), 10/9/18. Croix de Guerre (France), 7/11/18.	—
Leppan, H. D., T. Lt. ...	—	26/7/18		—
Liddell, C. F. J., A. Capt.	—	1/1/18	Order de la Couronne	20/4/18
Llewellyn Davies, P., T. Capt. ...	—	26/7/18		—
Lockwood, E. E., 2nd Lt. (att. R.A.F.)	—	—		25/5/18
Low, J., 2nd Lt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Low, W. R., T. Capt. ...	18/9/18	—		—
Loyd, G. B., T. Capt. ...	—	19/2/18		—
Macaulay, W. J. C., A. Capt. ...	—	8/6/18		—
Maclachlan, A. F. C., D.S.O., Major	Bar 1/1/18	—	Order of the Kara George with Swords	—
Magrath, H., Capt. ...	—	11/9/18		—
Male, S. J., T. Capt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
Marshall, C. S., M.M., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	15/5/18		—
Martin, C. R., T. Lt.-Col.	—	—		25/5/18 27/12/18
Martin, G. H., Bt. Lt.-Col.	—	—		25/5/18
Martin, J. E. B., C.V.O., ... Hon. Major	—	—	Croix de Guerre (Bel- gian), 11/8/18.	25/5/18
McCulloch, J., 2nd Lt. ...	—	Bar 20/9/18 16/9/18		—
Meikle, J. D., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Mellor, J. S., Capt. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Miller, E. A. B., A. Capt.	—	—		-/6/18
Minnitt, B. A., M.M., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	16/9/18		—
Mitchell, D. J., Capt. ...	—	—	Croix de Guerre (France), 20/4/18. Order of the Redeemer, 5th Class (Greek), 11/10/18.	—
Montgomery, G., A. Major	—	—		9/8/18
Moore, C. R., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	—		25/5/18

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Moore, L. G., D.S.O., Capt.	Bar 4/3/18	—	Promoted Bt. Major for Dist. Services, 1/1/18.	—
Mott, S. F., Lt.-Col. ...	—	—	To be Bt. Lt.-Col., 3/6/18.	17/1/18
Morse, F. J., T. Capt. ...	—	—	Croix de Guerre (France), 18/4/18.	—
Neilson, G., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	26/7/18	—	—
Nicholson, H. B., Capt. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Northey, E., C.B., A.D.C., ...	—	—	Promoted Major-Gen. for Dist. Services, 1/1/18.	—
T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—	—	—
Nutting, A. F., T. 2nd Lt.	—	Bar 26/7/18	—	—
Omrod, M. S., T. Major ...	—	4/6/18	—	27/12/18
Palmer, W., Hon. Lt. and Q.-M. ...	—	1/1/18	—	—
Pardoe, F. L., D.S.O., Major	—	—	—	—/6/18
Parish, F. W., M.C., Capt.	26/7/18	—	—	27/12/18
Passey, R. D., M.D., T. Lt. (R.A.M.C., att. K.R.R.)	—	1/1/18	—	—
Pasteur, F. M., M.C., A. Major ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Pearce-Serocold, E., C.M.G. T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—	Order of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus (Italy), 16/9/18.	31/5/18
Pearson, H. S., T. 2nd Lt.	—	—	—	27/12/18
Perry, R., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	16/9/18	—	—
Peters, M. W., T. 2nd Lt.	—	16/9/18	—	—
Philips, L. F., D.S.O., C.M.G., T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—	—	25/5/18 20/12/18
Ponsonby, H. C., M.C., Capt. ...	3/6/18	—	—	15/6/18
Pope, P. M., T. Capt. ...	—	—	—	25/5/18
Porter, C. A. V., A. Capt.	—	Bar 12/12/18 2/12/18	—	—
Porter, H. C. M., Major ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col. for Dist. Services, 1/1/18.	—
Potter, G. E., T. Capt. ... (Hussars, att. K.R.R.)	—	1/1/18	—	—
Price-Davies, C. S., Capt.	—	1/1/18	—	—
Price-Davies, L. E. A., ... v.c., D.S.O., T. Brig.-Gen.	—	—	Promoted Bt. Col., 3/6/18.	—
Ramsden, H. A., 2nd Lt.	—	26/7/18	—	—
Ransom, A. M., 2nd Lt.	—	1/1/18	—	—
Rayner, P. T., T. Lt. ...	—	Bar 9/11/18 16/9/18	—	—
Reed, C. G., A. Capt. ...	—	4/6/18	—	—
Rennie, D. A., T. 2nd Lt.	—	16/9/18	—	—
Rennie, G. A. P., D.S.O., ... T. Brig.-Gen. ...	—	—	—	25/5/18
Richards, G., Capt. & Q.-M.	—	—	—	25/5/18
Robertson, D.W., T. 2nd Lt.	—	7/11/18	—	20/12/18
Robertson, G., T. 2nd Lt.	—	—	—	20/12/18
Robins, H. V., M.C., 2nd Lt.	—	—	D.F.C., 2/11/18.	—

Rank and Name	D.S.O.	M.C.	Miscellaneous	Mentions
Robinson, A., Capt. and Q.-M. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Robinson, C., T. Lt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
Russell, P. N., A. Major ...	—	16/5/18		—
Sampson, M. T., T. Capt.	—	Bar 20/9/18 19/1/18		—
Sanders, W. L., A. Capt. ...	—	—	Croix de Guerre (Bel- gian), 18/7/18.	—
Scott, C. E., A. Capt. ...	—	—		25/5/18
Selmes, G. S., A. Capt. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Seton-Karr, K. W., A. Capt. ...	—	16/5/18		—
Shaw, J., 2nd Lt. ...	—	16/1/18		—
Slade, W. C., A. Capt. ...	—	26/7/18		—
Smith, W. C., Major ...	—	4/6/18		—
Soames, A. A., A. Lt.-Col.	3/6/18	—		—
Spooner, N. P., D.C.M., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	15/10/18		—
Stafford, R. S. H., D.S.O., M.C., A. Lt.-Col.	Bar 27/7/18	—		—
Summerfield, A. C., Lt. and Q.-M. ...	—	4/6/18		20/12/18
Talbot, W. A., T. 2nd Lt.	—	24/9/18		—
Taylor, E., Capt. ...	—	23/8/18		—
(Essex Regt. att. K.R.R.)	—	—		—
Taylor Leslie, F., T. Lt.	—	16/9/18		—
Toogood, H. D., T. 2nd Lt.	—	23/4/18		—
Tryon, G. A., Capt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
Vernon, H. A., Major ...	—	—	To be Bt. Lt.-Col., 3/6/18. Order of the Nile, 3rd Class, 9/11/18.	25/5/18
Vickers, E. R., D.C.M., M.M., A. Capt. ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Major, 8/6/18.	25/5/18
Wake, G. R., T. Major ...	—	—		—
Wallace, W., Lt. ...	—	-/5/18		—
Watkins, A. C., D.C.M., Capt. and Q.-M.	—	—	To be Hon. Major, 3/6/18.	—
Watson, A. W. H., T. Capt.	—	1/1/18		—
Watson, H. W. M., D.S.O., Lt.-Col. ...	Bar 19/2/18	—	Promoted to Bt. Lt.-Col., 3/6/18.	—
Widdrington, B. F., D.S.O. T. Brig.-Gen.	15/6/18	—	Order of the Redeemer, 3rd Class, 9/11/18.	—
Willan, R. H., D.S.O., ...	—	—	Promoted Bt. Lt.-Col. for Dist. Services, 1/1/18.	20/12/18 25/5/18
Willan, R. H., D.S.O., A. Lt.-Col.	—	—	Croix de Guerre (Bel- gian), 18/7/18.	—
Williams, N. O., 2nd Lt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
(Ldn. Regt. att. K.R.R.)	—	—		—
Winter, A., 2nd Lt. ...	—	16/5/18		—
Wood, E. C. L., D.C.M., 2nd Lt. ...	—	—		20/12/18
Wyndham, G. R. C., Lt. ...	—	1/1/18		—
Yates, A. M., T. 2nd Lt. ...	—	16/9/18		—

**WARRANT OFFICERS, N.C.O.'S AND RIFLEMEN.**

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Adams, A. E., R.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	3/6/18	—
Adams, R., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Adkin, E., L.-Corpl. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Allen, A., Corpl. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Allister, H., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Allwork, B. J., R.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
*Anderson, J., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Apsland, W., Rfn. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Archer, W., R.-S.-M. ...	3/6/18	—	—	—
Arkinstall, J., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Arnold, J. W., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Ashby, A., Sergt. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Askew, W., Sergt. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Aspden, A., Sergt. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Bailey, R. C., Corpl. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Baines, E. S., Rfn. ...	—	18/4/18	—	—
Baker, P. H., Sergt. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
†Baker, T., D.C.M., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Ball, W., Sergt. ...	—	—	1/12/18	—
*Bannister, C. V., R.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	—
Barnett, G., L.-Corpl. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Barns, F., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Barraclough, W., Sergt. ...	—	18/11/18	—	—
(att. 100th T.M.M.B.)	—	—	—	—
Bartler, E., Rfn. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Beaumont, H., Sergt. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
	—	Bar	—	—
	—	14/3/18	—	—
†Beckley, R. F., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	—
Bell, E. J., L.-Sergt. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Bell, H. G., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
*Bennett, P., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Bennett, R., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Berrisford, A., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Beresford, D. A. E., M.M., A. C.-S.-M. ...	—	Bar	—	—
	—	29/8/18	—	—
Berry, C. H. C., L.-Corpl. ...	—	25/4/18	—	—
Bertouche, H. L. E., Sergt. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
Bide, W. H., Rfn. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Bigg, C. R., Rfn. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Blackburn, H., Sergt. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
*Blackburn, H., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Blackman, W., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Boag, G., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Bolton, A., Rfn. ...	—	29/8/18	—	—
Bonser, A. E., Sergt. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Box, J. W., Sergt. ...	—	18/4/18	—	—
Boyle, J., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

† Cross of Karageorge, 1st Class (Serbian), 1/3/18.

‡ Military Cross, 1/1/18.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Brazier, A. V., Sergt. ...	—	—	8/6/18	—
Brett, T. H., Rfn. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Brigham, A., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Brindley, T. C., Rfn. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Brooks, T. J., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Brown, G. D., Corpl. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Brown, G. S., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Brown, J., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Buchan, C. B., Rfn. ...	—	19/8/18	—	—
Buchanan, W., D.C.M., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Bullard, F. J. W., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Burke, J., Corpl. ...	6/4/18	—	—	—
Burlinson, R., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Burt, L., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Butler, A. L., Rfn. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Butler, W. G., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Butterworth, W. T., L.-Corpl. ...	3/9/18	—	—	—
Buxton, W., Sergt. (att. M.G.C.) ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Callagan, A. V., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Cameroon, J., Corpl. ...	—	18/9/18	—	—
Carding, R., C.-S.-M. ...	10/3/18	—	—	—
Carley, B., Sergt. ...	—	19/8/18	—	—
*Carter, G., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Chadaway, J., Corpl. ...	3/9/18	—	—	—
Chatt, H. W., Sergt. ...	1/5/18	—	—	—
Chillman, F., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Chittell, J. W., Corpl. ...	—	6/8/18	18/6/18	—
Clarke, E., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Clayton, W. H., Corpl. ...	—	18/4/18	—	—
Cleaver, T., Rfn. ...	—	18/11/18	—	—
Clement, J., L.-Corpl. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Close, E., Corpl. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Clough, J., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Coates, W. I., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Cockhile, E., L.-Corpl. ...	—	18/9/18	—	—
Cook, —, Corpl. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Coomber, W. G., Sergt. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Cooper, E., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Cooper, J., Sergt. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Coppin, L. V., Rfn. ...	6/4/18	—	—	—
Coppell, T. J., Sergt. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Cork, W., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
*Corner, C. M., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	—
Cosham, R., L.-Sergt. ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Cosser, T., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	30/5/18
Couch, J., Sergt. ...	—	23/2/18	—	—
*Crabtree, C., R.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Crocker, W. G., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Croft, T. A., Corpl. ...	—	18/12/18	—	—
Crowe, A. E., Sergt. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

† Medaille Militaire, 10/10/18.



Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Cullen, M., Rfn. ... ..	—	23/2/18	—	—
Currey, T. S., Corpl. ... ..	—	—	3/6/18	—
Dainty, W. J., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	9/12/18	—	—
Dale, J., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	3/6/18	—
Davies, F. E., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Davies, F. E., Rfn. ... ..	—	25/4/18	—	—
Davis, A. H., A. C.-S.-M. ... .. (att. 16th London Regt.)	—	—	17/6/18	—
Davis, B., m.m., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		6/8/18	—	—
Davis, J. C., Rfn. ... ..	—	12/6/18	—	—
Dawson, G. S., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	—	7/5/18
Dawson, H., Rfn. ... ..	—	13/9/18	—	—
Dean, C. S., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	13/9/18	—	—
Dearden, E., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	21/10/18	—	—
Dennison, J., Rfn. ... ..	1/12/18	—	—	—
Dixon, C. H., Rfn. ... ..	—	—	—	13/8/18
Doncaster, F., m.m., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		14/1/18	—	—
Donovan, P., Rfn. ... ..	—	13/9/18	—	—
Dorman, C. G., Corpl. ... ..	—	12/6/18	—	—
Driver, E., Sergt. ... ..	—	12/6/18	—	—
Dukes, A. J., Sergt. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Dorrofield, W. G., Corpl. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
§Eastick, A. J., C.-S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	—
Edgar, J. A., m.m., Corpl. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		2/3/18	—	—
Edwards, A., C.-Q.-M.-S. ... ..	—	—	—	-/8/18
Elliott, W. J., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	—	7/4/18
Else, T., Rfn. ... ..	—	27/6/18	—	—
Evans, F. H., m.m., Rfn. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		6/8/18	—	—
Ewing, A., Sergt. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Exeter, A. T., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	—	—	30/5/18
Extall, G. A., Rfn. ... ..	—	28/1/18	—	—
Faulkner, J., L.-Sergt. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Fearne, P. O., Rfn. ... ..	—	13/4/18	—	—
Fisher, V. F., Sergt. ... ..	6/4/18	—	—	—
Fling, R. S., C.-Sergt. ... ..	—	—	—	7/4/18
Forbes, F. B., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Ford, A., Rfn. ... ..	—	-/7/18	—	—
Foskett, A. W., Rfn. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Foulding, F., m.m., Sergt. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		2/3/18	—	—
Fowler, W., Corpl. ... ..	—	—	—	11/6/18
*Francis, J. H. S., C.-S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	—
Francis, R. F., Rfn. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Franklin, E., Rfn. ... ..	—	12/6/18	—	—
Frery, E., Rfn. ... ..	—	11/12/18	—	—
French, J., Sergt. ... ..	3/9/18	—	—	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

§ Promoted 2nd Lieut. for Service in the Field, 19/2/18.

# Other Honours and Awards.

299

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Froggatt, J. H., Rfn. ...	—	13/3/18	—	—
*Gardner, H., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Gilbert, J., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Gleave, L., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Goddard, H. C., A. C.-S.-M. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
Godley, F., Sergt. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Goldstone, A. J., Corpl. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
*Gover, J. C., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Gray, H. A., L.-Corpl. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
Greaves, J. W., L.-Corpl. , ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Green, F., M.M., Sergt. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		12/6/18		
Green, H., Sergt. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Greene, G. H., Rfn. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Gribble, C., Sergt. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Groves, G. A., Rfn. ...	8/10/18	—	—	—
Gunnell, F. C., Rfn. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Gurney, F. C., Sergt. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Gutteridge, H. F., L.-Corpl. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Hagger, W., Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
		Bar		
		6/8/18		
*Hall, B., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Hallam, J. S., M.M., Corpl. ...	8/10/18	—	—	—
Hammond, B., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Hankins, A., Rfn. ...	—	28/9/18	—	—
Harber, W., A. Corpl. ...	9/3/18	—	—	—
Hardisty, J., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	1/1/18	—
Hardy, J. W., Rfn. ...	6/4/18	—	—	—
Harlow, H. J., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Harris, F., Corpl. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Harris, H., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Harrison, R., Sergt. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Harrison, S. C., Sergt. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Harrop, B. E., Corpl. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Haslam, A., Rfn. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Haydon, A. E., Sergt. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Heaps, F. B., Corpl. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Hebblethwaite, —, R.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Herring, W. J., L.-Corpl. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Hewitt, G., Sergt. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Hile, J., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Hiley, E. J., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Hill, A. F., Rfn. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Hintridge, T. D., Sergt. ...	1/5/18	—	—	—
Hirst, G., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Hodgson, E. S., L.-Corpl. ...	—	—	—	30/5/18
Holdsworth, J. A., Rfn. ...	—	18/9/18	—	—
Hollingsworth, V., Sergt. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
Horrocks, J., Rfn. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Horton, J., Sergt. ...	—	2/3/18	—	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Howell, F. W., L.-Corpl. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Hughes, D., L.-Corpl. ...	—	2/8/18	—	—
Hughes, G. W., Corpl. ...	—	18/4/18	—	—
Hulstrom, W. E., L.-Corpl. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Humphrey, W. H. F., Sergt. ...	30/10/18	—	—	—
*Hunt, G. W., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	—
Jackson, J., Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Jackson, R. S., L.-Sergt. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
James, F., Rfn. ...	—	19/8/18	—	—
Jeffreys, A. S., Rfn. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Johns, L. D., L.-Corpl. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Johnson, C. R., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Jones, J., m.m., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	29/8/18	—
Jones, T. F., Rfn. ...	1/5/18	—	—	—
Jukes, W., Sergt. ...	—	23/2/18	—	—
Keats, W. A., L.-Corpl. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Kenworthy, A., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	3/6/18	—
King, W. J. P., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Knight, F. R., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Knowles, L. A., L.-Corpl. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Lacey, R., Corpl. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Lane, E., Sergt. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Laver, H. H., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	—	30/5/18
Lawrence, F. C., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Layton, E. G., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Lea, W. A., L.-Corpl. ...	—	—	29/8/18	—
Ledger, J., Rfn. ...	—	4/2/18	—	—
Lee, A. J., Sergt. ...	3/6/18	—	—	—
Lewis, H., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Lightbown, J., Corpl. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Lilley, E., Sergt. ...	1/1/18	22/2/18	—	—
		Bar	—	—
		19/8/18	—	—
Lister, F., Sergt. ...	3/6/18	—	—	—
Lord, H., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Lunn, A. E., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Lynham, E., Corpl. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Marie, H. T., Sergt. ...	3/6/18	—	—	—
Marsden, T., m.m., Rfn. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		14/3/18	—	—
Marsh, F., Rfn. ...	—	29/8/18	—	—
Massey, F., Rfn. ...	—	19/3/18	—	—
Masters, H. N., L.-Corpl. ...	—	30/3/18	—	—
Mather, F., L.-Corpl. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
Maude, B., L.-Corpl. ...	30/10/18	—	—	—
McCarthy, J., Sergt. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
McGregor, C. C., Corpl. ...	—	7/9/18	—	—
McGregor, C. G., Corpl. ...	—	29/8/18	—	—
McLoughlin, W., Sergt. ...	30/10/18	—	—	—
McMahon, J., Sergt. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
McNab, D., L.-Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M	Mentions
Mead, A. H., M.M., Corpl. ...	—	Bar 18/9/18	—	—
Melly, C. G., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Merrick, W., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
*Metcalf, A., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Miles, S. J., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Mills, F. C., Rfn. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
Milnes, J., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	3/6/18	—
Mitchell, C., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Mitchell, J., L.-Corpl. ...	—	18/8/18	—	—
Moore, A. C., Corpl. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
Morley, M. F., R.-S.-M. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Morrey, A., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Mortimer, W., Sergt. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Munday, T. J., Corpl. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Musslewhite, H., L.-Corpl. ...	—	—	—	3/6/18
Neaves, H., Corpl. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Nesbit, R., Rfn. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
Netts, H., Rfn. ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Newhouse, E. K., Rfn. ...	—	14/8/18	—	—
Newing, A. B. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Nixon, A. E., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Noble, C. A., C.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Oakley, W., M.M., C.-S.-M. ...	—	Bar 18/9/18	—	—
O'Leary, B., Rfn. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Onley, W. F., Corpl. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
O'Shaughnessy, P., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Oxley, H., D.C.M., C.-S.-M. ...	Bar 9/8/18	—	—	—
Page, A. R., Sergt. ...	—	Bar 6/8/18	—	—
Parsons, W. J., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Pattimore, W. J., Corpl. ...	1/12/18	—	—	—
Paul, R. S., L.-Corpl. ...	1/8/18	—	—	—
Paul, S. J., Rfn. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Payne, C. J., Corpl. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Peat, G., Rfn. ...	6/4/18	—	—	—
Pellet, H. B., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Penistone, W. R., M.M., L.-Corpl. ...	—	2nd Bar 2/2/18	—	—
Perry, H., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Petch, C. E., L.-Sergt. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Pinkett, G., Corpl. ...	—	2nd Bar 14/8/18	—	—
Pinkney, W., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	30/5/18
Pitman, A. G., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Plomer, M., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	3/6/18	—
Poston, E. R., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Potier, G., Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Potts, A. J., Sergt. ...	—	—	3/6/18	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Putman, T. F., L.-Corpl. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Rackley, A., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Randle, L., L.-Corpl. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
		Bar		
		6/8/18		
Ranger, F., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Redfearn, A., Rfn. ...	—	12/6/18	—	—
Rees, J., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Reevel, W. P., Sergt. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
Reeves, G., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	11/6/18
Renshaw, A. H., Rfn. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		28/1/18		
Revill, J., Rfn. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Reynolds, F., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Rhodes, J., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Richards, A., Rfn. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Richardson, A. H., Sergt. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
Richardson, H. M., Rfn. ...	5/12/18	—	—	—
Richmond, J., Rfn. ...	—	18/11/18	—	—
Riggs, S. W., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Robinson, C. E., Sergt. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Robinson, F., m.m., L.-Corpl. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		1/11/18		
Robinson, J., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	7/4/18
Rodgers, F., Rfn. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
Rodwell, J. W., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Roe, A., Rfn. ...	1/1/18	—	—	—
Roscoe, P., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Rouse, A., Rfn. ...	—	18/9/18	—	—
Rowlands, W., Sergt. ...	—	30/3/18	—	—
†Rowson, J. J., A. R.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Sanson, C., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Sears, S., Sergt. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Searston, A., L.-Corpl. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Sergeant, E., Rfn. ...	—	14/1/18	—	—
Sergeant, W. J., Rfn. ...	1/5/18	—	—	—
Sharman, A., Rfn. ...	—	12/7/18	—	—
Sharpe, W., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
Shaw, S., Rfn. ...	—	11/12/18	—	—
¶  Shepherd, A. E., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Shipway, W. G., Corpl. ...	—	—	—	16/1/18
Slater, W., L.-Corpl. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
*Smith, A., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Smith, A. G., Rfn. ...	—	14/3/18	—	—
Smith, A. W., Rfn. ...	—	30/3/18	—	—
Smith, E. E., m.m., Sergt. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		6/8/18		
Smith, H. E., Rfn. ...	—	30/3/18	—	—
Smith, J., m.m., L.-Corpl. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		2/3/18		

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

† Military Cross.

‡ Médaille Militaire, 10/10/18.

¶ Victoria Cross, 14/2/18.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
Smith, M. W., Rfn. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Smith, S. W., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Smith, W., L.-Sergt. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Smith, W. E., M.M., C.-S.-M. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		11/12/18		
Snasdell, W., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Snow, G. F., Rfn. ... ..	3/6/18	—	—	—
Stafford, H., Corpl. ... ..	—	30/8/18	—	—
Stagg, E. G., L.-Corpl. ... ..	3/6/18	—	—	—
Steel, A., Sergt. ... ..	1/8/18	—	—	—
Stevens, F. H., Corpl. ... ..	—	12/7/18	—	—
		Bar		
		18/9/18		
Steward, J., Rfn. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
Stibbard, —, Rfn. ... ..	—	16/7/18	—	—
Stone, A. A., Rfn. ... ..	—	18/11/18	—	—
Strong, W. T., Rfn. ... ..	3/9/18	—	—	—
Stubbington, W. J., C.-S.-M. ... ..	3/6/18	—	—	—
Surridge, J., Rfn. ... ..	—	14/3/18	—	—
Sutton, F. G., Rfn. ... ..	30/10/18	—	—	—
Swain, A., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	14/1/18	—	—
*Swain, T. E., S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	—
Swallow, W. S., M.M., Corpl. ... ..	—	Bar	—	—
		2/3/18		
Symons, L., Sergt. ... ..	30/10/18	18/11/18	—	—
Tarbotton, W., Rfn. ... ..	—	18/9/18	—	—
Taylor, H. F., Rfn. ... ..	—	19/3/18	—	—
Turnbull, F., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	29/8/18	—	—
Twelvetrees, H. G., Rfn. ... ..	—	—	—	20/12/18
Underwood, H. J., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	19/3/18	—	—
Upton, E. A., R.-Q.-M.-S. ... ..	—	—	17/6/18	—
Viney, R. C. R., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Waddington, A. D., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	17/6/18	—
Wade, J. A., C.-S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	30/5/18
Waite, C. V., Rfn. ... ..	—	2nd Bar	—	—
		14/3/18		
Wakeman, C. H., Rfn. ... ..	1/1/19	—	—	—
Walker, H. W., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	—	11/6/18
Walker, W. F., Rfn. ... ..	—	1/8/18	—	—
Wall, L. H., Corpl. ... ..	—	18/4/18	—	—
Walmsley, R., Sergt. ... ..	—	22/2/18	—	—
Walton, H. G., C.-Q.-M.-S. ... ..	—	—	17/6/18	—
Wardle, A., Sergt. ... ..	—	2nd Bar	—	—
		14/3/18		
Watkinson, R. W., Sergt. ... ..	3/9/18	—	—	—
†Watson, A., M.M., S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	—
Watson, J. C., L.-Corpl. ... ..	—	6/8/18	—	—
Webber, P. V., Rfn. ... ..	—	7/10/18	—	—
Welham, V., Corpl. ... ..	—	12/6/18	—	—
Wells, W. G., Sergt. ... ..	—	—	17/6/18	—
†Welsh, J., S.-M. ... ..	—	—	—	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

† Military Cross.

Rank and Name	D.C.M.	M.M.	M.S.M.	Mentions
West, E. J., Sergt. ...	—	7/10/18	—	—
Westwood, J., Corpl. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
Wilby, S., Rfn. ...	3/9/18	—	—	—
Wilcox, A., C.-S.-M. ...	1/5/18	—	—	—
Wilkinson, A. W., Rfn. ...	—	13/3/18	—	—
Wilkinson, F., L.-Corpl. ...	3/9/18	—	—	—
Williams, H. E., M.M., Rfn. ...	—	Bar	—	—
		19/8/18		
*Williams, J. H., L.-Corpl. ...	—	—	—	—
Williams, M., L.-Corpl. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Wilson, A., Sergt. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Wilson, G. M. H., Corpl. ...	—	13/4/18	—	—
Wilson, J., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Wingrove, A. A., Sergt. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Withycombe, J., Rfn. ...	—	22/2/18	—	—
Wood, F., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Wood, G., Corpl. ...	—	30/10/18	—	—
Woodall, T. W., Rfn. ...	—	21/10/18	—	—
Woodhouse, J., Sergt. ...	—	1/8/18	—	—
Woolcott, J. J., Rfn. ...	—	—	17/6/18	—
Woombs, A. J., Rfn. ...	—	16/7/18	—	—
Wootton, L., Rfn. ...	—	13/3/18	—	—
Wotton, J., Corpl. ...	—	28/1/18	—	—
Wragg, E., Rfn. ...	—	13/9/18	—	—
Wrench, H. B., Sergt. ...	3/6/18	—	—	—
Wright, A., Rfn. ...	—	6/8/18	—	—
Wright, F. W., C.-S.-M. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
Wroe, W. A., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	20/12/18
*Woodroof, H., Rfn. ...	—	—	—	—
Yates, H., R.-Q.-M.-S. ...	—	—	1/1/18	—

\* Croix de Guerre (Belgian), 12/7/18.

## OFFICER CASUALTIES, 1918.

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Aird, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	8/10/18
Ash, A. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	26/6/18
Allison, D., Lieut. - - - (Scottish Rifles, att. K.R.R.)	Killed	29/4/18
Ackers, C. H. S., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.A.F.)	Prisoner of War	9/8/18
Adam, F. B., 2nd Lieut. - - - (King's Liverpools, att. K.R.R.)	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Allan, G., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	2/4/18
Allen, C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/3/18
Allen, C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Missing	17/4/18
Alpine, J., Capt. (att. K.R.R.C.) - - -	Wounded	1/5/18
Anderson, R. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	26/10/18
Antrobus, M. E., Capt. - - -	Wounded	5/11/18
Armstrong, A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/10/18
Ashburned, G. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	3/8/18
Atkins, F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/10/18
Austin, A. E., Capt. - - -	Wounded	18/7/18
Austin, A. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/10/18
Austin, A. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/11/18
Avent, M., Capt. - - - (R.A.M.C., att. K.R.R.C.)	Wounded	26/4/18
Baker, F. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	18/5/18
Barber, G. B., Lieut. - - -	Killed	7/9/18
Barnett, R. W., m.c., Major - - -	Killed	27/8/18
Barnett, H. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds whilst Prisoner of War	
Barrand, S., Lieut. - - -	Killed	9/9/18
Beaver, J. D. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	15/5/18
Best, E. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	7/10/18
Beecheno, J. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	8/11/18
Boucher, A. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	23/4/18
Brakenbury, W. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	8/11/18
Branker, W. R., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	23/10/18
Brooks, G. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	18/6/18
Brownsword, D. A., Capt. - - - (R.A.S.C., att. K.R.R.C.)	Killed	19/1/18
Budd, F. G., 2nd Lieut. - - - (Rifle Brigade, att. K.R.R.)	Died of Wounds	29/10/18
Bullivant, E. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	2/4/19
Burroughs, S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	13/11/18
Butcher, N. de G., Hon. Lieut. and Q.-M.	Died of Wounds	4/6/18
Backshall, C. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	31/10/18
Baddeley, C. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/5/18
Baker, C. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Balshaw, N. K., Capt. - - -	Missing	10/5/18
Banks, P. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18



Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Barber, N. E., Major - - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Barlow, C. N., Capt. - - - -	Wounded and Prisoner of War	6/4/18
Barnes, L. J., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	7/10/18
Barrie, T. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/8/18
Barrie, T. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	5/9/18
Baskett, R., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Bass, E., d.c.m., 2nd Lieut. - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Baxter, C. F., Capt. - - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Bearne, J. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded and Prisoner of War	14/5/18
Beighton, J. D. K., 2nd Lieut. - -	Prisoner of War	6/5/18
Bell, A. J., Lieut. (R.A.S.C., att. K.R.R.)	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Bell, A. F., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Bennett, H. S., Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	27/11/18
Bergman, J. T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	26/4/18
Berry, D. D., Lieut. (att. M.G.C.) -	Wounded	23/4/18
Bing, M. W., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	26/10/18
Binns, W. A. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/8/18
Binns, W. A. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	28/9/18
Birch, J. G., Lieut.-Col. - - - -	Wounded	17/4/18
Birch, J. G., Lieut.-Col. - - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Bird, B. A., Lieut. (att. R.A.F.) -	Missing	27/7/18
Bland, M. G., Lieut. - - - -	Missing	26/4/18
Blore, H. R., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. -	Wounded	12/4/18
Blyth, P. G., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Bolton, J. C., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	5/9/18
Bolton, S. F., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	12/10/18
Boney, A. H., Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	25/4/18
Booth, W. E., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	21/11/18
Borthwick, Hon. W., 2nd Lieut. - -	Wounded	17/4/18
Borthwick, Hon. W., 2nd Lieut. - -	Prisoner of War	22/5/18
Boyle, R., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Brady, J. B., d.s.o., Major - - - -	Wounded	27/4/18
Bray, A. J., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	2/4/18
Brinkley, W. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/8/18
Brinkley, W. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	28/9/18
Brodrigg, F. J., Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	12/11/18
Brough, G. D., Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Buckley, A., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	15/10/18
Budd, F. G., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	9/10/18
Buick, W., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	11/1/18
Bull, A. G., Lieut. - - - -	Missing	20/8/18
Bunce, J. P., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Burgess, E. H. V., 2nd Lieut. - -	Prisoner of War	14/5/18
Butchart, R. K., Lieut. - - - -	Wounded	17/5/18
(Royal Scots, att. K.R.R.)		
Butler, L. C., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Munster Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Butler, J. H. T. C., 2nd Lieut. - -	Wounded	29/9/18
Buttifant, E., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Campbell, C., 2nd Lieut. - - - -	Died of Wounds	24/1/18
Capern, H. J., 2nd Lieut. (att. T.M.B.)	Killed	24/4/18
Chambers, R. S. B., Capt. - - - -	Killed	10/1/18
Clinton, W. L., Capt. - - - -	Died	23/12/18

# Officers' Casualty List.

807

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Cram, H. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	9/5/18
Crooks, E. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	29/4/18
Cross, S. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	9/8/18
Cunningham, A. P., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	7/10/18
Calder, G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	1/8/18
Caldwell, J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	17/5/18
Cameron, A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/5/18
Campbell, T., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Campbell, E. F., Major - - -	Wounded	24/8/18
Camplin, W. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/8/18
Card, J. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Carr, C. E., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Carr, R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/1/18
Carter, L. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Carver, M. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/8/18
Cecil, L. H., Capt. - - -	Wounded	6/5/18
Chadwick, F., Major (att. R.B.) - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Chambers, F. J., Capt. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18
Chambers, W. F. A., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	7/10/18
Cheney, J. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Cherry, B. V., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	4/11/18
Cheetham, L. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Chester, P. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/1/18
Chitley, J. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/7/18
Chown, J. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	16/5/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Charke, S., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	15/10/18
Clarkson, W. J., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Cleugh, D. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	7/3/18
Cokes, W. T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/3/18
Col, G. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	8/11/18
Cannon, F. W. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Considine, H. W. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	27/5/18
Cooper, G. A., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	7/11/18
Cork, C. H., m.c., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	27/5/18
Corsby, R. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/10/18
Cotton, T. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	8/8/18
Cotton, T. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/10/18
Cox, T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	15/10/18
Cranswick, A. N., m.c., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/5/18
Crawford, W. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	9/7/18
Curtis, C. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/10/18
Devitt, H. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	1/10/18
Dick, A. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	7/11/18
Dimmer, J. H. S., v.c., m.c., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Killed	28/3/18
Dow, J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	20/4/18
Dagg, L. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
D'Alton, A. J., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Davies, D. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	20/8/18
Davies, D. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/10/18
Davies, E. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/10/18
Davies, T. E. H., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	2/9/18
Dawson, H. B., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	20/6/18
Dawson, H. B., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/10/18

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Day, H. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	17/4/18
Day, H. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Deacon, L. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	2/11/18
Debnam, P. G. C., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/10/18
Deer, J. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Demuth, W. H., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/8/18
Dowling, F. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	22/1/18
Doyle, J., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - - -	Wounded	11/5/18
Drapkin, I. A., m.m., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	7/11/18
De Sallis, S. C. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Dewhurst, M. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/8/18
Diplock, P. B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	9/1/18
Dobson, J., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	14/5/18
(Scottish Rifles, att. K.R.R.)		
Eldridge, J. T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	7/10/18
(R.B., att. K.R.R.)		
Everitt, J. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died as a Prisoner of War	23/9/18
Eastman, T. J. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	25/4/18
Eastman, T. J. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	24/5/18
Eccles, C. E. S. S., Lieut. (att. T.M.B.) - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Eckersley, R. S., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/9/18
Eden, G. B., Capt. - - -	Wounded	5/11/18
Edwards, R. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	27/5/18
English, H. B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/3/18
Eriett, C. V. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	8/11/18
Eyres, H. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/9/18
(Att. Shropshire Light Infantry)		
Fairlie, Ed., Major - - -	Killed	16/4/18
Fardell, G., Lieut. - - -	Killed	22/10/18
Ffolkes, W. R. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	12/1/18
Fifield, P. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	25/4/18
Flemming, E. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	21/11/18
Flower, J., D.S.O., m.c., Major - - -	Killed	4/2/19
Forster, A. P., Capt. - - -	Killed	5/10/18
Fryer, W. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	19/10/18
Fair, V. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	20/9/18
Fair, V. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Missing	22/10/18
Farey, P. N. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/9/18
Farrell, J., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - - -	Prisoner of War	6/7/18
Feaby, F. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/10/18
Fischel, R., m.c., Capt. (att. T.M.B.) - - -	Wounded	1/5/18
Fisher, F. P., Capt. - - -	Wounded	2/4/18
(R.A.M.C., att. K.R.R.)		
Fison, F. G., m.c., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	12/1/18
Fletcher, F. D., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	27/3/18
Fletcher, F. D., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	11/5/18
Forder, P. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/3/18
Fordham, A. H., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/5/18
Forsyth, D. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Francis, L. E., m.c., Capt. - - -	Wounded	12/3/19
Francis, L. E., m.c., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	1/7/18
Freer, D., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	25/4/18
Freer, P. B., Capt. and Adj. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18

# Officers' Casualty List.

309

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Gaut, A. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	4/11/18
Gibbs, W. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	4/11/18
Goldby, W. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	4/9/18
Goody, G. R., Lieut. - - -	Accidentally Killed	29/7/18
Gordan, P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	9/9/18
Garton, J. R. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	8/6/18
Gibson, J. E., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
(Scottish Rifles, att. K.R.R.)		
Glass, W. B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	30/5/18
Goad, J. F. E., Lieut. - - -	Int. in Holland	7/3/18
Golding, F. D., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Goldsack, L. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	27/5/18
Gosling, H. M., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	3/6/18
Gough, G. V. H., Capt. - - -	Int. in Holland	7/8/18
Gourdie, J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	11/5/18
Gow, W. S. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	9/1/18
Gow, W. S. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Graham, R. P., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	1/7/18
Gray, J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Gray, J. B., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	8/6/18
Greaves, A. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18
Griffiths, E. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/6/18
Griffiths, H. M., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Grundy, H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/5/18
Guerrier, K. J., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - - -	Wounded	11/5/18
Guerrier, K. J., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - - -	Wounded	18/10/18
Gurney, H. L. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Gurney, D. W. T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/8/18
Gwynne, D. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	15/10/18
Gwyther, T. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Hale, F. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	12/9/18
Hambro, P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	25/5/18
Harvey, A. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died as	
(Scottish Rifles, att. K.R.R.)		
Harvie, S. Mc.L., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	2/9/18
Herbertson, A. H., Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	14/6/18
Herbertson, A. H., Lieut. - - -	Killed	6/5/18
Hill, V. B., Capt. - - -	Died of Wounds	25/1/18
Hodges, B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died as	
Hodgson, C. E., D.C.M., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	31/7/18
Hopkins, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	21/10/18
Hopkins, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	24/4/18
Horwood, R. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	20/5/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Hough, C. G., Capt. - - -	Died	21/9/18
Hough, G. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died	15/10/18
Hughes, T. Mc.K., Lieut. (att. R.A.F.) - - -	Killed	26/2/18
Hunter, J. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	4/11/18
Holborn, F. B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	21/10/18
Hacking, E. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Missing	7/11/18
Haddow, H. P., M.C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	5/4/18
Haddow, H. P., M.C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	8/11/18
Hall, F., Capt. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18
Hall, J. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/10/18
Hancock, F. P., Lieut. - - -	Missing	29/8/18
Hanley, A., M.C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	17/5/18

810      *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Hanney, J., m.c., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/6/18
Hardy, E. C. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Harrington, W. M., m.m., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	15/10/18
Harris, J. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Missing	16/4/18
Harris, R. C. L., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/10/18
Harvey, S. T., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Hay, D. J., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Hayhurst-France, G. F. H., Capt. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Hayward, F. E. G., m.m., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/11/18
Heath, W. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/4/18
Hoatson, W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/1/18
Hodgson, S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	17/4/18
Hogan, G. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/11/18
Holford Stevens, E. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/6/18
Holgate, H. C. F., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	5/11/18
(East Surrey Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Holland, F. N. L. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/11/18
Holloway, H. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/3/18
Hordern, C. H., Capt. - - -	Wounded	16/3/18
Hordern, C. H., Capt. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
House, A. H. G., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/11/18
Howard, C. A., d.s.o., Bt. Lieut.-Col. - - -	Wounded	9/11/18
Howard, C. E., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/5/18
Howard Bury, C. K., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Hughes, P., Capt. - - -	Missing	24/4/18
Hunt, J. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/5/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Hunter, J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	16/1/18
Ireland de Courcy, G. B., m.v.o., m.c., Capt. and Adjt. - - -		
	Wounded	9/10/18
Jackson, H., m.c., Capt. - - -	Killed	17/4/18
Jay, F. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	15/10/18
Jenkins, J., m.c., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Died of Wounds	25/10/18
Johnston, B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died as Prisoner of War	5/2/19
Jackson, A. N. S., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Jackson, H. A., Capt. and Adjt. - - -	Prisoner of War	17/4/18
Jacomb Hood, R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
James, L. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	5/6/18
Jeffery, E. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	20/3/18
Jefferys, P. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	9/7/18
Jervis, Hon. J. C. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	4/4/18
Jessop, W. H., d.s.o., Capt. - - -	Wounded	3/5/18
Johnson, A. V., Lieut. Col. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
(Royal Fusiliers, att. K.R.R.)		
Johnson, C. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/9/18
Johnson, P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Johnston, B., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	16/5/18
Jourdain, P. F. C., Capt. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
Kay, Sir W. A. J., C.M.G., d.s.o., Brig.-Gen. - - -		
	Killed	4/10/18
King, F. M., Major - - -	Killed	8/4/18
(Att. Loyal North Lancashire Regt.)		

# Officers' Casualty List.

311

Rank and Name			Casualty	Date
Knight, P., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	19/10/18
Knowles, R. A. L., Lieut.	-	-	Killed	13/4/18
Kent, W. S., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	8/11/18
Kerr, A. A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Missing	9/4/18
King, H. A. D., m.c., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	17/4/18
King, J. T., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/1/18
Kinsley, H. R., Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	11/11/18
Laird, J. D., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	29/4/18
Lambert, M. A., Lieut.	-	-	Killed	19/10/18
Lance, G. N., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	22/4/18
Landale, C., Capt.	-	-	Killed	31/8/18
Lever, J., m.c., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Died of Wounds	21/10/18
Levitt, S. N., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	19/10/18
Low, J., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	23/1/18
Lycett, T., d.s.o., Capt.	-	-	Died of Wounds	19/10/18
Lacey, C. D., m.c., Major	-	-	Wounded	1/5/18
Ladley, T. A., Rev.	-	-	Wounded	21/11/18
(Chaplain Department, att. K.R.R.)				
Lamb, J. R., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	29/4/18
Langworth, S., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	18/10/18
Laye, P. A. W., Major	-	-	Wounded	9/11/18
Lea, R. H. M., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	27/5/18
Lee, J. H., d.s.o., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	18/9/18
Lee, J. J., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	16/1/18
Lees, Sir J. V. E., Major	-	-	Wounded	14/3/18
Leith, J. A. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	19/9/18
Le Provost, A. P. H., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col.	-	-	Wounded	24/4/18
Lewis, G. F., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	24/4/18
Lister, M. D. B., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	7/10/18
Livingstone, C. P., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	9/1/18
Loft, P. T., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Missing	16/4/18
Long, W. J., c.m.g., Bt. Lieut.-Col.	-	-	Wounded	9/7/18
Lowe, G. P., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	14/1/18
Lucas, S., Lieut.	-	-	Int. in Holland	7/3/18
Mackey, T. F., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	19/10/18
Machlachlan, A. F. C., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col.	-	-	Killed	6/4/18
Maggs, E. W. B., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	4/9/18
Mansfield, E. O., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	9/9/18
May, H. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Died of Wounds	19/10/18
McKechnie, A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	18/6/18
McKie, E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	24/4/18
McLine, D., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Died	3/4/18
Meikle, J. D., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	21/11/18
Mellor, V. C. S., Lieut.	-	-	Died	24/3/19
Meredith, G., Capt.	-	-	Died	20/3/18
Meredith, G., m.c., Capt.	-	-	Died	13/4/18
Morrill, J. D., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	8/11/18
Morris, W. P., Lieut.	-	-	Died after release from Germany	—/1/19
Macaulay, W. J. C., m.c., Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	19/10/18
Macken, E. N., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	1/5/18
Mackenzie, A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	16/1/18
Mackie, L. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Male, S. J., m.c., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	19/9/18

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Marlow, O. L., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/11/18
Marshall, C. S., m.c., m.m., 2nd Lieut. - -	Wounded	18/10/18
Martens, J. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	23/10/18
Martin, G. H., m.m., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
(Dorset Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Mason, H. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
Maxwell, J. McL., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	20/3/18
McArthur, G. A. D., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	17/1/18
(R.A.M.C., att. K.R.R.)		
McCabe, G. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	13/3/18
McClement, R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/1/18
McDonald, J. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	17/4/18
McGregor, D. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	2/4/18
McIntyre, W. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	10/5/18
McLean, N. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	14/1/18
McLean, W. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	25/5/18
Medwin, J. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
Methven, W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Minnitt, B. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	21/5/18
Mitchell, R. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	14/5/18
Moore, L. G., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Prisoner of War	25/5/18
Morris, L. A. N., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18
Morris, W. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	14/1/18
Munnion, C. E. F., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/10/18
Nicholson, J. E. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	2/10/18
(L. N. Lancs. Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Norris, G. H., Capt. - - -	Killed	8/3/18
Newland, R. V., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/7/18
Nicholas, C. W., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
Norris, E. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Missing	14/6/18
Nutting, A. F., m.c., Capt. and Q.M. - -	Wounded	5/11/18
O'Rorke, D. C., m.c., Capt. - - -	Killed	24/4/18
Orrey, F. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	18/1/18
Oxley, H. G., Lieut. - - -	Killed	21/11/18
Oddy, E. A. H., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.B.) - -	Prisoner of War	13/6/18
Oswald, H. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Paget, D. O., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	17/4/18
Paul, E. N., Capt. - - -	Killed	10/1/18
Ponter, H. W. F., Lieut. - - -	Killed	20/9/18
(Queen's Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Poolc, R. E. S., Lieut. - - -	Killed	21/11/18
Preece, H. R., Lieut. - - -	Killed	28/10/18
Priaulx, G. K., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Killed	6/4/18
Paine, J. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	31/10/18
Pallett, R. E., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/11/18
Paravicini, de, C. P. E., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	9/1/18
Pardoe, F. L., d.s.o., Major - - -	Wounded	9/11/18
Parkinson, W. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	6/7/18
(R.B., att. K.R.R.)		
Parry, R., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/3/18
Parry, R., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	7/11/18
Parsons, A. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	14/5/18
(Dorset Regt., att. K.R.R.)		

*Officers' Casualty List.*

818

Rank and Name			Casualty	Date
Pearson, J. W., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	17/4/18
Pemberton, T. E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	20/7/18
Pennell, R., D.S.O., Lieut.-Col.	-	-	Wounded	16/4/18
Penney, C. M., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/1/18
Pennie, J., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	1/5/18
Pepler, F. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	25/4/18
Perceval-Maxwell, J. R., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	4/11/18
Pickering, C. A., Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	19/8/18
Pickett, H. H., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	7/1/18
Pickup, H. J., M.C., Capt.	-	-	Prisoner of War	13/6/18
Pidcock, R. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	23/10/18
Pinch, A. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Missing	20/5/18
Pinch, A. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Rept. not Missing	18/6/18
Pinnington, A. H., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	9/10/18
Pope, P. M., Capt.	-	-	Prisoner of War	3/5/18
Porteous, J. S., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/1/18
Porter, C. A. V., M.C., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	9/11/18
Pott, F. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	21/3/18
Powys Jones, L., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	5/11/18
Prior, E. G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/1/18
Pristo, W. C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	14/1/18
Pye, S., Lieut.	-	-	Missing	7/11/18
Rayner, P. T., M.C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	9/9/18
Reah, K. H., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Died	9/12/18
Rendall, G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	10/4/19
Rushworth, H., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Killed	17/9/18
Ralph, J. A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	11/1/18
Ralph, J. A., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	23/12/18
Rathbone, H. J., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Ravenscroft, P. D., Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	12/10/18
Rayner, C., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Reader, R., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	17/1/18
Reed, C. G., M.C., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	19/9/18
Reynolds, W. J., Capt.	-	-	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)				
Richards, R., Lieut.	-	-	Int. in Holland	9/3/18
Richardson, G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	1/8/18
Richardson, R. C., M.C., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	7/11/18
Riches, J. E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	22/5/18
Robertson, G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	23/5/18
Robertson, G., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	4/10/18
Robertson, R., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
(R.A.S.C., att. K.R.R.)				
Robertson, D. W., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	10/9/18
Robinson, H. L., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	2/10/18
Robinson, R. C., Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	29/8/18
Rogerson, E., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	7/11/18
(R.A.M.C., att. K.R.R.)				
Rogers, P. D., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Rookem, W. E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Rowan, A., Lieut. (att. R.A.F.)	-	-	Prisoner of War	16/2/18
Rowe, T. E., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	21/11/18
Rowntree, T. H., 2nd Lieut.	-	-	Wounded	16/8/18
(Yorks Regt., att. K.R.R.)				
Russell, P. N., M.C., Capt.	-	-	Wounded	5/9/18



Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Schwarz, R. O., m.c., Major - - -	Died	3/12/18
Scott, G. E. J., Capt. - - -	Killed	11/10/18
Scott, J. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	13/4/18
Seymour, H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	28/11/18
Shaw, H. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	1/5/18
Shaw, J. W., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	9/8/18
Smith, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	7/2/18
St. Aubyn, M. J., m.c., Major - - -	Killed	6/4/18
Stavert, R. E., Capt. - - -	Killed	17/9/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Stephens, A. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Died of Wounds	4/11/18
Surry, N. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Killed	29/10/18
Sampson, M. T., Major - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Sanders, W. L., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	3/5/18
Sargent, E. Fltz G., Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	25/5/18
Schofield, F. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/11/18
Schoon, C. F., Lieut. - - -	Int. in Holland	9/3/18
Scott, F. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	14/5/18
Scott, S. S., Capt. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Scowen, J. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	25/6/18
Scribbans, A. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/7/18
Scrimshaw, S. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	28/11/18
Seton Karr, K. W., Capt. - - -	Wounded	21/3/18
Sharp, S. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Shepherd, E. P. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	18/5/18
Simmonds, F. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	9/11/18
Simpson, D. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/1/18
Simpson, E. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Singlehurst, R., Capt. - - -	Missing	18/4/18
Slatter, T., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	4/11/18
Slingsby, H. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	2/4/18
Smith, C. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	16/5/18
Smith, H. F. E., d.s.o., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Wounded	4/11/18
Smith, H. L., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/10/18
Smith, H. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Smith, P. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	12/10/18
Smitton, P. 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	7/6/18
Souter, H. P., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	15/11/18
Sparkes, H. J., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	27/4/18
Spooner, N. P., m.c., d.c.m., Capt. - - -	Wounded	28/8/18
Spooner, N. P., m.c., d.c.m., Capt. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Starling, A. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	29/4/18
Standen, A. V., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/6/18
St. Aubyn, E. G., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Wounded	4/10/18
Stephens, A. G., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	27/7/18
Stewart, R. H. A., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	5/11/18
Strange, L. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
Stuart, W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Sullivan, W., m.c., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/5/18
Sutters, A. J., 2nd Lieut. (att. T.M.R.) - - -	Prisoner of War	30/4/18
Sutton, G. F. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	19/10/18
Tate, F. H., Capt. - - -	Killed	27/8/18
Taylor, E. R., m.c., Capt. - - -	Killed	23/8/18
Taylor, F. C., Capt. - - -	Killed	10/9/18
Taylor, L. F., m.c., Lieut. (att. M.G.C.) - - -	Killed	20/6/18

# Officers' Casualty List.

815

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Tetlow, J., Lieut.	Killed	12/9/18
Toogood, H. D., m.c., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	17/4/18
Trowsdale, C. R., m.m., 2nd Lieut.	Died of Wounds	19/10/1
Tryon, G. A., m.c., Major	Killed	22/11/18
Talbot, W. A., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	11/5/18
Tall, F., m.m., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	4/11/18
Tansley, H. E., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	9/7/18
Taylor, A. G. E., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	16/1/18
Taylor, W. H., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	3/6/18
Tetley, E. W., m.c., Capt.	Wounded	3/5/18
Thomas, G. A. P., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	22/1/18
Thomas, L. R., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	9/1/18
Trapp, F. R., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	8/11/18
Tragarthen, H. R., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	1/10/18
Tuxford, G., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	13/5/18
Uren, C. T., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	1/8/18
Vickers, E. R., D.C.M., m.m., Capt. and Adjt.	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
Villiers, A. H., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	15/11/18
Vincent, B. R., Lieut.	Wounded	13/5/18
Vincent, F. C., D.C.M., 2nd Lieut.	Missing	18/4/18
Vyvyan, E. C. F., Capt.	Wounded	2/4/18
Wake, C. B. D., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	12/10/18
Walther, K. A., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	21/11/18
Walton, A. B., m.m., 2nd Lieut.	Died of Wounds	2/10/18
Ward, H. W., Capt.	Killed	31/8/18
West, H. D., 2nd Lieut.	Died of Wounds	20/7/18
Westerman, H., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	31/8/18
White, W. A., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	19/10/18
Wilberforce, W. R. S., Capt. (att. R.A.F.)	Killed	2/6/18
Wilding, H. H., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	1/10/18
Willans, W. A. J., Capt.	Killed	16/4/18
Williams, H. J., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	5/11/18
Willmot, R. D., 2nd Lieut.	Killed	1/3/18
Witt, C., 2nd Lieut. (att. R.A.F.)	Killed	12/3/18
Wood, T. A., Capt.	Died	2/8/18
Wadner, T., Lieut.	Int. in Holland	7/3/18
Wakefield-Saunders, A. M., Capt.	Int. in Holland	—/2/18
Wakely, R. A., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	17/5/18
Waldy, J. N., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	16/4/18
Walker, A., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	9/11/18
Walker, J., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	1/5/18
Wallace, W., Lieut.	Wounded	25/4/18
Wallace, W., Lieut.	Wounded	5/11/18
Wallace, W., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	29/4/18
Wallington, A. W., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	19/9/18
Wallis, W. M., Lieut.	Wounded	13/9/18
Walsh, H. C., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	22/10/18
Ward Davies, W. L., 2nd Lieut.	Prisoner of War	14/5/18
Warner, G. McD., Capt.	Wounded	9/10/18
Warren, F., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	6/4/18
(Dorset Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Warren, F., 2nd Lieut.	Wounded	27/11/18

316      *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.*

Rank and Name	Casualty	Date
Warwick, P. N., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/9/18
Watson, E. C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	30/7/18
Watson, H. W. M., D.S.O., Lieut.-Col. - - -	Wounded	12/3/18
Watt, J. A., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	25/1/18
(Scottish Rifles, att. K.R.R.)		
Watts, H. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	22/10/18
Webb, C. G., Capt. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/7/18
Webber, R. H., Capt. - - -	Wounded	17/4/18
Wheatley, R. R., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/4/18
White, P. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	18/4/18
White, P. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	15/5/18
White, T. O. S., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	4/11/18
Whitehead, J. J., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	1/5/18
Wilkins, C. H., Lieut. - - -	Wounded	10/5/18
(Royal Sussex Regt., att. K.R.R.)		
Williams, H. A. C., M.C., Capt. - - -	Wounded	21/11/18
Willis, G. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	17/1/18
Wilson, W. F., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	4/1/18
Winter, A., M.C., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	7/10/18
Wood, E. C., D.C.M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	24/8/18
Yates, A. M., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	14/9/18
Young, C. W., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Prisoner of War	22/11/18
Young, J. H., 2nd Lieut. - - -	Wounded	2/10/18
(London Regt., att. K.R.R.)		





MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WYKEHAM LEIGH PEMBERTON, K.C.B.

Colonel Commandant 4th Battalion died March 1st, 1918.

## OBITUARY.\*

1918.

## MAJOR-GENERAL

SIR WYKEHAM LEIGH PEMBERTON, K.C.B.,  
COLONEL COMMANDANT.

By LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON.

Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, known to an unusually large circle of friends of an earlier generation as "Pem." was born on December 4th, 1833. The fifth son of Edward Leigh Pemberton, M.P., of Torry Hill, near Sittingbourne, he was educated at Rugby School, whence he proceeded to the *Britannia*, and subsequently served as a Midshipman in the Royal Navy, 1845-46.

Having little love for a sailor's life, Pemberton's father purchased for him a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 60th Rifles, to which he was gazetted upon the 4th August, 1854, and after a short probation with the Depot then at Chatham, he joined the 1st Battalion in India.

The outbreak of the Indian Mutiny in May, 1857, found Pemberton on leave in England, and on his way to rejoin the 1st Battalion before Delhi with a detachment he was stopped at Cawnpore, and was detailed to the force under General Sir James Outram, which attacked that place on its way to the relief of Lucknow. Pemberton was, while acting as A.D.C. to Major-General Franks, severely wounded in the left hand, losing two of his fingers, and was thus debarred from taking further part in the campaign. (Medal.)

It was said of "Pem" by his contemporaries that, when awaiting amputation in the Field Hospital, he only expressed a regret that he might be prevented from holding a bat at his favourite game of cricket.

Upon the 23rd March, 1858, Pemberton purchased his promotion to Captain, and joined the 4th Battalion, to the Command of which Colonel Hawley was appointed in 1860. Pemberton thus came under the influence of Hawley, and was duly imbued

\* The Editor regrets that the names of many Officers are omitted from the Obituary Notices, but he has been unable to procure the necessary particulars concerning their careers which are essential.

with the theories and practices of that celebrated trainer of troops. Proceeding to Canada in 1860 with the 4th Battalion at the time of the Trent affair, Pemberton served continuously under Hawley except for a short period, when he was appointed to the Staff of Charles Stanley, Viscount Monck, Governor-General of Canada. In 1868 he rejoined the 4th Battalion at St. John, N.B., and returned with them to England in 1869.

Upon the 28th October, 1871, Pemberton purchased his Majority again in the 4th Battalion, with which he remained until his promotion to the Command of the 3rd Battalion in 1875.

This Battalion, raised in Ireland in 1855, had been moved to Madras at the close of the Mutiny in 1857, to Burmah in 1862, back to Madras in 1865, and to Aden in 1871, thence to England in the following year. It had not unnaturally suffered much disadvantage from its long exile of fifteen years in the East unrelieved by the experience of active service. It was, therefore, in a condition especially to profit by the example of Hawley in the 4th Battalion, which had made itself generally felt.

Pemberton was a convinced disciple of Hawley, and set himself out at once to introduce the Hawley system into his Battalion.

Endowed with sound common sense, great tact, and a genial kindly disposition, and being also generally popular, he succeeded in attracting to his command some of the most experienced officers who had served under Hawley, among whom may be mentioned Collins, Frank Northey, Watson, Tufnell, Arthur Morris, and younger men, such as Arthur Pepys and Hutton. The influx of fresh blood into the Battalion, and the happy congenial spirit of comradeship between all ranks which was engendered, soon revolutionized the Battalion. The vigorous spirit of the Regiment was introduced with its flexible drill and tactics; its ideals of rapidity and elasticity of movement rendered possible by the most careful attention to details; and above all the assiduous care and attention of the comfort and well-being of the private Riflemen; with the result that at Aldershot in 1877-78 the Battalion won for itself a very high reputation for efficiency.

In January, 1879, Pemberton embarked with his Battalion for South Africa at the shortest notice, being detailed for the Force to reinforce Lord Chelmsford's Army, which had suffered disaster at the hands of Cetuyayo and the Zulu Impis in the mountainous country of Isandlwana, east of the Tugela. The Battalion (less two Companies) landed at Durban at a highly critical juncture, and marched forthwith to the mouth of the

Tugela to form part of the Force under the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Chelmsford, detailed for the relief of Fort Etshowe. Pemberton was appointed as Brigadier to one of the Infantry Brigades, which he Commanded at the important Battle of Gingibloo on the 2nd April, 1879, when the Zulu Impis which had triumphed at Isandlwana under Dabulamanzi, the Chief Induna under King Cetywayo, were completely defeated with great loss. Fort Pearson was then relieved, and the whole Force returned to the Tugela.

Pemberton, who was unfortunately seized by a virulent form of enteric shortly after the Battle, had been compelled to resign his Brigade. For many weeks he lay in hospital hovering between life and death, when he was undoubtedly saved by the devotion of his soldier servant, William Grant. In June he was invalided to England, and selected for the honour of escorting the body of the gallant young Prince Louis Napoleon, the late Prince Imperial of France, who met his death fighting as a British soldier under peculiarly sad and tragic circumstances.

For his services in the Zulu campaign Pemberton was mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette*, May 7th, 1879), awarded the C.B. and Medal and Clasp.

Upon the 10th March, 1880, Pemberton's period of Command of the 3rd Battalion terminated, and on the 1st July he was appointed Acting Quartermaster-General at The Horse Guards, a position which he held until 1885, when he was appointed A.D.C. to Field-Marshal H.R.H. The Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

In this latter very congenial position Pemberton spent five of the happiest years of his life until 1890, when he was promoted Major-General, and shortly afterwards retired on a pension. Upon the 5th July, 1906, he was appointed Colonel Commandant of the 4th Battalion, and in 1910 he was made a K.C.B.

Upon the 1st March, 1918, Sir Wykeham passed quietly away at his estate of Abbots Leigh, Haywards Heath, having attained the ripe age of 85. The funeral took place on March 6th at Wiversfield Church, where the remains are interred. It was largely attended by many relatives and friends, as well as by Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Hutton, representing H.M. The King, Colonel-in-Chief of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, Brigadier-General R. Oxley, c.b., Colonel Sir Guy Campbell, Bart., and others of his old Regiment. The firing party and buglers were found by the 6th Battalion from Sheerness, under the Command of Captain Lycett, m.c., and a party of Sergeants of The King's Royal Rifle Corps acted as bearers.

Sir Wykeham married, on the 10th July, 1884, Jessie, youngest



daughter of John Graham, Esquire, of Skelmorlie Castle, Ayrshire, and widow of Charles Guddam, Esquire, by whom he leaves one son, Darell, late Captain, The King's Royal Rifle Corps, and two daughters.

A venerable and popular Personality in the Regiment has gone! One who, possessing a lovable, kindly nature and a cheery sense of humour, always kept the Regiment and its interests prominent in his mind, and who will long be affectionately remembered by his old friends and contemporaries as "dear old Pem."

#### DIGEST OF SERVICE, ETC.

Born December 4th, 1833.

Educated Rugby School.

Royal Navy, Midshipman, 1845-46.

2nd Lieutenant, 1/60th Rifles, April 23rd, 1852 (purchase).

Lieutenant, 1/60th Rifles, August 25th, 1854 (purchase).

Captain, 4/60th Rifles, March 23rd, 1858.

Major, 4/60th Rifles, October 28th, 1871 (purchase).

Lieut.-Colonel, 3/60th Rifles, March 10th, 1875.

Colonel, 3/60th Rifles, March 10th, 1880.

Assistant Quartermaster-General, Horse Guards, July 1st, 1880.

A.D.C. to Field-Marshal H.R.H. Duke of Cambridge, 1885-1890.

Major-General, April 1st, 1890.

Retired, November 2nd, 1892.

Colonel Commandant, The King's Royal Rifle Corps (4th Bn.),  
July 5th, 1906.

K.C.B., 1910.

Died, March 1st, 1918.

---

#### 2ND LIEUTENANT NIGEL F. F. ANSON, M.C.

The youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. Anson Horton, of Catton Hall, Burton-on-Trent. He was born in 1897 and educated at Eton, where he was a member of the Eton Society and in the Eleven, and at Sandhurst he was an under-officer.

Receiving his commission in the Regiment in 1916, he joined the 5th Reserve Battalion at Sheerness and went to France in September, being posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Almost in his first encounter with the enemy he was wounded by a sniper, being shot through the throat whilst leading a bombing attack on the enemy's trenches, near Albert, on September 27th. For his conduct on this occasion he was awarded the Military Cross.

Recovering from his wound he returned to the 2nd Battalion in March, 1917, and was again slightly wounded on July 6th,

but returned to duty in time to take part in the fight at Nieuport on July 10th, when he was reported wounded and missing, having been last seen fighting with a bayonet and surrounded, but information has been received from prisoners of war that he refused to surrender and was shot.

Nigel Anson was a most promising officer. His quiet and reserved nature hid a fine soldierly fighting spirit, which was seen to advantage on the cricket field and shone its brightest at the hour of his death.

#### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN DENISTOUN CAMPBELL BEAVER.

The third son of the late Hugh E. C. Beaver, of Bryn Glâs, and of Mrs. Beaver, of Highlands, Amersham, Bucks, was born in 1893, and educated at Bradfield College. After being rejected on several occasions as "unfit" he enlisted in December, 1915, and served for nine months as a Corporal in the Oxford and Bucks L.I. Later he received a temporary commission in the Regiment, and after serving with the 6th Battalion at Sheerness, he joined the 13th Battalion in February, 1917. He was wounded on April 10th of the same year in the unsuccessful attempt to capture Monchy-le-Preux. After being paralyzed for thirteen months he died of his wounds on May 15th, 1918, aged 25 years.

#### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN LIONEL ROBIN BULL.

The adopted son of the Rev. Allen W. Bull, Vicar of Shrewton-with-Maddington, received a temporary commission in the Regiment in December, 1914, and was posted to the 16th (Church Lads' Brigade) Battalion. He trained with this unit, but owing to an accident was unable to accompany them when they went to France. Later he joined the 1st Battalion and took part in the severe fighting on the Somme in July, 1916. Being invalided home he served some time with the 5th Reserve Battalion, and early in 1917 was appointed Bombing Instructor at the Central Training School at Havre. When this school was broken up he joined the 10th Battalion, then forming part of the 20th Division of General Byng's Army, and was reported missing on November 30th, 1917, during the Battle of Cambrai, when his Company was surrounded and cut off. News of his death reached England on February 10th, 1918, *via* Copenhagen.

### 2ND LIEUT. STEPHEN BURROUGHES.

The only surviving son of Mr. and Mrs. George Burroughes, of 6, Talbot Square, W., was educated at Winchester and Sandhurst, and after serving with the 5th Battalion for a few months, from May to August, 1918, joined the 2nd Battalion, and was killed in action a week before the Armistice was signed, on November 4th, during the fighting for the passage of the Sambre Canal.

---

### CAPT. W. L. CLINTON.

The son of the Rev. William Clinton, of Padworth Rectory, Reading, he was educated at Eton and the Royal Military College, and was gazetted to the Regiment in 1902, being posted to the 4th Battalion. After service in South Africa and a tour of home service, he accompanied this Battalion to India, and in 1914 was appointed to the Egyptian Army, serving in Egypt during the early part of the War, being mentioned in despatches and receiving the Order of the Nile, 4th Class.

Later he was invalided to England, and after serving some time with the 6th (S.R.) Battalion, he went to France in 1917, being posted to the 2nd Battalion. It was whilst serving with them that he was made a prisoner of war, after the disaster at Neuport les Bains in July, 1917, and the circumstances of his subsequent escape from the prisoners of war camp at Grandenz, West Prussia (after many unsuccessful attempts), are of such a remarkable character that they can best be described in the words of a fellow captive who was at the camp at the time.

"On the outside of our buildings and fixed to the outside walls by strong iron brackets were the electric light cables. There were, I think, altogether four wires, and of these two ran just a little below the level of the second floor windows, and the other two were on a level about 2ft. below. The lower pair were between 30ft. and 40ft. from the ground. They ran from one of the buildings in which we were housed right over the two fences which enclosed us from the outer world, and were then affixed by an iron bracket on to the wall of another building, which was used as a guard room by our guard. The distance between the two buildings would be about twenty yards. About 7 p.m. on October 4th Clinton got out of a window on the second floor in our building; he got his feet on to the lower wires, and he gripped the upper wires with his hands, and proceeded to work himself along the wires from our building over the barbed wire towards the guard room.

"Needless to say the wires sagged and swayed considerably during his passage. He was also spotted by the sentries. But he worked his way across to the guard house, and let himself down from there with a rope with which he had provided himself, and got clear away with a running start of about twenty seconds. The sentries made a mess of their job by failing to shoot when they first saw him—I fancy they thought that it was not possible that what they saw on the wires was a prisoner trying to escape."

This was a truly magnificent feat, but Clinton never lived to reap the full fruits of his daring. After many vicissitudes, he received the truest friendship from the Poles, and, passing through Warsaw, Cracow and Vienna, he eventually reached Belgrade on November 16th, but on arriving at the hospital he was found to be suffering from pleurisy and pneumonia. He made a gallant struggle against fate, but his weakened constitution was unable to withstand the attack, and he passed away November 22nd.

The fickle Goddess smiled on poor "Tony," as he was always known in the Regiment, and then withdrew her favours. It was a splendid effort, described by an experienced eye-witness as "the bravest thing he had ever seen." Coming so near success at the last hour of the War, Clinton's thoughts (if he ever thought about the matter at all) must have been tinged with bitterness.

Adversity brings out what is best in a man, and Tony hid under his reserved nature an adventurous spirit and the heart of a lion.

---

CAPT. (TEMP. LIEUT.-COLONEL) JOHN HENRY  
STEPHEN DIMMER, V.C., M.C.

Possessed of all the qualities that go to the making of a successful soldier, it only required the upheaval of the present war to bring a man like Capt. Dimmer, V.C., to the top.

Born in 1884, he started life as a Civil Engineer in 1901, and after passing through a Cadet Battalion enlisted in the Regiment in 1902, and served with the 4th Battalion in South Africa. In 1906 he was sent to Belgium and Germany to study the military methods of their armies, and in 1908, on the recommendation of Lord Methuen, was given a commission in the Regiment. He then went to the West African Regiment, where he served for six years, being promoted Captain. Returning from West Africa at the outbreak of the present war he joined the 2nd Battalion, and was brought into considerable promi-

nence by his gallant conduct on November 12th, 1914, at Klein Zillebeke, when he was mentioned in Despatches and awarded the Victoria Cross. The text in the *London Gazette* stated:—"This officer served his machine gun during the attack on November 12th until he had been wounded five times, and continued at his post until his gun was destroyed."

On recovering from his wounds he was appointed Brigade Major to the 92nd Brigade, and was awarded the Military Cross for devotion to duty between October 29th and October 31st, 1914, and "for gallantry displayed on many occasions."

On relinquishing his Staff appointment he was ordered to join the 3rd Battalion in Salonika, being appointed Brigade Machine Gun Officer to the 10th Division. Though suffering from malaria he refused to go home, and then joined the Salonika Flying Corps and obtained his Observer's Certificate. His health then broke down and he was invalided to England. In February, 1917, he again joined the 2nd Battalion, but contracting septic poisoning he was brought home. On recovering he was appointed to command the 2/4th Battalion of the Royal Berkshire Regiment, and during the latter phases of the Battle of Cambrai was in command of the storming detachment attached to the Guards. For his work on this occasion he was congratulated by the Divisional and Brigade Commanders. He fell whilst leading his Battalion on March 21st at the commencement of the great German offensive 1918, at Marteville, north-west of St. Quentin, being shot through the head in the act of ordering his men to charge. Although swept with a torrent of machine-gun fire his Battalion, thanks to Dimmer's splendid example, stood their ground magnificently, and only gave way when ordered to retire and cover the retirement of the Brigade, which task they heroically fulfilled for four days.

An officer of his Battalion writes:—"The Colonel was like a father to us, we all had implicit faith in him, and loved him dearly."

Captain Dimmer's chief characteristics were energy, a natural ability for military work, and ambition. These qualities combined assisted him in his rapid promotion, which was thoroughly deserved. His gallantry was unsurpassed.

#### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN W. EVERITT.

After serving in Whitgift Grammar School O.T.C., Jack Everitt joined the Inns of Court O.T.C. in November, 1915, and was gazetted to the 5th Battalion Special Reserve in March, 1917.

Proceeding to France almost immediately, he served with the 10th Battalion, and saw most of the severe fighting in which that Battalion took part during the spring and summer, including the attack on "Au Bon Gite" and Langemarck. He was then invalided to England, and being again fit for service rejoined the 10th Battalion in November, and remained with them until that Battalion was disbanded in February, 1918, when he was transferred to the 12th Battalion. After the last desperate onslaught of the Germans on March 21st, 1918, he was in command of C Company during the retreat through Nesle and Roye, and being wounded at Mezieres fell into the hands of the Germans; he died on April 12th in the Reserve Field Hospital at Beaufort, and his remains were buried in the Military Hospital there.

Everitt saw more hard fighting than most young officers even in these days of "youth," and proved himself to possess all the instincts of a fine leader of men.

---

#### MAJOR EDWARD FAIRLIE.

The younger son of the late Mr. William Fairlie, of Holms, Hurlford, Ayrshire, he was one of the first to answer his Country's call. Joining the Inns of Court O.T.C. in August, 1914, he was granted a temporary commission in the Regiment the following month, and was posted to the 7th Battalion. Promoted Captain in December, 1914, he went to France with the Battalion in May, 1915. Severely wounded near Ypres in June, he returned to England, and did not recover until February, 1916, when he again joined the 7th Battalion, and took part in all the severe fighting on the Vimy Ridge, Arras, and the Paschendaele Ridge. He was wounded a second time in July, 1916, just before the 7th Battalion moved down to the Somme, and on recovering, in December of the same year, rejoined the 7th Battalion, and was almost continuously in the trenches up to the Battle of Arras.

After serving for a short time at the 14th Division School of Instruction, he was appointed Second in Command to the 17th Battalion in October, 1917, and was in Command of that Battalion during the March offensive of 1918 (in the absence of Lieut.-Col. le Prevost), when he was killed in action near Marcelcave on March 30th, 1918, aged 36 years.

Major Fairlie was one of the few survivors of that gallant band of officers who were the original nucleus of the Service Battalions when they were first formed in the Autumn of 1914. It is to such officers, with their example and leadership, that

we owe the magnificent reputation that these Battalions have earned.

Fairlie had had some previous military experience with the Ceylon Mounted Rifles towards the end of the Boer War, which accounted for his rapid promotion. Brave in danger and cool in emergency, he was a tower of strength to his comrades of the 7th and 17th Battalions, who never more will hear his cheering voice or feel the confidence that his presence inspired.

#### CAPT. GERVASE FARDELL, M.C.

At the age of 19 years Gervase Fardell was determined to see all the fighting he could, and he certainly achieved his ambition.

It was within a few hours of the Declaration of War that he applied to join the Regiment, and was posted to the 5th Battalion Special Reserve on August 15th, 1914. From that day until he was killed, on September 29th, 1918, he was either licking his wounds at Sheerness or taking part in some of the most desperate fighting in France.

In February, 1915, he was promoted Lieutenant, and in the following month joined the 3rd Battalion at Ypres, and received his first wound in September.

After resting at Sheerness he was posted to the 9th Battalion at Arras in May, 1916, and later, in August, to the 16th Battalion, and took part in all the operations on the Somme, being wounded for the second time in December, 1916.

On recovering he once more joined the 5th Battalion, and after six months' home service was promoted Captain, and this time posted to the 1st Battalion, and served with them until gassed on November 27th, when he was again invalided home.

Once more he joined the 5th Battalion, and in April, 1918, was again posted to the 1st Battalion, and whilst serving with them was awarded the Military Cross and the congratulations of Major-General C. E. Pereira, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding the 2nd Division, for carrying out a successful raid on the German lines at Alette.

He was killed in action, as before stated, not far from Noyelle, being shot through the head by a sniper; a sad end to a most gallant young officer, of whom it might be said that he enjoyed a fight and ever bore himself with credit.

He was the third son of Mr. and Mrs. John Fardell, of Morton Manor, Brading, Isle of Wight.

**CAPT. ARTHUR PAUL FORSTER.**

The third son of the late Mr. Paul Forster, of Malverleys, Newbury, he was the second member of the family to add his name to the Regimental Roll of Honour, his eldest brother being killed in the South African War.

Captain Forster was farming in British Columbia on the outbreak of war, and having been educated at Eton and Trinity College, Oxford, had all the necessary qualifications to make a leader of men, when he received a temporary commission in the Regiment shortly after returning home after the commencement of hostilities.

He was posted to the 7th Battalion, and promoted Captain May, 1915. Shortly after going to France, being an expert machine-gun officer, he was appointed Brigade Machine-Gun Officer, and was wounded February, 1916.

He returned to France in July, and in the following March contracted pleurisy, and was invalided home.

After a temporary appointment in London, he rejoined a machine-gun battalion in France in August, 1918, and was killed in action on September 25th, 1918, whilst serving with the 47th Machine Gun Company.

Captain Forster was twice mentioned in despatches.

---

**2ND LIEUT. STUART McLAREN HARVIE.**

The fourth son of Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Harvie, of Kingsmead, Bidston, was educated at Charterhouse and Sandhurst, and received his commission in the Regiment in December, 1917. In March of the following year he joined the 2nd Battalion in France, and was wounded on May 24th, 1918, during a successful raid on the German trenches at Vermelles. He died on the 1st June, 1918, at the 1st Canadian Casualty Clearing Station, and is buried in the British Cemetery at Pernes, south-west of Lillers, aged 19 years.

Harvie was a good all-round athlete and a keen rider to hounds.

---

**CAPT. A. HOARE.**

Hoare was born at Grateley in 1878, and enlisted in the 60th Rifles in 1896. He first distinguished himself in the South African War when serving with the 2nd Battalion, being mentioned in despatches for gallantry at the action of Wagon Hill. Later



he was besieged in Ladysmith, and after the Relief was invalided home. He was promoted Colour-Sergeant in 1909, and was a member of the Victoria Cup winning team in 1909 (Jubbulpoor) and 1910 (England), being a fine rifle shot and a winner of many musketry prizes. In 1913 he was awarded the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal. At the outbreak of the present war he was promoted R.-S.-M., and going out with the 2nd Battalion took part in the Retreat from Mons and the Battle of the Marne, being awarded the *Medaille Militaire*. He received his commission October, 1914, being twice wounded, and promoted Lieutenant in August, 1915, and Captain January, 1917, whilst serving with the 4th Battalion on the Struma Front. Meeting with an accident, he was sent home, and on recovery joined the 12th Battalion in France, and was killed whilst most gallantly leading his company on November 28th, 1917.

His Commanding Officer writes as follows:—

"Among the losses sustained by the Battalion on November 20th the name of Capt. A. Hoare will always be remembered by those who knew him. His whole life had been devoted to the Regiment, to which he had given twenty-two years of spotless service, and in which he had risen from Rifleman to Captain. The example of coolness, courage and skill he displayed in leading his Company was such as might have been expected from a veteran of the Old Army. The devotion he inspired in his men was great. Himself conscientious almost to a fault in the exact performance of the smallest duty, he maintained among them a rigid discipline. But no man who did his best ever wanted help or encouragement from Captain Hoare, and they all bitterly regretted his death."

#### CAPT. GEOFFREY GOADBY HOUGH.

The only child of Mr. and Mrs. A. G. Hough, of Lowood, Brooklands, Cheshire, was born in 1896, and educated at Bowden College. After serving in the ranks of the 5th Battalion (Public Schools) Royal Fusiliers, he joined the 7th Officers Cadet Battalion, and was later given a temporary commission in the Regiment. In April, 1917, he was posted to the 9th Battalion, and after serving with them for four months was gassed, which affected his sight. Afterwards he was in Command of the 214th Prisoner of War Company, and, contracting acute pneumonia, died September 8th, 1918, near Albert, after a short illness.





CAPTAIN A. HOARE.

Killed in action. November 28th, 1917,

**LIEUT. RICHARD ARTHUR LEES KNOWLES, M.C.**

The younger son of Mr. Arthur Knowles, J.P., D.L., of Alvaston Hall, Nantwich, he was educated at Eton and Sandhurst, and received his commission in 1914, being posted to the 4th Battalion. He accompanied that Battalion to France, and later to Salonika. He was wounded on November 24th, 1917, and killed on February 24th, whilst on patrol duty in the Balkans.

Lieut. Knowles was mentioned in despatches, and after his death his name appeared in the *Gazette* as a recipient of the Military Cross for his gallant conduct on the occasion when he met his death.

It is worthy of record, as will be gathered from the following letter which was dropped in our lines by a Bulgarian airman, that some of our foes can show that courtesy to a fallen enemy that is due from the soldiers of a civilized people :—

“ To the 80th Infantry Brigade,

“ 27th English Division.

“ With regret we have to inform you that in the patrol encounter on the night of 24th February your brave Lieutenant Knowles was killed. The two soldiers are alive, one of them wounded, but not dangerously.

“ The funeral of Lieutenant Knowles was carried out with full military honours, according to custom, in the church of the town of Seres. We send you some photographs of his funeral.

“ From The Bulgarian Army.”

**BRIG.-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM**

**ALGERNON IRELAND KAY, BART., C.M.G., D.S.O.**

In the death of Brig.-General Sir William Kay, on October 4th, 1918, the Regiment suffers the loss of one of its most brilliant officers, and the Army is robbed of a successful and fearless leader. Born in 1876, he entered the Regiment in 1896, and served in all four Battalions in South Africa, Egypt, Malta, and India.

A Graduate of the Staff College, Sir William Kay had seen much active service, receiving a medal and clasp for his work in Sierra Leone in 1898-9, and during the South African War was mentioned in despatches and gained six bars to the Queen's and King's medals.

During the present war he earned considerable distinction, being promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel in 1916, awarded the C.M.G. and D.S.O. and was six times mentioned in despatches.



CAPTAIN A. HOARE.  
Killed in action, November 28th, 1917,

**LIEUT. RICHARD ARTHUR LEES KNOWLES, M.C.**

The younger son of Mr. Arthur Knowles, J.P., D.L., of Alvaston Hall, Nantwich, he was educated at Eton and Sandhurst, and received his commission in 1914, being posted to the 4th Battalion. He accompanied that Battalion to France, and later to Salonika. He was wounded on November 24th, 1917, and killed on February 24th, whilst on patrol duty in the Balkans.

Lieut. Knowles was mentioned in despatches, and after his death his name appeared in the *Gazette* as a recipient of the Military Cross for his gallant conduct on the occasion when he met his death.

It is worthy of record, as will be gathered from the following letter which was dropped in our lines by a Bulgarian airman, that some of our foes can show that courtesy to a fallen enemy that is due from the soldiers of a civilized people:—

“To the 80th Infantry Brigade,

“27th English Division.

“With regret we have to inform you that in the patrol encounter on the night of 24th February your brave Lieutenant Knowles was killed. The two soldiers are alive, one of them wounded, but not dangerously.

“The funeral of Lieutenant Knowles was carried out with full military honours, according to custom, in the church of the town of Seres. We send you some photographs of his funeral.

“From The Bulgarian Army.”

**BRIG.-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM  
ALGERNON IRELAND KAY, BART., C.M.G., D.S.O.**

In the death of Brig.-General Sir William Kay, on October 4th, 1918, the Regiment suffers the loss of one of its most brilliant officers, and the Army is robbed of a successful and fearless leader. Born in 1876, he entered the Regiment in 1896, and served in all four Battalions in South Africa, Egypt, Malta, and India.

A Graduate of the Staff College, Sir William Kay had seen much active service, receiving a medal and clasp for his work in Sierra Leone in 1898-9, and during the South African War was mentioned in despatches and gained six bars to the Queen's and King's medals.

During the present war he earned considerable distinction, being promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel in 1916, awarded the C.M.G. and D.S.O. and was six times mentioned in despatches.

He went to France with the first Expeditionary Force on the Staff of Sir John French, and was badly wounded in October of that year.

On recovering he served for a year and a half on the Staff of the 24th Division in 1916-17, under General Sir John Capper, who held the highest opinion of his abilities.

In March, 1918, he was appointed to the Command of a Brigade, but, being again wounded, he was sent to England, and in the following May returned to France to Command the 3rd Infantry Brigade of the 1st Division. He brought this Brigade to a high state of efficiency, and under his leadership they earned great credit during the advance of the victorious Armies in the Autumn of this year, their Commander receiving the personal congratulations of the Army Commander.

He was killed instantaneously by a gas shell near St. Quentin in the zenith of his success.

Kay possessed one of those characters which makes no enemies and endears itself to all. The officers and men of his Brigade, who knew him so well, mourn his death as only those who have followed such gallant leaders through the valley of death to success are able to appreciate.

#### MAJOR-GENERAL

ALEXANDER A. A. KINLOCH, C.B., J.P., D.L.

At Bray Lodge, Bray, Berks, there passed away on January 17th, 1918, at the advanced age of 80, Major-General A. A. A. Kinloch, an old Greenjacket, who had the unique experience of having served in both Regiments.

Born at Sidmouth, the eldest son of the late Col. J. G. Kinloch, of Logie and Kilrie, he was educated at the R.M.A., Woolwich, and entered The Rifle Brigade in 1855, exchanging with Major A. Borthwick into The King's Royal Rifle Corps in 1871. From 1870-77 he was D.A.A.G. for Musketry in India, and throughout the Afghan War performed the duties of D.A.Q.M.G., being mentioned in despatches and decorated for service in the field.

He Commanded both the 2nd and 4th Battalions of the Regiment, and afterwards three Second Class Districts in India, and later the 1st Brigade of the Chitral Relief Force, receiving the medal and clasp.

He retired in 1895 with the honorary rank of Major-General.

A fine sportsman and athlete in his younger days in The Rifle Brigade, he was acknowledged upon all kinds of sport as the leading authority of his time, and his book on *Big Game Shooting in India*, which was considered a classic on the subject, and his collection of trophies was remarkable.

**2ND LIEUT. PERCY TROTTER LOFT.**

Born in 1898, and educated at St. Bees School, he afterwards obtained an Exhibition at Keble College, Oxford. He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment in August, 1917, and proceeded to France in October, and served with the 18th Battalion in Italy and on the Brigade Staff for a short period. Returning to France in March, 1918, a few days prior to the great attack on our Fifth Army, he took part in the severe fighting in which the 18th Battalion distinguished themselves in the neighbourhood of Achiet-le-Grand.

He was killed on March 24th by a shell whilst passing as a prisoner through the German lines.

A most charming and gallant young officer, his short career is fittingly described in the words of his Company Commander, "He was just splendid."

**CAPT. GODFREY BEAUMONT LOYD, M.C.**

The eldest son of Capt. W. Graham Loyd, J.P., and Mrs. Loyd, of Ovington House, Ovington Gardens, S.W., was educated at Wellington College, and received a temporary commission in the Regiment in November, 1914. Proceeding to France with the 12th Battalion the following July, he served continuously with that Battalion, with the exception of a few months on sick leave, until he died of wounds received in action at La Vacquerie on December 1st, 1917, aged 24.

Capt. Beaumont Loyd took part in many severe fights, and for his conspicuous gallantry in action on November 20th, 1917, was awarded the Military Cross. The official *Gazette* reads:—"For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in action. When in Command of the left flank Company of his Battalion he was ordered to clear a valley and keep in touch with the Division on his left. His task he accomplished with much skill, and by his coolness and careful dispositions he was able to take his final objective with but few casualties."

His conduct on the day of his death was the admiration of all, and saved a very critical situation. His Commanding Officer writes:—"Men of his stamp are not often found, a first-rate officer and a most gallant Rifleman."



He went to France with the first Expeditionary Force on the Staff of Sir John French, and was badly wounded in October of that year.

On recovering he served for a year and a half on the Staff of the 24th Division in 1916-17, under General Sir John Capper, who held the highest opinion of his abilities.

In March, 1918, he was appointed to the Command of a Brigade, but, being again wounded, he was sent to England, and in the following May returned to France to Command the 3rd Infantry Brigade of the 1st Division. He brought this Brigade to a high state of efficiency, and under his leadership they earned great credit during the advance of the victorious Armies in the Autumn of this year, their Commander receiving the personal congratulations of the Army Commander.

He was killed instantaneously by a gas shell near St. Quentin in the zenith of his success.

Kay possessed one of those characters which makes no enemies and endears itself to all. The officers and men of his Brigade, who knew him so well, mourn his death as only those who have followed such gallant leaders through the valley of death to success are able to appreciate.

---

#### MAJOR-GENERAL

ALEXANDER A. A. KINLOCH, C.B., J.P., D.L.

At Bray Lodge, Bray, Berks, there passed away on January 17th, 1918, at the advanced age of 80, Major-General A. A. Kinloch, an old Greenjacket, who had the unique experience of having served in both Regiments.

Born at Sidmouth, the eldest son of the late Col. J. G. Kinloch, of Logie and Kilrie, he was educated at the R.M.A., Woolwich, and entered The Rifle Brigade in 1855, exchanging with Major A. Borthwick into The King's Royal Rifle Corps in 1871. From 1870-77 he was D.A.A.G. for Musketry in India, and throughout the Afghan War performed the duties of D.A.Q.M.G., being mentioned in despatches and decorated for service in the field.

He Commanded both the 2nd and 4th Battalions of the Regiment, and afterwards three Second Class Districts in India, and later the 1st Brigade of the Chitral Relief Force, receiving the medal and clasp.

He retired in 1895 with the honorary rank of Major-General.

A fine sportsman and athlete in his younger days in The Rifle Brigade, he was acknowledged upon all kinds of sport as the leading authority of his time, and his book on *Big Game Shooting in India*, which was considered a classic on the subject, and his collection of trophies was remarkable.

23 L. " FROM THE NORRIS.

Born in 1906, he was graduated at the U. S. Naval Academy in 1928, and obtained an Executive Certificate from the U. S. Naval Academy in 1930. He obtained a temporary commission in the U. S. Navy in 1930. He obtained a permanent commission in February, 1935, and was promoted Captain in June, 1935. He was assigned to the 18th Bureau of Aeronautics, and saw some of

He was a prisoner the day 1918, received the day Poperinghe Cemetery.

is fittingly  
"He was  
in arms in the 18th  
and deeply mourned.

DALL PRIAULX, D.S.O.

er severe loss in the death  
n in 1877, he was educated  
ceiving his commission in  
Alion. He served with this  
frican War, being present  
lief of Ladysmith, and was  
ervices. He was promoted  
I remained with them until  
n he accompanied them to  
wounded in the following  
again rejoined the same  
f them when again severely  
15. Being again passed fit  
was appointed to command  
was awarded the D.S.O. for  
talion attacked and captured  
1917. Shortly after he was  
which unit he reorganized  
the Battle of Cambrai, and  
led at Voyennes, near  
the great German

CAPT. GODFREY

The eldest son of Capt. Frank Lloyd, of Oxington House, near  
Loyd, of Oxington House, near Wellington College, and  
the Regiment in November, 1914, he accompanied them to  
the 12th Battalion the Gloucestershire Regiment, with which  
with that Battalion, with which he was attached, until he died  
leave, until he died of wounds on December 1st, 1917.  
Capt. Beaumont Lloyd was awarded the Military Cross  
for his conspicuous gallantry in the field. He was awarded the Military Cross  
was awarded the Military Cross "For conspicuous gallantry in the field."  
When in Command of the 12th Battalion, he was ordered to clear  
he was ordered to clear the Division on his left. His final  
and by his coolness and courage in the face of the enemy, he  
his final objective with his Battalion.

His conduct on the day of the battle was as a religion. all, and saved a very critical situation. His fighting spirit was writes:—"Men of his stamp duty called him. officer and a most gallant very tired, but his

He went to France with the first Expeditionary Force on the Staff of Sir John French, and was badly wounded in October of that year.

On recovering he served for a year and a half on the Staff of the 24th Division in 1916-17, under General Sir John Capper, who held the highest opinion of his abilities.

In March, 1918, he was appointed to the Command of a Brigade, but, being again wounded, he was sent to England, and in the following May returned to France to Command the 3rd Infantry Brigade of the 1st Division. He brought this Brigade to a high state of efficiency, and under his leadership they earned great credit during the advance of the victorious Armies in the Autumn of this year, their Commander receiving the personal congratulations of the Army Commander.

He was killed instantaneously by a gas shell near St. Quentin in the zenith of his success.

Kay possessed one of those characters which makes no enemies and endears itself to all. The officers and men of his Brigade, who knew him so well, mourn his death as only those who have followed such gallant leaders through the valley of death to success are able to appreciate.

---

#### MAJOR-GENERAL

ALEXANDER A. A. KINLOCH, C.B., J.P., D.L.

At Bray Lodge, Bray, Berks, there passed away on January 17th, 1918, at the advanced age of 80, Major-General A. A. A. Kinloch, an old Greenjacket, who had the unique experience of having served in both Regiments.

Born at Sidmouth, the eldest son of the late Col. J. G. Kinloch, of Logie and Kilrie, he was educated at the R.M.A., Woolwich, and entered The Rifle Brigade in 1855, exchanging with Major A. Borthwick into The King's Royal Rifle Corps in 1871. From 1870-77 he was D.A.A.G. for Musketry in India, and throughout the Afghan War performed the duties of D.A.Q.M.G., being mentioned in despatches and decorated for service in the field.

He Commanded both the 2nd and 4th Battalions of the Regiment, and afterwards three Second Class Districts in India, and later the 1st Brigade of the Chitral Relief Force, receiving the medal and clasp.

He retired in 1895 with the honorary rank of Major-General.

A fine sportsman and athlete in his younger days in The Rifle Brigade, he was acknowledged upon all kinds of sport as the leading authority of his time, and his book on *Big Game Shooting in India*, which was considered a classic on the subject, and his collection of trophies was remarkable.

**2ND LIEUT. PERCY TROTTER LOFT.**

Born in 1898, and educated at St. Bees School, he afterwards obtained an Exhibition at Keble College, Oxford. He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment in August, 1917, and proceeded to France in October, and served with the 18th Battalion in Italy and on the Brigade Staff for a short period. Returning to France in March, 1918, a few days prior to the great attack on our Fifth Army, he took part in the severe fighting in which the 18th Battalion distinguished themselves in the neighbourhood of Achiet-le-Grand.

He was killed on March 24th by a shell whilst passing as a prisoner through the German lines.

A most charming and gallant young officer, his short career is fittingly described in the words of his Company Commander, "He was just splendid."

**CAPT. GODFREY BEAUMONT LOYD, M.C.**

The eldest son of Capt. W. Graham Loyd, J.P., and Mrs. Loyd, of Ovington House, Ovington Gardens, S.W., was educated at Wellington College, and received a temporary commission in the Regiment in November, 1914. Proceeding to France with the 12th Battalion the following July, he served continuously with that Battalion, with the exception of a few months on sick leave, until he died of wounds received in action at La Vacquerie on December 1st, 1917, aged 24.

Capt. Beaumont Loyd took part in many severe fights, and for his conspicuous gallantry in action on November 20th, 1917, was awarded the Military Cross. The official *Gazette* reads:—"For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in action. When in Command of the left flank Company of his Battalion he was ordered to clear a valley and keep in touch with the Division on his left. His task he accomplished with much skill, and by his coolness and careful dispositions he was able to take his final objective with but few casualties."

His conduct on the day of his death was the admiration of all, and saved a very critical situation. His Commanding Officer writes:—"Men of his stamp are not often found, a first-rate officer and a most gallant Rifleman."

**LIEUT.-COLONEL ALEXANDER FRASER CAMPBELL  
MACLACHLAN, D.S.O.**

The fifth son of the late Rev. A. H. MacLachlan, of Newton Valence, Alton, born in 1875, received his commission in October, 1899, being posted to the 3rd Battalion. He served with distinction at the commencement of his military career in the South African War, being present at the actions of Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Kranz, and the operations on the Tugela Heights, when he was wounded, and later took part in the Relief of Ladysmith. For his services in this campaign he received the Queen's and King's Medals and was awarded the D.S.O.

He continued to serve in this Battalion in Bermuda, Crete, Malta, and India, and being promoted Captain in 1906 was appointed Adjutant in the following year.

During the King's visit to India in 1911-12 he was appointed extra A.D.C. to His Majesty during the tour.

Being in England on leave at the outbreak of the present war he was posted to the 1st Battalion and took part in the retreat from Mons, being severely wounded at the Battle of the Aisne in September, 1914.

After recovering from his wound and a severe illness, he joined his old Battalion (3rd) in the autumn of 1915, and having gained his majority accompanied that Battalion to Salonika.

After serving with them for over a year he was appointed to command the 18th Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment, then quartered near Lake Doiran, and earned further distinction by his example and leadership under very difficult and trying circumstances.

The climatic conditions having affected his health he was invalided home in the summer of 1917, and promoted Brevet Lieut.-Colonel.

A few months later, having been offered the choice of proceeding to France or returning to Salonika, he chose the former, and temporarily commanded our 11th and 12th Battalions during the absence of their Commanding Officer.

In February, 1918, he was appointed to command the 12th Rifle Brigade, and had only held this command for a month when he was killed by machine-gun fire at Flesquieres, whilst reconnoitring the front line in preparation for a counter-attack on March 22nd, 1918, during the first German offensive of that year.

At the time of his death he was accompanied only by his orderly, and it was impossible to bring in his body owing to the proximity of the enemy.

Although he had only commanded this unit for a short time he had earned the commendation of his immediate superiors,

one of whom writes: "The Division did fine work, and his Battalion did the best in the Brigade, which had most to do with the retirement. . . . the Battalion suffered severely, only one officer out of twenty-two coming out unscathed. . . . We can ill afford to lose men like him."

An Etonian and a Graduate of Magdalen College, Oxford (1897), Alec Maclachlan, like all his distinguished brothers, was an officer of the best type, and a most gallant and charming companion.

As a token of his work and inspiring leadership he was four times mentioned in Despatches, granted a Bar to his D.S.O., and received the Serbian Order of Kara George with Swords.

Our sympathy goes out to the members of his family, who have now lost four distinguished soldier sons.\*

We Riflemen who knew them and loved them will not forget what they have done for the Green Jackets.

## 2ND LIEUT. ERIC WILLIAM BRISTOWE MAGGS.

Educated at Charterhouse, he subsequently matriculated at University College, Oxford, in 1913 as a student of Medicine.

In January, 1915, he received a temporary commission in the Regiment, and served with the 13th Battalion. Resigning his commission in October of the same year he served for two years in the H.A.C., and was twice wounded.

After passing through a Cadet School in 1917 he again obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment and served with the 8th Battalion, being also attached to the 11th Battalion.

He was killed in action on August 20th, near Lens, in his twenty-third year.

Maggs possessed one of the gods' best gifts in that nothing seemed to upset his cheerful nature; in the front line amidst the worst surroundings he was cheerier than ever, and he imparted his spirits to the men of his platoon, one of whom writes: "He was to us an officer and a friend indeed. . . . we miss him sorely. His life and character was an inspiration to us all in the daily call of duty out here."

He was the only son of Mr. and Mrs. Maggs, of Upper Wimpole Street, W.

\* LIEUT. L. C. MACLACHLAN, K.R.R.C.

Killed at Rawal Pindi, whilst playing polo, March, 1895.

MAJOR N. C. MACLACHLAN, Seaforth Highlanders.

Accidentally killed in India, whilst on the Mohmand Expedition, May, 1908.

MAJOR (Temp. BRIG-GEN.) R. C. MACLACHLAN, D.S.O., The Rifle Brigade. Killed in action 1917.

BREVET LIEUT.-COLONEL A. F. C. MACLACHLAN, D.S.O.

The subject of above notice.

ED.

**CAPT. GERALD MEREDITH, M.C.**

The only son of Mr. and Mrs. George Meredith, of Abingdon House, Balcombe, was gazetted to a temporary commission in the Regiment in September, 1914, and posted to the 11th Battalion in France in July of the following year. For conspicuous gallantry in action near Cordonnerie he was awarded the Military Cross in November, 1915. In February, 1917, he was promoted Captain, and wounded near the village of Metz-en-Couture in April of that year. Returning to England, he joined the 5th Reserve Battalion, and after recovering from his wound rejoined the 11th Battalion in France in January, 1918.

After taking part in the severe fighting during the great German offensive in March, 1918, he was taken ill with appendicitis, and died on March 27th in a base hospital at Rouen, aged 21 years.

**2ND LIEUT. J. HERBERT MOLYNEUX.**

The eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. James T. Molyneux, of Longsight, Manchester, was born in 1891, and educated at Manchester Grammar School. Prior to enlisting in the Artists Rifles O.T.C. he was in the service of the Lancashire and Yorkshire Bank.

He proceeded to France in March, 1916, and a year later was granted a temporary commission in the Regiment and posted to the 12th Battalion.

He was reported wounded and missing on August 16th, 1917, and is presumed to have died on or about that date.

Molyneux was a splendid young officer and a great favourite with all. Always cheerful, he inspired his men by his own example, and was ever solicitous for their welfare.

In the attack at Langemarek, during which he met his death, he was magnificent, and when last seen alive was fighting gallantly with his men to prevent the flank of the position from being turned.

**2ND LIEUT. BAILLIE CHISHOLM MUNRO, M.C.**

2nd Lieut. Baillie Chisholm Munro, M.C., who was reported missing on July 10th, 1917, is now presumed to have been killed on that date. He joined the Army at the beginning of the war, coming from Rhodesia, where he was an engineer, and enlisting in the K.R.R.C. He went to France in November, 1914, and received his commission on the field in January, 1915. He saw much severe fighting in the two-and-a-half years he was at the Front, and won the Military Cross on June 31st, 1916.

**CAPT. GILBERT HUME NORRIS.**

The second son of the Rev. and Mrs. W. B. Norris, of Warblington Rectory, Havant, was educated at Cranleigh and Keble College, Oxford, where he took his degree in 1910. He obtained a temporary commission in the Regiment in February, 1915, and was posted to the 18th Battalion, being promoted Captain in August, 1916. Since the time he first went to France in June, 1915, until the time of his death, at the age of 31, Capt. Norris served continuously with the 18th Battalion and saw some of the stiffest fighting.

He died of wounds on March 9th, 1918, received the day before, and his remains lie buried at Poperinghe Cemetery. A much loved officer by all his comrades in arms in the 18th Battalion, whose death is greatly felt and deeply mourned.

**LIEUT.-COLONEL GEORGE KENDALL PRIAULX, D.S.O.**

The Regiment has suffered another severe loss in the death of Lieut.-Colonel G. K. Priaulx. Born in 1877, he was educated at Harrow and Sandhurst, and receiving his commission in 1898 he was posted to the 3rd Battalion. He served with this Battalion throughout the South African War, being present at the engagements prior to the Relief of Ladysmith, and was mentioned in Despatches for his services. He was promoted Captain into the 2nd Battalion, and remained with them until the present struggle broke out, when he accompanied them to France in August, 1914, and was wounded in the following September. Having recovered he again rejoined the same Battalion, and was in command of them when again severely wounded at Loos in September, 1915. Being again passed fit for active service in March, 1917, he was appointed to command the 10th Service Battalion, and was awarded the D.S.O. for exceptional gallantry when that Battalion attacked and captured the village of Metz on April 4th, 1917. Shortly after he was transferred to the 11th Battalion, which unit he reorganized after they had been cut up after the Battle of Cambrai, and was in command when he was killed at Voyennes, near St. Quentin, during the first onslaught of the great German offensive on March 24th, 1918.

To "Brother" Priaulx devotion to duty was as a religion. Without any thought for himself his restless fighting spirit was never really content away from where his duty called him. Physically at the end he was worn out and very tired, but his



spirit never flagged, and although shortly before his death he was begged to rest and accept an appointment at home, he refused even to consider the proposal. This was most characteristic. He has now laid down his burden and joined so many of his gallant brother officers who have made the Great Sacrifice.

Universally beloved by officers and men, let us hope that he may be still able to look down upon the course of this stupendous struggle and be proud to know that we who are left behind appreciate what he has done.

#### LIEUT. ROBERT EVELYN SANDFORD POOLE.

The eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. William Sandford Poole, of Oakwood, Haywards Heath. He was born in May, 1896, and educated at Marlborough College, and had passed the Entrance Examination for Pembroke College, Cambridge.

On the outbreak of the war he joined the Universities and Public Schools Corps, and later, being recommended for a commission, was gazetted to the 6th Battalion in June, 1915.

He proceeded to France in the following July, and serving with the 18th Battalion fought through the Battles of the Somme. He was promoted Lieutenant in July, 1917, and returned home in February, 1918, for six months' home service.

Again joining the 18th Battalion in October, 1918, he was immediately engaged in the victorious and heavy fighting in which the 18th Battalion added to its already high reputation.

He fell mortally wounded on November 4th while leading his platoon in the attack on Louvignies-les-Quesnoy.

The fortunes of war robbed the Regiment of a most promising and gallant young officer during the last moments of the closing scene.

His memory will remain with us, so well described by his Commanding Officer: "Brave in action, generous in the treatment of his men, and ever courteous. . . . His loss is very keenly felt by all ranks and leaves a great gap."

#### MAJOR MORICE JULIAN ST. AUBYN, M.C.

Few officers who had their first experience of soldiering in the autumn of 1914 have made such a success of their new profession as Morice St. Aubyn. Born in 1892, the son of the late Colonel Edward St. Aubyn (3rd D.C.I.) for many years steward

of the manor of Stoke Damerel, and resident at Glynn, Bodmin, by his marriage with Ada Mary, daughter of Sir Robert and Lady White-Thomson, of Broomford Manor, Exbourne, he was educated at Eton, and became Captain of Oppidans, and later proceeded to Trinity College, Cambridge. There he gained various academic distinctions, and devoted himself largely to religious and social work. On the outbreak of the war he immediately joined the Army, obtaining a temporary commission in the Regiment and being posted to the 7th Battalion. It was in this Battalion that he saw the whole of his service, being a Company Officer, Adjutant, and actually in command of it on the day of his death. Major St. Aubyn was twice wounded and received the Military Cross for gallantry.

He fell in action on the night of March 22nd-23rd, 1918, at Jussy, south of St. Quentin, at the commencement of the Germans' great offensive under the following circumstances. He was in command of a party, which he had organised and led in order to make a counter-attack on the German covering party who had succeeded in crossing the bridge of the Croziat Canal. The British rear-guard was for thirty-six hours under a hellish ordeal of gas and shell fire, trying to stave off the enemy, to allow time for the Fifth Army to fall back. The G.O.C. 43rd Brigade in his report, remarks that the success of the counter-stroke was due to Major St. Aubyn's arrangements and gallant leading, and that the operation was completely successful.

Thus ended a life that had always been a conspicuous influence for good among his fellows. As a soldier he was ever cool, cheerful, and resourceful, and his abilities never shone so bright as at the hour of his death.

---

#### MAJOR R. O. SCHWARZ, M.C.

One of the most popular and great-hearted sportsmen of this or any other generation passed to the other side at a G.H.Q. Hospital, France, in the person of Major Reggie Schwarz, who died on November 18th, 1918.

The son of Mr. R. G. Schwarz, of 27, Porchester Road, Bournemouth, he was an athlete of world-wide repute. The mainstay of South African Cricket and a member of the English Rugby Football Team, it was as a bowler of "googlies" that he leaped into fame, and at the height of his success was more completely unplayable than any other exponent of this form of bowling.

At the commencement of the war he served as Staff Captain in German West Africa, and was mentioned in Despatches. In 1916 he received a commission as Lieutenant, and joined the

6th Battalion, being appointed Captain and D.A.Q.M.G. to the 47th Division on March 25th, which post he held for just twelve months, when he was invalided home and found unfit for active service at the front.

In May, 1917, he was appointed D.A.D.L. in France, and ten months later, on promotion to Field Rank, D.A. Controller of Salvage G.H.Q. and on September 30th, 1918, Assistant Controller of Salvage. For his services in France he was awarded the Military Cross, January, 1917, and mentioned in Despatches.

Dame Nature had been in her most prodigal mood when Reggie Schwarz was born on this earth, Handsome, athletic, a personality full of charm, yet withal so modest, possessing a fund of humour, it is little surprising that he had a host of friends and never an enemy. As an officer he was keen, zealous, and loyal, and threw himself with the greatest enthusiasm into all his duties.

The nation has lost in him one of her finest sons, and the world is a poorer place for his absence.

#### 2ND LIEUT. CHARLES BALDWIN DRURY WAKE.

The only son of Rear-Admiral Sir Drury St. A. Wake, K.C.I.E., C.B., and of Lady Wake, was born at Weymouth and educated at Rugby, where he greatly distinguished himself, gaining a Scholarship in 1913, and was also head of his House and an Exhibitioner. Later he was elected to a scholarship at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and, receiving his commission in June, 1918, joined the 6th Battalion and proceeded to France in August. During that period the 2nd Battalion took part in some severe fighting at Pontruet, and it was near that spot, when attached to that Battalion, that he was killed by a shell on September 25th, 1918, aged 19. During his short service with the Regiment he had endeared himself to all with whom he came in contact, and was a young officer of high promise, alas! like so many other young Riflemen struck down on the threshold of life.

#### CAPT. WILLIAM SARGENT WILBERFORCE, M.C.

The hand of death has robbed the Regiment of few finer young Commanders than William Sargent Wilberforce.

Born in June, 1893, the youngest son of the late Bishop of Chichester and Mrs. Ernest Wilberforce, he gained many athletic distinctions at Winchester, and on the outbreak of war was

given a Commission (temporary) in the Regiment and served with the 7th Battalion in Flanders in 1915. The following year he was granted a Regular commission in the Regiment, and later was posted to the Royal Flying Corps. Shortly after obtaining his pilot's certificate he proceeded to Egypt, and served continuously in Egypt and Palestine for twelve months, being present at the First Battle of Gaza. For his bravery and devotion to duty he was awarded the Military Cross. In 1917 he returned to England, and was employed as Instructor and Squadron Commander at the Central Flying School. His C.O. writes:—"His death is a terrible blow to me. He was my best Squadron Commander, a fine and fearless pilot, and one with the gift of inspiring his officers and men with that clean and healthy idea of working hard and playing hard, which was, I am sure, his rule of life. How much we miss him is difficult adequately to express." A fine horseman, a good sportsman, and a true friend, he will be much missed by the many who shared his friendship, and to whom he imparted some of his abundant *joie de vivre*.

Captain Wilberforce was accidentally killed whilst flying at Upavon on June 2nd, 1918, aged 24.



## *The Finish*











UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06297 6819

